

Report of the Review Group on Hong Kong Institute of Education's Development Blueprint

**Report of the
Review Group on Hong Kong
Institute of Education's
Development Blueprint**

 **大學教育資助委員會**
University Grants Committee

FEBRUARY 2009

PREFACE

Few, if any, public policy areas outrank Education as the foundation of a thriving, civilized and innovative society. The quality of Education is no less critical to economic development. Teacher Education plays a central role, and here we are beginning to see clear trends internationally in institutional settings for the most effective preparation of teachers entering the modern class room.

The *Development Blueprint* submitted by the Hong Kong Institute of Education provides a timely opportunity to review a range of matters associated with how best to shape Teacher Education in Hong Kong. HKIED is to be congratulated in having so enthusiastically engaged the key issues.

The Review Group has been keen to understand relevant international trends toward best practice for educating future teachers. Put simply, the most effective pathway to improved student learning outcomes is the quality of teaching. It follows that the structure and role of HKIED will be critical.

In addressing the specifics of the Blueprint, the Review Group has felt obliged to test all proposals against the need to promote excellence in the higher education sector of Hong Kong. So, while the review exercise starts with HKIED's Blueprint, it works to a wider context – certainly one which goes beyond the simple question of university title.

From the issue of the Terms of Reference in August 2007 to the adoption of the Report in February 2009, many individuals and groups have contributed much time and energy, reflecting a considerable public interest in the issues at hand. I recognise, in particular, the contributions of members of the Review Group, the UGC Secretariat, HKIED's senior management and the special Consultant to the Review Group. Further details are provided in Part V.

Professor John Niland AC
Convenor, Review Group on HKIED's Development Blueprint

10 February, 2009

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PREFACE	ii
	TABLE OF CONTENTS	iii
	ABBREVIATIONS USED	viii
PART I	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
PART II	THE REPORT	9
CHAPTER 1	PUTTING THE REVIEW IN CONTEXT	9
	Review Group on HKIEd’s Development Blueprint	9
	Boundaries of the Report	9
	Major Tasks Carried Out	11
	Approach of the Report	12
CHAPTER 2	ENHANCING QUALITY OF TEACHER EDUCATION	13
	Role of HKIEd in Teacher Education in Hong Kong	14
	International Trends – Teacher Education Institutions	14
	Improving Quality of Teacher Education in the Context of World-wide Reforms	17
	Significant Current Issues in Teacher Education	18
	- <i>Need to Base Teaching and Learning Strategies on Educational Research (Evidence-based Practices)</i>	

	- <i>Quality Control, Accreditation, Standards and Assessment</i>	
	- <i>Course Structures</i>	
	- <i>Supply-side Issues</i>	
	- <i>Renewed or Increased Commitment to Professional Development and In-service Programmes for Teachers throughout their Careers</i>	
	- <i>Accommodation of New Tasks and Roles for Teachers – Coping with the Changing Environment</i>	
	- <i>The Bologna Process</i>	
	Implications	23
CHAPTER 3	EVALUATION OF HKIED’s DEVELOPMENT BLUEPRINT	24
	Proposal for University Title	25
	- <i>Status of Teaching Profession</i>	
	- <i>Status of HKIED</i>	
	- <i>Social and Cultural Factors</i>	
	- <i>Precedents in Hong Kong</i>	
	University Characteristics	27
	Recommendation 1	31
	Proposal for the Repositioning of HKIED	31
	Recommendation 2	33
	Proposals to Develop a Research Environment	33
	Proposals to Introduce Double Degrees	35
	Proposals for Self-Financing Activities	37
	Proposals for Activities outside Hong Kong	38
	Other Key Proposals	38
	Conclusion	39

CHAPTER 4	THE FUTURE OF HKIED	40
	Type of Institution	41
	The Institutional Integration Option	42
	The Stand-Alone Option	44
	Recommendation 3	46
CHAPTER 5	THE WAY FORWARD AND CONCLUSIONS	47
	Financial Implications	47
	Government Involvement	48
	Recommendation 4	49
	The Challenges Ahead	49
	Concluding Remarks	50
	NOTES ON ANNEXES AND ENDNOTES	52
PART III	ANNEXES	53
Annex A	Terms of Reference & Membership of the Review Group and Terms of Reference of UGC	
	Annex A(1) Letter from Secretary for Education dated 10 August 2007 requesting the UGC for expert advice on HKIED's Development Blueprint	53
	Annex A(2) Terms of Reference of the Review Group	56
	Annex A(3) Membership of the Review Group	58
	Annex A(4) Terms of Reference of UGC	59

Annex B	History and Profile of HKIEd	
	Annex B(1) Brief History of HKIEd	60
	Annex B(2) Important Milestones of HKIEd	61
	Annex B(3) Profile on HKIEd	63
	Annex B(4) HKIEd's Role Statement	70
Annex C	Profile of the Teacher Education Faculty/ Department at HKBU, CUHK, HKU and OUHK	
	Annex C(1) Profile of Department of Education Studies, HKBU	71
	Annex C(2) Profile of Faculty of Education, CUHK	74
	Annex C(3) Profile of Faculty of Education, HKU	77
	Annex C(4) Profile of School of Education and Languages, OUHK	80
Annex D	Background Information on Teacher Education in Hong Kong Relevant to the Review	81
Annex E	Processes Leading to Formation/Upgrading of CityU, HKBU, LU, PolyU, HKSYU and OUHK	85
Annex F	Research Findings: Attributes of a University	89
Annex G	Stakeholders Contacted and Submissions Received	
	Annex G(1) List of Stakeholders Contacted and Met	99
	Annex G(2) Letter dated 4 March 2008 from Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce	107
	Annex G(3) Letter dated 25 March 2008 from The Hong Kong Institution of Education Students' Union	108
	Annex G(4) Letter dated 28 March 2008 from The Association of English Medium Secondary Schools	109
	Annex G(5) Letter dated 29 March 2008 from Hong Kong Kindergarten Association	114

	Annex G(6)	Letter dated 31 March 2008 from Hong Kong Teachers' Association	116
	Annex G(7)	Letter dated 31 March 2008 from Hong Kong Aided Primary School Heads Association	126
	Annex G(8)	Letter dated 7 April 2008 from Subsidized Primary Schools Council	128
	Annex G(9)	Letter dated 7 April 2008 from Hong Kong Subsidized Secondary Schools Council	129
	Annex G(10)	Letter dated 11 April 2008 from The Hong Kong Primary Education Research Association	131
Annex H	Further Submissions and Responses from HKIED to the Review Group/UGC		
	Annex H(1)	Additional Information and Clarification from HKIED dated 9 November 2007 on its Development Blueprint	133
	Annex H(2)	Further Submission from HKIED dated 6 February 2008 on research capability, discipline diversification and specialization, benchmarking, and transition plan	213
	Annex H(3)	Further Submission from HKIED dated 11 April 2008 on benchmarking institutions	277
	Annex H(4)	Further Submission from HKIED dated 20 June 2008 on double degrees and readiness for research supervision	282
	Annex H(5)	Additional Information from HKIED dated 28 July 2008 on its Development Blueprint	320
PART IV	ENDNOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY		349
PART V	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS		357

ABBREVIATIONS USED

“3+3+4”	A 3-year junior secondary, 3-year senior secondary and 4-year undergraduate academic system
AUCC	Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada
BA	Bachelor of Arts
BEd	Bachelor of Education
BSc	Bachelor of Science
BSocSc	Bachelor of Social Science
Blueprint	<i>Development Blueprint: Becoming a University of Education</i> published by HKIEd in June 2007
CityU	City University of Hong Kong
CUHK	Chinese University of Hong Kong, the
FT	Full time
fte	Full-time Equivalent
HKBU	Hong Kong Baptist University
HKCAA	Hong Kong Council for Academic Accreditation
HKCAAVQ	Hong Kong Council for Accreditation of Academic and Vocational Qualifications
HKIEd	Hong Kong Institute of Education, the
HKSYC	Hong Kong Shue Yan College
HKSYU	Hong Kong Shue Yan University
HKU	University of Hong Kong
HKUST	Hong Kong University of Science and Technology, the
LC	Lingnan College
LU	Lingnan University

OLI	Open Learning Institute of Hong Kong, the
OUHK	Open University of Hong Kong, the
PGDE	Postgraduate Diploma in Education
PolyU	Polytechnic University, the Hong Kong
PT	Part time
QAC	Quality Assurance Council
Review Group/RGIEd	Review Group on the Hong Kong Institute of Education's Development Blueprint
RPg	Research Postgraduate
SD	Sub-degree
TPg	Taught Postgraduate
UGC	University Grants Committee
Ug	Undergraduate
UPGC	University and Polytechnic Grants Committee

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Background to the Report

1. The Government has invited the University Grants Committee (UGC) to give expert advice on the development of the Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIED) in the context of the HKIED's Development Blueprint. The Terms of Reference provided by the Government request the UGC to consider the Blueprint, having regard to the needs of the Hong Kong community, including the promotion of excellence in the higher education sector. The UGC set up a Review Group to advise on how to respond to the Government's request. This Report presents the findings of the Review Group, and its conclusions, as endorsed by the UGC.

2. Education is the essential foundation of a thriving and innovative society. The quality of education in a society is no less important for economic development. As competition among economies becomes more intense, the importance of education as the key to future success intensifies. Above all, following the structural shift from manufacturing to a service-oriented economy in recent decades, Hong Kong will need to develop strong and appropriate human capital to stay in the forefront of competition, and this will be affected by the quality of education delivered by its schools and teachers. One of the best ways to achieve this is to enhance Teacher Education programmes so as to train high quality teachers for Hong Kong's schools.

3. Where relevant, the Review has sought to advance the interests of higher education students and be attentive to approaches to Teacher Education that –

- attract and retain good quality students for the teaching profession;
- provide a rich learning environment at undergraduate and postgraduate levels; and
- provide flexible career pathways for students throughout their course of study.

Institutional Profile

4. HKIED is a relatively new higher education institution, whose first bachelor degree graduates emerged in 2001. The current strength of HKIED is in the training of teachers for the primary and pre-primary school sectors. Currently about 80% of new primary teachers in Hong Kong are graduates of the Institute. This dominant status is significant in considering changes to the profile of the institution. At secondary level, HKIED provides about 25% of new teachers. In addition, HKIED provides programmes at sub-degree and non-degree levels to a large student body. It has very few postgraduate research enrolments and receives no UGC-funded places for research.

International Trends – Teacher Education Institutions and Teacher Education Reforms

5. After taking account of the historic and recent trends in upgrading Teacher Education institutions around the world, the Review Group is persuaded that there is considerable merit in the path followed in most higher education systems in the developed world. Specifically, there are clear advantages to students, staff and the community in universities providing a multidisciplinary environment. Here students can choose to specialise in one or two disciplines, thus opening alternative career paths to them. In such an environment interdisciplinary research and teaching can also be fostered, and this adds to the richness of the student experience.

6. For teachers and Teaching Education institutions, powerful challenges are being driven by substantial changes in political, social and economic forces. These include the growth of an interconnected, complex global economy, unprecedented developments in communication technologies, and the effect of changing social mores on school and classroom environments. In many countries, education reform is driven by a community's perception of falling educational standards reflected in reduced student learning outcomes.

7. The Blueprint, research literature, and other materials provided by HKIED demonstrate the Institute's awareness of the profound changes in the international environment of Teacher Education, and for previously monotechnic Teacher Education institutions. This examination of international concerns, reforms and policy issues also provides the background against which the Review Group has evaluated HKIED's development proposals.

Evaluation of HKIED's Development Blueprint

8. Recent and emerging trends and transformational opportunities for Teacher Education institutions rather underscore the limitations in the Institute's own transformation agenda. The Review Group is concerned that overall, the direction and the nature of developments identified by HKIED will not genuinely transform the Institute and contribute to significant improvement of Teacher Education in Hong Kong. The Review Group is concerned that the large number of initiatives proposed in self-financing (including non-local) activities may absorb the energy of HKIED's management and staff, deflecting them from more appropriate and important endeavours, particularly in the concurrent implementation of the "3+3+4" reform. We suggest that HKIED should reconsider its development agenda by seeking support for a wider array of cognate disciplines, advancing continuing professional development, shifting its priority from the export market to meeting the needs of Hong Kong, or finding ways efficiently to combine the two. From discussions with the new management team at HKIED, and taking account of the supplementary materials provided, it appears to the Review Group that the Blueprint may represent a more conservative vision than that shared by the current leadership. We hope that HKIED will recognise the confidence being placed in its potential and will see the recommendations in this Report as constructive to its further development.

9. The aspiration to become a university is a recurring theme throughout the Blueprint. University title is presented as fundamental to many of the proposals contained in the Blueprint, even though it does not appear to be a prerequisite for implementing most of the proposals. It is the view of the Review Group that the Blueprint relies too heavily on the strength of university title to drive improvement and change, rather than on the active acquisition of attributes that would lead to real improvements in the Institute's teaching, learning and research environment. The Blueprint seeks university title in advance of achieving the attributes that would commend consideration of this proposal. In the mind of the Review Group there is an important issue of sequencing here. Those who advocate university title have generally done so based on notions of "status", social and cultural factors, and perceived precedents in Hong Kong. We are in no doubt that these views are strongly held, but we do not believe that the answer commonly suggested – university title now – addresses the key issue, which is the prior development and strengthening of HKIED.

10. The Review Group has given primary attention to the development and strengthening of HKIED as an institution set within the context of the Hong Kong higher education sector. In this endeavour, it has drawn on the experience of a wide range of relevant higher education systems where transformational changes have taken place.

11. In summary, the overwhelming majority of previously monotechnic Teacher Education institutions have gone through some form of transformation in order to establish a learning environment that is characterised by a minimum spread of complementary disciplines, research capability, and the significant majority of students being enrolled in undergraduate and postgraduate programmes (as opposed to sub- and non-degree programmes).

12. The Blueprint presents a vision for HKIED to develop as a monotechnic University of Education. However, the Blueprint does not address the issue of how a single discipline environment would off-set the demonstrable benefits of multidisciplinary, or what superior benefits accrue to the monotechnic model which the Blueprint proposes. The Review Group is persuaded that the benefits put forward by HKIED in favour of retaining its single focus are outweighed by the widely recognised benefits of genuine broadening of the discipline range. In addition to the benefits of a broadened learning and research environment, the Review Group believes that the interests of students are better served by the introduction of genuine alternative academic and career pathways.

Recommendation 1

That a university of Education, particularly one of a monotechnic character, not be established in the UGC sector, and that other strategies be followed to lift the capacity of HKIED to best enhance Teacher Education and promote excellence in the Hong Kong higher education sector.

13. While the Blueprint proposes a transformation of HKIEd built on self-financing and regional developments (paragraphs 39-40), the Review Group believes that such an approach should be secondary to the central and primary mission of HKIEd, which is to develop and provide high quality Teacher Education and to be a source of educational research to support Hong Kong's schools. While the UGC encourages institutions to pursue more entrepreneurial activities, it places even greater emphasis on the central roles of its institutions, which is Teacher Education in the case of HKIEd. We are also mindful of the substantial challenge faced by HKIEd in preparing for the changes associated with the "3+3+4" reforms.

Recommendation 2

That HKIEd should give priority to:

- **the strategic development of Teacher Education in Hong Kong;**
- **the development of additional disciplines that are complementary to Education; and**
- **the development of a research and research training environment.**

14. HKIEd has made clear its determination to develop and strengthen the Institute, and the Blueprint contains proposals, other than those discussed above, that would support these goals. The Review Group welcomes the Blueprint's stated commitment, along with appropriate strategies, to develop research and research training capacity, and notes that these are consistent with our concern that HKIEd develop an appropriate research capability.

15. The Review Group also welcomes the Blueprint's proposals on extended involvement in continuing professional development and in-service programmes for teachers. Other sound proposals relate to international benchmarking and the quality of the Teacher Education experience for individual students.

The Future of HKIEd

16. Having examined HKIEd's Blueprint, its 2009-12 *Academic Development Proposal*, and other supplementary information provided by the Institute, and speaking with the Institute's management team, the Review Group believes that HKIEd has the capacity to expand and develop in research and other disciplines if it chooses to take such opportunity. However, more work needs to be done in these areas and enhancing Teacher Education quality should be at the centre of each of these developments.

17. Transformed along the lines suggested by the Review Group, HKIEd would offer a broadened scope of academic disciplines, while continuing to focus on its core Education programmes. We would anticipate particular strengths in early childhood and primary education, expansion in secondary education, postgraduate activities in provision of Postgraduate Diploma in Education, continuing professional development of teachers and expanding research programmes at the doctoral level. All of these changes are consistent with the proposals put forward by HKIEd in its Blueprint and other supporting materials.

18. To help HKIED move forward, the Review Group proposes that the Institute expand its degree-level student load, research capability and discipline base. We understand that HKIED wishes to retain its core identity with the discipline of Education, in an expanded and enhanced context.

19. The Review Group believes that the inclusion of other disciplines at HKIED will enrich the teaching, learning and research environment and provide flexible academic and career pathways for its students. We are confident that, appropriately planned, the Institute can develop strategies to ensure that such disciplinary expansion does not undermine educational coherence or deflect resources and focus from its academic goals.

20. The Review Group is well aware that HKIED wishes to follow a path that leads to university status. For this reason, we considered the attributes generally demonstrated by higher education institutions in a number of relevant jurisdictions that carry the name 'university'. Clearly, HKIED does not have those attributes at this time. However, the Review Group believes that by implementing the proposals set out in this Report, HKIED can strengthen its case for a re-consideration at some point in the future for university title. More importantly, these developments would provide a richer learning environment, broaden research opportunities, provide access to more diverse programmes and greater flexibility and career pathways for students. A further benefit would be the promotion of excellence in Hong Kong's higher education sector.

21. We have been persuaded by evidence that throughout the developed world, higher education institutions have been strengthened by broadening or partnering with other institutions in order to provide superior benefits to students, staff and the communities that they serve.

Institutional Integration Option

22. As our review of world-wide developments of Teacher Education institutions has shown (Chapter 2), most cases of upgrading of Teacher Education involved mergers with other monotechnic or multidisciplinary institutions. Such mergers and other forms of institutional integration have been expressed through the formation of faculties of Education or other federated structures that allow Education academics to pursue discipline-specific goals within a broader scholarly setting.

23. The Report describes some of the benefits to HKIED, Teacher Education in general and the Hong Kong higher education sector that are likely to flow from institutional integration. These include the immediate opening of access to an array of established, accredited, academic disciplines to enrich the Institute's Education programmes; the attainment of university status for the Education programmes and their staff and students in a relatively short time frame; and the inclusion in an active research community with opportunities for interdisciplinary research.

24. Compared to developing into a stand-alone multidisciplinary institution, partnership with an established university would allow HKIED to implement the majority of this Report's proposals while pursuing its own Education-focused goals in a relatively short time frame and at a reduced cost to the Hong Kong community.

Stand-Alone Option

25. HKIED could also address all of the recommendations in this Report to strengthen the institution and Teacher Education in Hong Kong by developing into an Education-focused, multidisciplinary institution with research capability. With this option, HKIED could work toward a unique and distinctive vision. The new institution could add value to the Hong Kong higher education sector if it develops in a planned and coherent manner. Such planning must take account of the education needs of Hong Kong as well as the academic, research and employment opportunities for its students.

26. The Review Group proposes that if the stand-alone option is chosen, HKIED would be expected to develop into an institution offering a good spread (for example, at least three) of discipline areas in addition to Education. This prerequisite of a minimum discipline spread in the academic footprint of a university reflects established practices in other jurisdictions, including Mainland China.

Recommendation 3

That HKIED should seek to implement the proposals set out in this Report by one of two options:

- (a) develop into a multidisciplinary institution with a focus on Education and other complementary disciplines, primarily offering undergraduate and postgraduate degree programmes and undertaking research and research training; or**
- (b) partner with an existing university in order to provide a multidisciplinary learning and research environment and flexible career pathways for its students while developing other proposals that are congruent with the mutually agreed development plans of HKIED and the partner university.**

Financial Implications

27. Several recommendations in this Report carry financial implications. The Review Group considers that Teacher Education is such a vital area within the overall Education policy that it is worth additional investment by the Government. It would not be desirable or reasonable if extra funding to HKIED is to be at the expense of the other UGC-funded institutions. However, beyond whatever additional Government funding becomes available to HKIED, the UGC also welcomes private funding or other innovative income sources, and is open to new strategies towards that end. While the financial implications of the integration or stand-alone options are difficult to project,

we appreciate that the public and the Government will wish to have some idea of the costs, and these are provided in the Report.

Manpower Planning

28. HKIED, like other Teacher Education institutions, is subject to the Government's goal of balancing teacher supply with demand. Given that this can profoundly affect HKIED, since all its UGC-funded programmes are currently shaped by manpower planning considerations, the Review Group invites the Government to continue to take a flexible approach towards balancing teacher supply and demand. This will enable HKIED to make longer-term plans, whether it goes forward as a stand-alone institution or as an institute partnered with an existing university.

Recommendation 4

That Government:

- **approach the institutional development of HKIED as a matter requiring additional funding, over and above existing levels of funding provided to UGC; and**
- **continue to take a flexible approach in planning the manpower dimension in Teacher Education.**

The Challenges Ahead

29. The Review Group is confident that HKIED's management is committed to advancing the Institute and has the vision and capacity to implement far-reaching changes. That being said, the Review Group emphasises that the changes proposed, whether implemented in the context of institutional integration, or as a stand-alone institution, are very challenging and likely to consume the human and financial resources and creative energy of the Institute for several years to come.

30. The Review Group sees great potential for HKIED to advance to a significant new level of achievement and standing. We believe that becoming a monotechnic university (of Education) would set the sights too low, and would not be in the longer term interests of HKIED or its graduates. Beyond this, such a path would not serve to promote excellence in the higher education sector. HKIED does not have an appropriate spread of attributes of a university, including multidisciplinary, deep research capability and self accrediting status beyond its Teacher Education programmes. Unless it achieves university status through institutional integration, HKIED would need to demonstrate that it had undergone a significant transformation before seeking re-consideration of its status by taking the stand alone, multidisciplinary option. The Review Group recognises that this transformation is a serious and arduous exercise made more so by the concurrent demands of the implementation of "3+3+4".

31. In considering the challenges and opportunities set out in this Report, the Review Group proposes that HKIED be provided with the support it may need to examine and explore the options proposed. The Council of HKIED is encouraged to

supplement its own counsel with advice from external experts with experience of institutional change of the types proposed. UGC will endeavour to provide all reasonable support and advice to the HKIEd Council while it develops a planned and coherent approach to its development opportunities.

Conclusions

32. The Review Group's suggestions are made with the student learning experience at the forefront of our deliberations. If the suggestions of this Report are implemented, graduates of HKIEd will have a greater variety of courses to choose from, either at HKIEd itself, or in a programme organized jointly with a partner institution, and be better equipped for tackling real world problems and accessing more career options.

33. The output of an active research environment at HKIEd will inform undergraduate programmes, and influence policy and curricula in Hong Kong's schools. Proposals included in the Blueprint and the supplementary materials should ensure that research students will work in research teams and will enjoy regular interactions with fellow research students through local and international research networks.

34. The Blueprint lays out a vision for the future of HKIEd based on changes to the title and direction of the Institute. After evaluating that vision, and engaging with the management of HKIEd, the Review Group supports the development of research and research training at the Institute, and proposes the further development of HKIEd into a multidisciplinary institution. The Review Group believes that its suggestions will promote excellence in the Hong Kong higher education sector and will provide a strong foundation going forward for HKIEd and Teacher Education in Hong Kong. This also will serve the institution well in the event it decides in the future to re-submit itself for consideration for the university title.

CHAPTER 1

PUTTING THE REVIEW IN CONTEXT

REVIEW GROUP ON HKIEd's DEVELOPMENT BLUEPRINT

1.1 The University Grants Committee (UGC) set up the Review Group in August 2007 in response to the Government's request, at **Annex A(1)**, for expert advice on the Development Blueprint put forward by the Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIEd). The terms of reference and membership of the Review Group, and the terms of reference of the UGC, are at **Annexes A(2) – A(4)** respectively. The Terms of Reference request the UGC to consider the proposals set out in the Blueprint as well as the interests and needs of the Hong Kong community, including the promotion of excellence in the higher education sector. This Report presents the findings of the Review Group and its conclusions, as endorsed by the UGC.

1.2 The Review Group reached its conclusions after taking into consideration a wide range of facts and issues. In considering the Blueprint, the Review Group has been conscious of the broader strategic context in which this Review is set.

1.3 HKIEd is the major supplier of teachers to Hong Kong schools. The Review has proceeded on the basis that improving Teacher Education in Hong Kong transcends the issue of status or title of HKIEd, and that the overall development of the higher education sector – the UGC sector in particular – and of Teacher Education in Hong Kong are the core issues to be addressed.

BOUNDARIES OF THE REPORT

1.4 This is a report on the possible development pathway of an existing higher education institution, set in the context of its specific role and the UGC's strategic vision for the Hong Kong higher education sector as a whole. It is not intended as a comprehensive review of Teacher Education or the development needs of the teaching profession. The Review Group did not evaluate the Teacher Education programmes at other local universities. (The profiles of other Teacher Education faculties/departments at Hong Kong Baptist University (HKBU), the

Chinese University of Hong Kong (CUHK), the University of Hong Kong (HKU) and the Open University of Hong Kong (OUHK) are at **Annex C.**) This Report takes into consideration the particular position and circumstances of HKIEd, and is not intended as a guide or template for the development of other higher education institutions in Hong Kong. Finally, this Report is neither a quality audit nor an institutional review of HKIEd, which is subject to regular and periodic audits by the Quality Assurance Council (QAC) [E1] – like all other UGC-funded institutions.

1.5 In preparing this Report we have taken note of some of Government’s broad policy directions in relation to Teacher Education. In essence, we have been advised that current education policies and modes of teacher training are expected to continue for the foreseeable future. Notably, a balance will continue to exist between Bachelor of Education (BEd) and Postgraduate Diploma in Education provisions, with the BEd programmes remaining as the prime source of supply for teachers in pre-primary and primary schools and for some subjects in secondary level.

1.6 The Review Group has identified relevant emerging issues internationally in Teacher Education which provide some guidance in evaluating the Blueprint. The development of former monotechnic Teacher Education institutions in a diverse number of jurisdictions, and the arguments that have supported those initiatives, also have been considered.

1.7 A guiding principle of the Review has been to evaluate the development goals of HKIEd in the context of the long term interests and needs of the Hong Kong community. These are addressed in detail in a number of key policy documents and provide the rationale behind Hong Kong’s current education reform. For instance, *Learning for Life, Learning through life* sets out that

“Students should be the main protagonists in learning. The ultimate objective of education is to enable every student to achieve all-round development according to his/her own attributes.” [45, para. 6.3]

and therefore it is incumbent on Teacher Education providers to:

“continuously update the content of their programmes and enhance their relevance so that principals and teachers can acquire the knowledge and skills to implement the education reform.” [45, para. 11.10]

1.8 Where relevant, the Review has also sought to advance the interests of higher education students and be attentive to approaches to Teacher Education that serve to:

- attract and retain good quality students for the teaching profession;
- provide a rich learning environment at undergraduate and postgraduate levels; and
- provide flexible career pathways for students throughout their course of study.

MAJOR TASKS CARRIED OUT

1.9 The Review Group carried out the following major tasks:

- Consideration of the Blueprint [E2] and other documents submitted by HKIEd, including supplements and replies to questions formulated by the Review Group;
- Review of documents related to Hong Kong's ongoing education reforms and their implications for Teacher Education;
- Review of international trends in Teacher Education policy and institutions;
- Review of literature on emerging major issues in Teacher Education;
- Review of criteria required for university status in different jurisdictions;
- Review of literature on monotechnic universities and institutions;
- Dialogue with the senior management team of HKIEd;
- Visits to the Tai Po campus of HKIEd;
- Meetings with the Student Union, the Academic Staff Association and the Alumni Association of HKIEd;
- Meeting with the Advisory Committee on Teacher Education and Qualifications [E3];

- Solicited views from stakeholder groups including primary and secondary school principals' associations, early childhood education bodies, teacher and other education bodies, as well as chambers of commerce and employers' associations. A list of the stakeholders contacted, met and submissions received is at **Annex G(1)**.

APPROACH OF THE REPORT

1.10 This Report is organised as follows:

- Chapter 2 describes the role of HKIEd in Teacher Education in Hong Kong. It also gives attention to the development of monotechnic Teacher Education institutions in the international arena and examines the emerging issues in the discipline of Teacher Education that are relevant to this Review.
- Chapter 3 evaluates the Blueprint's proposals, including the key proposal for transformation of HKIEd. This chapter also considers the other proposals to develop the Institute in the areas of UGC-funded sub-degree and undergraduate places (including double degrees), research, research training, regional and international activities, and self-financing activities.
- Chapter 4 recommends a development of HKIEd to transform it to a new level of fitness for purpose and provides two options for pursuing that transformation.
- Chapter 5 draws conclusions and recommends a process for the further development of HKIEd, which also serves to promote excellence in the higher education sector in Hong Kong.

CHAPTER 2

ENHANCING QUALITY OF TEACHER EDUCATION

2.1 The most important goal for HKIEd is to provide high quality Teacher Education in Hong Kong. It is now widely acknowledged that the most effective pathway to improved student learning outcomes is the quality of teaching, especially teachers' ability to motivate and facilitate such learning. For example, the *Communication on Teacher Education* (2007) from the European Commission begins with the observation that '*research shows that teacher quality is significantly and positively correlated with pupil attainment, and that it is the most important within-school aspect explaining student performance*'. [40, p.3] Likewise, *Hong Kong's Education Blueprint* (1999) requires teachers to encourage self-motivation and effective learning among students, and to be a good role model in the cultivation of values in students. [44, para. 4.5]

2.2 Education is the essential foundation of a thriving and innovative society. The quality of education in a society is no less important for economic development. As competition among economies becomes more intense, the importance of education as the key to future success intensifies. Above all, following the structural shift from manufacturing to a service-oriented economy in recent decades, Hong Kong will need to develop strong and appropriate human capital to stay in the forefront of competition, and this will be affected by the quality of education delivered by its schools and teachers. One of the best ways to achieve this is to enhance Teacher Education programmes so as to train high quality teachers for Hong Kong's schools.

2.3 The quality of teachers is, to a large extent, determined by who are attracted to enter the profession and how they are trained. The community expects teachers to be sufficiently knowledgeable in the subjects they teach and proficient in pedagogy. It is therefore vital that our Teacher Education programmes, of which HKIEd is the major provider, are of high quality and support the student-centered and life-long learning principles of the ongoing education reforms in Hong Kong.

2.4 This chapter begins by placing HKIEd in the local context and provides a profile of the Institute. It then considers the development and professional upgrading of Teacher Education institutions in a number of countries. Finally, it looks at current international reforms and the emerging issues in Teacher Education that might contribute to the improvement of Teacher Education in Hong Kong, and provides an informed context for the evaluation of the Blueprint.

ROLE OF HKIEd IN TEACHER EDUCATION IN HONG KONG

2.5 HKIEd has a key role in the supply of teachers in Hong Kong. Some general background information on Teacher Education in Hong Kong relevant to the Review is set out at **Annex D**. A brief summary of HKIEd's history and current offerings are at **Annexes B(1) – B(3)**, and its Role Statement, as agreed with the UGC, is at **Annex B(4)**.

2.6 HKIEd is a relatively new higher education institution, whose first bachelor degree graduates emerged in 2001. The current strength of HKIEd is in the training of teachers for the primary and pre-primary school sectors. Currently about 80% of new primary teachers in Hong Kong are graduates of the Institute. This dominant status is significant in considering changes to the profile of the institution. At secondary level, HKIEd provides about 25% of new teachers. In addition, HKIEd provides programmes at sub-degree and non-degree levels to a large student body. It has very few postgraduate research enrolments and receives no UGC-funded places for research.

INTERNATIONAL TRENDS – TEACHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

2.7 Our understanding of how Teacher Education might best perform its crucial role is seldom static. Over the past four decades, major trends in the developed world have been particularly important to the status of single discipline colleges and institutes. From North America to Australia, from Europe to parts of Asia, we have seen waves of modernising and upgrading of monotechnic Teacher Education institutions. This is seen as part of the overall process to professionalise teaching.

2.8 In the United States throughout the twentieth century, teacher training institutions were either developed into larger, usually liberal arts colleges and universities, or formed or merged with Education faculties of existing universities. This transformation was and is seen as a significant step in the process of upgrading the teaching profession in the United States. [7]

2.9 In the United Kingdom, colleges of education began their transformation into universities later than in the United States, with a number of new universities completing this process only in the last decade. The developments in all cases were characterised by the broadening of discipline bases to include the liberal arts and sciences, and through mergers with comprehensive institutions. [25]

2.10 While there is still some diversity in continental Europe in the nature of institutions that deliver Teacher Education, the dominant trend is to upgrade monotechnic teacher training colleges and institutes or merge them with existing universities. As noted in the *Green Paper on Teacher Education in Europe* (2000) this was the case in Finland, Germany, Greece, Portugal, Sweden and the United Kingdom. While permitting some anomalies in approach among foundation countries, it is pertinent that the Trans European Mobility Scheme for University Studies, a trans-European cooperative programme, does not accept Eastern European institutions unless they are multidisciplinary. [18&39]

2.11 In Australia, the transformation of teachers colleges followed a path similar to North America and the United Kingdom. In the late 1960s and through the 1970s, most teachers colleges responded to the demand for a wider range of courses, and with increased government funding, became colleges of advanced education, often through mergers with one or more teachers colleges or other single discipline higher education institutions (such as agricultural or technical colleges). The Commonwealth Government's *White Paper on Higher Education* (1988) then led to the transformation of colleges of advanced education into universities. [50]

2.12 In Mainland China after 1949, the higher education system was strongly influenced by the Soviet model which favoured single-discipline institutions (Agriculture, Languages, Education, *etc*). Mainland China also faced at that time the major challenge of extending the provision of education to an enormous population. The system of normal schools, teachers colleges and Education universities located institutions in every

province, in order to ensure that the supply of teachers to local areas could be met. [32&35]

2.13 In the 1960s, major teaching universities, such as Beijing Normal University, began to broaden their discipline base. As education was seen as the route to economic development in Mainland China, increasing pressure was brought to bear on Teacher Education institutions. In recent decades, the full impact of the one child policy in reducing the need for primary teachers has led to the consolidation of teachers colleges, through broadening or mergers with comprehensive universities.

2.14 The general opening up of the higher education system in China during the 1990s has led some comprehensive universities to start programmes in Teacher Education. Peking University and Tsinghua University have entered the field of Teacher Education. A recent study reports that the number of non-Teacher Education colleges and universities participating in Teacher Education rose from 20 in the early 1980s to 258 in 2002, enrolling nearly 30% of students in Teacher Education programmes. Increases in teacher salaries have attracted graduates from comprehensive universities to the teaching profession. Mainland China's higher education funding model and the perceived status among different types of institutions have led teachers colleges and normal universities to develop into comprehensive universities. [32&35]

2.15 While examples of new monotechnic universities can be found, as described in the Blueprint, the Review Group considers that these emerged from particular historic and cultural conditions. The most prominent example in the Blueprint – Tokyo Gakugei University – provides a broad range of liberal arts courses, and fewer than half of its undergraduates become teachers. It is in all respects, not a monotechnic university.

2.16 After taking account of the historic and recent trends in upgrading Teacher Education institutions around the world, the Review Group is persuaded that there is considerable merit in the path followed in most higher education systems in the developed world. Specifically, there are clear advantages to students, staff and the community in universities providing a multidisciplinary environment. Here students can choose to specialise in one or two disciplines, thus opening alternative career paths to them. In such an environment interdisciplinary research and teaching can also be fostered, and this adds to the richness of the student experience.

IMPROVING QUALITY OF TEACHER EDUCATION IN THE CONTEXT OF WORLD-WIDE REFORMS

2.17 The recent establishment of a major coherent reform agenda for Teacher Education across 46 European nations, as well as current initiatives in many other countries, highlights both the emerging areas of concern and the range of positive developments in Teacher Education around the world. [1,4,39,41,62&64]

2.18 A recent European Commission paper on reforms of the teaching profession in Europe reports that from 1990 onwards, all but three European countries have initiated considerable changes in the teaching profession. The Australian Government undertook a major *Review of Teaching and Teacher Education* in 2003, and has recently established an initiative on national teacher training and registration standards. [41&48]

2.19 Since 2001, Teacher Education institutions and faculties in the United States have been grappling with the policy and practical implications of the *No Child Left Behind* legislation, with its strong commitment to standards-based education reform. [73] The Japanese government undertook a major review of teacher training in 1996, with subsequent programmes of change driven by pressure from the community and the very low retention rate of newly trained teachers in the profession. [1,16&30]

2.20 It is reported that in Mainland China, concerns about examination-oriented education led to a major reform in 1999 toward 'all-rounded' education. Internationally, recent and current reforms are driven by a real or perceived crisis in the level of student learning outcomes, and an acute awareness that the quality of education really matters in economic as well as social and cultural terms. [32&64]

2.21 Hong Kong's *Education Blueprint for the 21st Century* (1999) seeks to address many of the same concerns that have been identified in other countries, including over-emphasis on examinations, rote learning and deteriorating language proficiency of students. [44, para. 2.8]

2.22 Pressure from parents, communities and governments aside, the teaching profession itself has strongly promoted reforms in many areas including continuous professional development for teachers, research-based teaching, reflective practice and attention to issues arising from the changing demands on teachers in increasingly complex classrooms.

SIGNIFICANT CURRENT ISSUES IN TEACHER EDUCATION

2.23 We now turn to consider a range of issues prominent in the literature about improving the training of teachers and the performance of teachers and students in rapidly changing social and economic environments. In this global environment, pressure is brought to bear by governments and communities which increasingly recognise the economic (and other) value of high quality education.

2.24 For teachers and Teaching Education, powerful challenges are being driven by substantial changes in political, social and economic forces. These include the growth of an interconnected, complex global economy, unprecedented developments in communication technologies, and the effect of changing social mores on school and classroom environments. In many countries, education reform is driven by a community's perception of falling educational standards reflected in reduced student learning outcomes.

2.25 While some of these issues are addressed in current Hong Kong education reforms, a significant level of cultural change in relation to the mode of education and teacher training is still in process. It appears that key recommendations of the recent reforms, such as curriculum broadening, both at the school and tertiary levels, and continuing professional education for teachers, as well as strategies to attract good students into the profession, are only at an early stage of implementation.

Need to Base Teaching and Learning Strategies on Educational Research (Evidence-based Practices)

2.26 While the case for basing teaching practice and policy on research may appear to be self-evident today, the teaching profession has long suffered a disjunction between research and practice. This arose in part from the apprenticeship tradition of the normal schools, and the importance given to discipline knowledge by the universities, leaving little room for strengthening the relationship between educational research and pedagogy. HKIED is aware of these traditional paradigm differences, and is committed to developing a research and research training environment at the Institute that will shape pedagogic approaches and lead to innovation in curriculum design.

2.27 A teacher's attitude to research-based education can be shaped by his/her pre-service training environment. Teacher Education institutions which are actively engaging in research and support research partnerships with schools are most likely to succeed in creating the predisposition to a research-based approach in their students. This is also vital in relation to a teacher's own analytical or reflective practice.

2.28 Early in the Blueprint (paragraph 9), HKIEd draws attention to the desirability of a research-based approach to school and classroom change, suggesting that this will be an integral part of the approach to be taken by HKIEd. The Blueprint emphasises the Institute's plans to integrate research with professional practice. In its reports on continuing professional development, the Advisory Committee on Teacher Education and Qualifications has pointed to the important role of higher education institutions in working in partnership with schools to plan and design school-based and individual continuing professional development programmes. HKIEd's proposals around school partnerships can make a valuable contribution in this area.

Quality Control, Accreditation, Standards and Assessment

2.29 Around the world, including Hong Kong [E4], increased attention to quality control, accreditation, standards and assessment by governments, parents and communities is an inevitable consequence of the perceived inability of schools and teachers to reverse declining trends in student learning outcomes. The development of general competencies for teachers, such as those articulated by the Advisory Committee on Teacher Education and Qualifications, are a spin-offs from the accreditation and standards agenda. The UGC's *Report on Teacher Education* (1998) also contained recommendations on performance-linked promotion for teachers as well as the need for professional structures that could '*... establish comparable benchmarks for the profession of teaching*' comparable to the professional bodies associated with other professional areas (law, medicine, etc.). [59, p.47]

2.30 The growing influence of quality control and development of standards is reflected in the tightening controls being introduced by many countries in relation to their higher education institutions. Validation and certification of new and revised programmes by quality assurance agencies and professional bodies are devised to ensure that higher education

programmes (including Teacher Education) are keeping pace with the rising expectations of their communities and the ambitions that parents and citizens have for future generations.

Course Structures

2.31 In most developed countries (and in many other jurisdictions, including Mainland China) reforms upgrading most pre-service Teacher Education programmes to three or four undergraduate (or equivalent) years are now complete or nearing completion.

2.32 In the United States, where this trend first began, the next wave of reform in course structures is looking to the five-year programme. This may take the form of a five-year concurrent bachelor and master programme or the (required) addition of a master degree (as in the State of Massachusetts). Study shows that greater numbers of graduates of five-year programmes become teachers and remain as teachers. This trend is referred to in the Blueprint (paragraph 8) and again in the supplementary materials reproduced at **Annex H**. These pressures may affect the programme choices made by HKIEd in the transition to “3+3+4”.

Supply-side Issues

2.33 Timely provision of teachers at the right levels in the right numbers has always been a high priority for most governments. However, as discussed in the UGC’s *Report on Teacher Education* (1998), demographic and other changes make accurate predictions very difficult. Governments around the world have been dealing with these issues through various means, such as offering scholarships and forgivable loans to attract more students into the profession. At the other end of the spectrum, some countries have a surplus of teachers, bringing to the fore the matters of teacher mobility and the cross-validation of Teacher Education programmes. These issues are also at the heart of national ambitions to export Teacher Education beyond one’s own jurisdictional boundaries.

Renewed or Increased Commitment to Professional Development and In-service Programmes for Teachers throughout their Careers

2.34 Life-long learning for teachers, continuing professional development and in-service training are based on the premise that pre-service Teacher Education programmes cannot provide all of the training that a teacher will need over his or her entire professional career. This is particularly true in an environment of significant and rapid change

as has been recognized in both *Learning for Life, Learning through Life* and the UGC's *Higher Education in Hong Kong* (2002). [E5]

2.35 There is general agreement that such in-service education should be linked to pre-service curricula and based on educational research findings. In addition, many serving teachers require further training in their subject fields but such upgrading may be difficult to achieve with the short, piecemeal approach evident in most in-service programmes. In this connection, as noted in the Blueprint, there is a desire in Mainland China to improve the articulation between pre-service and in-service provision, concentrating on new curriculum, subject integration, school-based development, guidance and counseling in schools and education for diverse learning abilities.

2.36 Given the prioritisation of the above issue in Mainland China, HKIED may wish to consider how it can further develop a leadership role in relation to continuing professional development for Hong Kong's teachers. Indeed, the *Interim Report on Continuing Professional Development* (2006) of the Advisory Committee on Teacher Education and Qualifications notes that while:

'... a considerable number of continuing professional development courses are run by tertiary institutions to meet the demand, ... the quality of continuing professional development courses can be highly variable regardless of cost, and this is a concern of both teachers and policy-makers.' [36, p.19]

Accommodation of New Tasks and Roles for Teachers – Coping with the Changing Environment

2.37 New roles for teachers, greater diversity in the classroom, the impact of communication technology and the overall speed of change are currently transforming the nature of teaching and call for a considered response from pre-service and in-service training providers.

2.38 Two related issues may be seen as subsets of adapting to the speed of change. The first is dealing with the changing classroom, including multi-culturalism and multi-lingualism. The latter, at least, is a topic of interest in Hong Kong. Paragraph 11 of the Blueprint also identifies a more diverse student population in Hong Kong arising from the "3+3+4" academic reform as a significant challenge for Hong Kong schools.

2.39 The second issue adding to the challenges for teachers relates to information and communication technology and the development of education software. This is a significant topic in Teacher Education reform agendas around the world where there is a general call for these technologies to be harnessed for the improvement of teaching and learning. UGC's report *Higher Education in Hong Kong* (2002) devoted an entire section to technological development and education, addressing electronically-based teaching and learning, web-based resources, student technological capabilities and the need to develop new technological skills for staff. [58, p.27]

The Bologna Process [E6]

2.40 We refer here to possible implications for Hong Kong of major European Education reforms – the Bologna Process – underway since 1999. Key aspects of this education reform process which may be relevant to Hong Kong, include:

- Uniform degree structures;
- Alignment of quality assurance agencies; and
- International transportability of educational qualifications.

2.41 The Bologna Process is taking account of the possible impact it might have in higher education sectors beyond Europe. As Hong Kong invests in developing an education hub, Europe is setting an international standard for quality assurance and the alignment of qualifications to the evolving needs of the global workforce. In the arena of international education, matching Bologna is a way of demonstrating Hong Kong's commitment to achieving the high quality consistent with international standards and requirements. The adoption of a common way of describing higher education qualifications (called the Diploma Supplement, to be attached to every university transcript) is relevant for Hong Kong institutions such as HKIEd, which has ambitions to export their educational products internationally. Mainland China has also shown interest in cementing its educational links with a number of European countries and sought observer status for the 2007 Bologna Process ministerial meeting. [38&71]

IMPLICATIONS

2.42 The Blueprint, research literature, and other materials provided by HKIED demonstrated the Institute's awareness of the profound changes in the international environment for the discipline of Teacher Education, and for previously monotechnic Teacher Education institutions. This examination of international concerns, reforms and policy issues also provides the background against which the Review Group has evaluated HKIED's development proposals.

CHAPTER 3

EVALUATION OF HKIED's DEVELOPMENT BLUEPRINT

3.1 The Review Group welcomes the Blueprint as an important planning exercise which also helps promote a greater understanding of HKIED within the UGC and across the higher education sector. While the Blueprint was the primary document considered by the Review Group, supplementary materials also were provided by HKIED. Such supplementary information is reproduced at **Annex H** for easy reference. Members of the Review Group also met with HKIED's management team on several occasions.

3.2 The Blueprint offers a vision for HKIED that focuses on enhancing its existing strengths in Education while gradually extending its scope to engage with a wider segment of the community in Hong Kong and in the region.

3.3 The Blueprint presents a new approach to more learner-centered education and life-long learning, and describes an approach to integrating teaching, research and practice that is consistent with international practice. The approach in the Blueprint is also consistent with the underlying principles of the ongoing education reforms in Hong Kong. The Blueprint contains other proposals that, if implemented, may benefit Teacher Education in Hong Kong.

3.4 However, recent and emerging trends and transformational opportunities for Teacher Education institutions, highlighted in Chapter 2, rather underscore the limitations in the Institute's own transformation agenda. The Review Group is concerned that overall, the direction and the nature of developments identified by HKIED will not genuinely transform the Institute and contribute to significant improvement of Teacher Education in Hong Kong. We suggest that HKIED should reconsider its development agenda by seeking support for a wider array of cognate disciplines, advancing continuing professional development, shifting its priority from the export market to meeting the needs of Hong Kong, or finding ways efficiently to combine the two. From discussions with the new management team at HKIED, and taking account of the supplementary materials provided, it appears to the Review Group that the Blueprint may represent a more conservative vision than that shared by the

current leadership. We hope that HKIED will recognise the confidence being placed in its potential and will see the recommendations in this Report as constructive to its further development.

3.5 This chapter will consider the Blueprint in three parts. First, it will consider the proposal that HKIED become the Hong Kong University of Education, retaining its monotechnic nature. Second, it will address the two key shifts in direction that are proposed to reposition the Institute. Finally, it will evaluate the proposals to enhance the quality of teaching and research at the Institute.

PROPOSAL FOR UNIVERSITY TITLE

3.6 The aspiration to become a university is a recurring theme throughout the Blueprint. University title is presented as fundamental to many of the proposals contained in the Blueprint, even though it does not appear to be a prerequisite for implementing most of the proposals. It is the view of the Review Group that the Blueprint relies too heavily on the strength of university title to drive improvement and change, rather than on the active acquisition of attributes that would lead to real improvements in the Institute's teaching, learning and research environment. The Blueprint seeks university title in advance of achieving the attributes that would commend consideration of this proposal. In the mind of the Review Group there is an important issue of sequencing here.

3.7 Although decisions on institutional nomenclature in Hong Kong rest with the Government, the Review Group believes that the issue of university title is not, and should not be the main focus in determining the future development of HKIED. That being said, we are aware that this issue has been given considerable publicity to date. Those who advocate university title have generally done so based on notions of "status", social and cultural factors, and perceived precedents in Hong Kong. We are in no doubt that these views are strongly held, but we do not believe that the answer commonly suggested – university title now – addresses the key issue, which is the prior development and strengthening of HKIED.

Status of the Teaching Profession

3.8 The appeal of HKIEd to prospective students is closely linked to the appeal of the teaching profession as a career choice. The argument that university title for HKIEd of itself would raise the status of teaching or the teaching profession is not accepted with any great force. While there may be merit in the view that university title would initially help HKIEd marginally improve the quality of its student intake, we place more emphasis on improving the quality of the learning environment as a way of attracting higher quality students on a sustained basis.

Status of HKIEd

3.9 The Review Group believes that the status of an institution draws on a number of different elements, including the quality and quantity of its research; the quality of its academic programmes; the quality of its students; the standing of its academic staff; the achievements of its alumni; and the level of service to its community. Internationally these qualities are recognised in institutions that are called universities (and sometimes in those that do not carry the title).

3.10 The Blueprint argues that many of the regional and self-financing activities that it proposes would be facilitated by acquisition of university title. While the Review Group sees some force in this argument, it believes that the international marketplace will look beyond title to the attributes of the institutions. We prefer that HKIEd undergo the substantive changes described in this Report in preparation for an expanded role in regional and self-financing activities.

Social and Cultural Factors

3.11 The Review Group acknowledges that there are some social and cultural factors at play in relation to university title. The relatively short history of HKIEd in offering bachelor programmes may also have been a possible factor causing ambiguity about its standing and position in the community. However, HKIEd is now well-established and its role is clear. We do not expect that employers, mainly local schools, will suddenly change their attitude in hiring graduates from HKIEd because of a name change.

Precedents in Hong Kong

3.12 The Blueprint and some stakeholders have noted that other UGC-funded higher education institutions in Hong Kong (CityU, HKBU, LU and PolyU) were granted university title not long after they received self-accrediting status. However, all the predecessor institutions were multidisciplinary in character at the time they assumed the university title and have retained or extended that attribute since becoming universities. The second key point of difference is that the self-accrediting status of CityU, HKBU, LU and PolyU is not limited to awarding degrees in any particular discipline. The Government has confirmed to the UGC that at present HKIEd's self-accrediting status only applies to 'its own Teacher Education programmes at degree and above levels'. Therefore, the self-accrediting status granted to HKIEd in 2004 by the Chief Executive-in-Council cannot be regarded as covering other programmes, such as BA or BSc, whether such programmes are offered by HKIEd as a component of double degrees programmes or as stand-alone programmes. This is a matter with important implications for some of the proposals put forward in the Blueprint. The processes leading to the formation / upgrading of CityU, HKBU, LU, PolyU, HKSJU and OUHK can be found at **Annex E**.

3.13 If an institution were to become a university in advance of possessing key qualities and characteristics commonly expected of a university, such might cast doubt on the standing of other universities in the same system. In supporting the granting of a university title to any higher education institution, the UGC is bound to consider whether the new arrangement would serve to promote excellence in the higher education sector. In the view of the Review Group, the acquisition of the appropriate attributes is a condition precedent to any reconsideration of university title. Typical characteristics of a university are considered in the next section.

UNIVERSITY CHARACTERISTICS

3.14 The Review Group has given primary attention to the development and strengthening of HKIEd as an institution set within the context of the Hong Kong higher education sector. In this endeavour, it has drawn on the experience of a wide range of relevant higher education systems where transformational changes have taken place. We have been persuaded by the evidence presented in Chapter 2 that throughout the developed world, higher education institutions have been strengthened by

broadening or partnering with other institutions in order to provide superior benefits to students, staff and the communities that they serve.

3.15 In summary, the overwhelming majority of universities which were previously monotechnic Teacher Education institutions have gone through some form of transformation in order to establish a learning environment that is characterised by:

A minimum spread of complementary disciplines, which:

- Nurtures breadth of knowledge and understanding among students and staff within the institution;
- Exposes disciplinary cultures to the critical gaze of other disciplines;
- Allows transference of methods, techniques, approaches and values between and among disciplines;
- Supports interdisciplinary developments at all levels;
- Provides flexibility for students, including exposure to multiple fields of study and career options;
- Promotes growth of knowledge within and across discipline boundaries; and
- Supports institutional economies of scale.

Research capability, which:

- Makes experienced research staff available for research training;
- Provides the facilities necessary for research training;
- Provides a research environment to inform coursework teaching, from the undergraduate level;
- Encourages the development of new knowledge;
- Supports the application of knowledge to the community; and
- Informs the development of curricula within disciplines and in interdisciplinary fields.

The significant majority of students being enrolled in undergraduate and postgraduate programmes (as opposed to sub- and non-degree programmes) which:

- Reflects the learning hierarchy of the education sector;
- Ensures that the institution remains ‘fit for purpose’ through focus on higher studies and advanced learning;
- Is fundamental to the distinctive culture of the institution, providing the basis for collegiality between staff and students and among student peers;
- Is able to benefit from the research environment in which teaching occurs; and
- Makes effective use of costly resources, including staff and facilities such as research libraries and laboratories.

3.16 The Blueprint presents a vision for HKIEd to develop as a monotechnic University of Education. However, the Blueprint does not address the issue of how a single discipline environment would off-set the demonstrable benefits of multi-disciplinarity, or what superior benefits accrue to the monotechnic model which the Blueprint proposes.

3.17 The Review Group sought to understand the perceived benefits and other arguments in favour of a monotechnic institution. In this, we have been assisted by references provided by HKIEd. It has been averred that monotechnic universities optimize efforts in the single discipline, in this case Teacher Education. Two academic papers have developed this point. [4&23] In summary, the strengths of a monotechnic institution of Education appear to be that such an institution would:

- Optimise efforts in Teacher Education, scholarship and research through its strong, single focus;
- Create a critical mass of scholars and experts through clustering;
- Be free of the ‘value conflicts’ experienced in multidisciplinary institutions;
- Protect the resources and efforts of Teacher Education and educators from undue or inequitable competition with the demands of other faculties;
- Protect against the devaluation of professional practice-oriented and other forms of applied research;

- Can be better used as an ‘instrument to regulate and reinforce the supply side of the teaching workforce’; and
- Avoid the over-academisation of Education, described by Prof Ruth Hayhoe, former President of HKIEd, as ‘academic drift’. [23]

3.18 The Review Group observes that a number of the advantages attributed to a monotechnic institution seem to be based on the premise that Education faculties/groupings need protection from other professional schools and disciplines within multidisciplinary institutions. Yet, it is clearly the case that strong faculties of Education are flourishing in many (multidisciplinary) universities around the world and in Hong Kong. Indeed, if HKIEd were to expand its range of disciplines, it could shape a more robust academic culture in the institution. It could draw from local and overseas experiences of good synergy between Education and other disciplines, and put in place strategies to ensure the appropriate recognition of paradigms and outcomes that are fundamental to the development of strong Education programmes and research activities.

3.19 In addition, among problems faced by monotechnic institutions is the limited ability to absorb manpower cycles, which is a lesser problem for multidisciplinary ones. Indeed, the ‘Monotechnic Premium’ awarded to HKIEd in the UGC grants is based on this premise. Further, the single discipline focus can be a barrier to peer recognition by other higher education systems. This is particularly relevant to HKIEd’s ambitions to become competitive in the education market in Mainland China and elsewhere.

3.20 The Blueprint proposes some ‘restrained’ expansion of areas, still seen as broadly in the domain of Education. However, in supplementary materials and further discussion, HKIEd has further expanded its broadening concept, which it describes as ‘Education Plus’. While acknowledging some of the benefits of a wider range of disciplines, HKIEd’s vision appears to describe an institution with the majority of students completing the BEd and a small minority having access to double degrees, combining Education with another field. The concern of the Review Group is that this vision may not be sufficiently flexible to provide enough of its graduates with career paths other than teaching nor to derive the benefits described in paragraph 3.15 above.

3.21 In summary, while the Blueprint does provide evidence on the existence of some successful monotechnic Teacher Education institutions, it does not provide strong, coherent and persuasive arguments on how the Hong Kong community and its higher education sector would be better served by a university of monotechnic character. In particular, it is not at all clear how such a development would serve to enhance Teacher Education and promote excellence in the higher education sector.

3.22 Against this background, the Review Group is persuaded that the benefits put forward by HKIED in favour of retaining its single focus are outweighed by the widely recognised benefits of genuine broadening of the discipline range. In addition to the benefits of a broadened learning and research environment, the Review Group believes that the interests of students are better served by the introduction of genuine alternative academic and career pathways.

Recommendation 1

That a university of Education, particularly one of a monotechnic character, not be established in the UGC sector, and that other strategies be followed to lift the capacity of HKIED to best enhance Teacher Education and promote excellence in the Hong Kong higher education sector.

PROPOSAL FOR THE REPOSITIONING OF HKIED

3.23 We now turn to the two key revisions of direction proposed in the Blueprint to underpin major reshaping and development of HKIED. The Blueprint argues (paragraphs 39-40) that HKIED's proposed repositioning be built on two key shifts:

1. From a reliance on public funding to an exploration of additional private sources of funding, which is described as an international trend in higher education; and
2. From a dominant concern with local issues and priorities to a concern with regional, national and global opportunities.

3.24 While the Blueprint proposes a transformation of HKIEd built on self-financing and regional developments (paragraphs 39-40), the Review Group believes that such an approach should be secondary to the central and primary mission of HKIEd, which is to develop and provide high quality Teacher Education and to be a source of educational research to support Hong Kong's schools. While the UGC encourages institutions to pursue more entrepreneurial activities, it places even greater emphasis on the central roles of its institutions, which is Teacher Education in the case of HKIEd. We are also mindful of the substantial challenge faced by HKIEd in preparing for the changes associated with the "3+3+4" reforms.

3.25 Diversification of financial sources is a prudent goal for any UGC-funded institution. But in the context of the Blueprint, pursuit of the proposals to support self-financed activities could draw HKIEd away from its strengths, changing the student profile and deflecting the focus of staff and facilities to non-degree-awarding projects. This, in turn, carries the potential to change the balance of students and activities away from degree level programmes.

3.26 The Review Group views with concern the scope of change proposed over a short period, particularly the milestones for self-financing and regionalisation set out at paragraph 97 of the Blueprint. We believe that the substantial challenges in meeting the very diverse and ambitious goals proposed by HKIEd within the stated timeframe cannot be underestimated.

3.27 In summary, it appears that the direction of the transformation proposed by HKIEd does not give sufficient priority to the strategic development of Teacher Education in Hong Kong. The Review Group is concerned that the large number of initiatives proposed in self-financing (including non-local) activities may absorb the energy of HKIEd's management and staff, deflecting them from more appropriate and important endeavours, particularly in the concurrent implementation of the "3+3+4" reform. Specifically, the Review Group prefers that HKIEd direct its energy and expertise to the type of research growth and disciplinary expansion laid out in this Report.

Recommendation 2

That HKIEd should give priority to:

- **the strategic development of Teacher Education in Hong Kong;**
- **the development of additional disciplines that are complementary to Education; and**
- **the development of a research and research training environment.**

3.28 HKIEd has made clear its determination to develop and strengthen the Institute, and the Blueprint contains proposals, other than those discussed above, that would support these goals. The Review Group welcomes the Blueprint's stated commitment, along with appropriate strategies, to develop research and research training capacity, and notes that these are consistent with its concern that HKIEd develop an appropriate research capability.

PROPOSALS TO DEVELOP A RESEARCH ENVIRONMENT

3.29 As the Blueprint demonstrates, HKIEd has some capacity for research, primarily through the doctoral qualifications of its staff, the supervisory experience of a number of staff and the improving trend in research performance, albeit starting from a relatively low base among UGC-funded institutions.

3.30 Specific proposals in the Blueprint are for: the allocation of Research postgraduate places from UGC (paragraph 88); prioritising research and scholarship into seven broad areas (paragraph 74); and creating research centres and teams (discussed as milestones in paragraph 97). These specific proposals are to be supported by the proposal to increase resource allocation to research (paragraphs 71 and 75 of the Blueprint).

3.31 While in principle these are worthwhile items for a blueprint agenda, the Review Group is concerned about the lack of specific strategies to support these proposals. We are also concerned about the Blueprint's lack of specific proposals for creating and sustaining a quality research training environment and research collaboration.

3.32 The Review Group sought additional information on these points from HKIEd and their detailed response is at **Annex H(4)**. The prioritization of key research areas (paragraph 74 of the Blueprint) is an important basis for nurturing research developments. The Review Group also welcomes the proposed introduction of annual performance goals for research activity of academic staff and commends the proposed research development strategies for staff starting out on research careers. On the other hand, HKIEd's proposals on research collaborations appear to lack depth at this point. The involvement of a large number of new senior research academics who bring their own research networks to the Institute appears promising.

3.33 It is highly desirable that research students not become isolated from researchers and other students. The Review Group notes that the proposal to attach research students to research centres/teams will go some way in addressing this point. Building networks of research students with other Hong Kong universities would be a practical way of developing collaborative networks, especially through research seminars.

3.34 The Review Group welcomes the proposal in the supplementary material for the international benchmarking of HKIEd's Research postgraduate programme. An important aspect of benchmarking is to begin the process in collaboration with peers, or near-peer institutions, to ensure that all parties derive benefit from the exercise. HKIEd may wish to identify the characteristics of good, sustainable benchmarking arrangements before seeking relationships with universities whose profile fits with the Institute's aspirations. Finding appropriate partners for benchmarking is often the key to sustaining the relationship and generating useful longitudinal data.

3.35 The proposed appointment of a Dean of Graduate Studies, with oversight responsibility for academic policies and programmes, is an important initiative. Supplementary information provided by HKIEd (Appendix III of Attachment B to **Annex H(4)**) on supervisory arrangements may need to be expanded to include the development of policies and procedures on student candidature, progress management, thesis submission, external examination and award/non-award of degrees. In addition, the Institute may need to develop new policies or refine and expand existing policies for research students on conflict of interest, intellectual property, concurrent employment and appeals processes. Again, partnering with compatible universities can be a major boon to developing strong research processes and quality assurance.

3.36 The supplementary material describes strategies for the provision of additional resources to support research, particularly with the recruitment of a large number of experienced researchers to senior academic positions. The Review Group expects HKIEd to demonstrate rigorous financial planning to ensure that an appropriate level of resources to support their ambitious research developments can be sustained into the future.

3.37 While the Institute proposes to address the resource-intensive nature of transforming a teaching institute into a teaching and research institution, it must take account of the pressure that it will face in effecting the transformation. Before allocating Research postgraduate places to HKIEd, the UGC would need to understand how the Institute will balance the increased staff commitment to supervision and research, with proposals for growth in other core teaching areas.

PROPOSALS TO INTRODUCE DOUBLE DEGREES

3.38 The most fully developed proposals in the Blueprint are for the introduction of double degrees, together with a request for UGC-funded senior year articulation places (paragraphs 80-86 of the Blueprint).

3.39 The Blueprint proposes to offer over an unspecified time within the next decade seven types of double degrees in BEd with:

- BA – Child Studies, Visual Arts, Music, English Studies, Chinese Studies, and Social Science*; and
- BSc – Maths, Science & IT*

with a further five awards in specialist areas:

- BA – Counselling, and Development Psychology
- BSc – Special Education, Environment and Heritage*, and Information Technology*

(*Note: To be co-organised with another institution)

In its February 2008 *Academic Development Proposal* to the UGC for the 2009-12 triennium, HKIED set out that it wished to introduce from 2009/10 onwards double degrees in Chinese language, English language, Creative Arts and Liberal Studies. Other double degrees were being discussed with other local institutions.

3.40 The Review Group considers the scope and suggested speed of this change to be very challenging, placing significant demands on both academic staff and management. HKIED has not proposed an extension to the length of study for double degrees. The Review Group is concerned about the perceived coverage and quality of double degree programmes, especially given the Institute's lack of experience in developing full degree programmes in fields other than Education.

3.41 A significant issue in relation to double degrees is that HKIED lacks the authority to award such degrees on its own – its self-accrediting powers are limited to 'Teacher Education' programmes only, although the Institute could continue to offer double degrees jointly with other higher education institutions, as it has done in the past.

3.42 In the context of a monotechnic institution described in the Blueprint, the Review Group has concerns as to how HKIED's existing staff (both in terms of number and experience) will be able to handle such a dramatic development. HKIED has not indicated in the Blueprint that additional resources would be needed to achieve this transformation, or how it could be carried out without additional resources. We are also concerned about the impact of such large numbers of double degrees on the perceived quality, not only of the double degrees, but also of the perceived worth of obtaining the stand-alone BEd.

3.43 While HKIED has reiterated that double degrees would not be available to all students and in its supplementary material has considerably extended the proposed timeframe for introduction of double degrees, the Review Group believes that there are significant challenges to what is proposed. HKIED should carefully consider the minimum critical mass for establishing the BA/BSc programmes detailed. Also bearing on the dimensions of a sensible timeframe is how long it will take to acquire necessary facilities and to recruit needed academic staff capable of delivering the equivalent of stand alone BAs/BScs in the proposed disciplines, especially in a period when other institutions in Hong Kong will be actively recruiting because of "3+3+4".

3.44 In May 2008, UGC wrote to HKIED to reflect these concerns about double degrees (and its readiness for research supervision, which is covered in a separate section below) in the context of the 2009-12 *Academic Development Proposal* exercise. HKIED's response is at **Annex H(4)**.

3.45 In summary, the Review Group believes that proposed developments in double degrees are problematic in the Institute's current environment. A better approach for HKIED would be to go forward in the context of the institutional broadening or integration proposed in the next chapter.

PROPOSALS FOR SELF-FINANCING ACTIVITIES

3.46 The Blueprint contains a wide range of self-financing activities, including self-financing undergraduate and postgraduate programmes and vocational education for Hong Kong, the Mainland and the region (paragraphs 89-91). Also covered are professional upgrading courses for non-teaching staff in schools (paragraphs 27-28), professional training of teaching staff in higher education institutions (paragraph 29) and a number of non-award training activities for non-school organizations and members of the community at large (paragraphs 28-33). The Blueprint does not indicate how HKIED would achieve these proposals in more specific terms.

3.47 The Review Group understands that HKIED is committed to developments in Education that go well beyond its traditional professional boundaries, such as to corporations, the elderly, citizenship groups and non-teaching school staff. Care would need to be taken that the development of such programmes in HKIED does not cause confusion about the role of HKIED and the status of the programmes, particularly at a time of major transformation.

3.48 To put the point simply, the Review Group considers the proposals for self-financing to be of a second order of importance. More critical are HKIED's proposals to enhance Teacher Education quality and develop a research environment. As stated earlier, to pursue too many training activities carries the potential to distort the student and programme profile of HKIED and distract it from its core role.

PROPOSALS FOR ACTIVITIES OUTSIDE HONG KONG

3.49 The Blueprint proposes a large number of international activities, and sets the ambitious goal of becoming one of the major Teacher Education universities in the greater China region and the Asia-Pacific Region by 2012 (paragraph 97). The range of programmes proposed for the Mainland in the Blueprint includes joint programmes, staff exchange arrangements, credit transfer systems and student exchanges (paragraph 94). In addition, the Blueprint proposes to supply the Mainland with in-service Teacher Education programmes and accrediting services for qualifications of serving teachers on the Mainland, Macau and the Asia-Pacific Region (paragraphs 19-26). However, the Blueprint is silent on how HKIED intends to attract non-local students, particularly in light of its proposals for activities outside Hong Kong.

3.50 We are conscious of the substantial staff and financial resources that would be required for any institution to achieve these goals. As is evident from other institutions' experiences in international expansion, it is necessary to be prepared to deal with internal resource pressures, keen external competition, and interface issues in each of the jurisdictions or markets it intends to enter.

OTHER KEY PROPOSALS

3.51 The Blueprint also sketches a number of proposals focused on the quality of the Teacher Education experience for individual students, including the provision and creation of resources for whole-person development (paragraphs 77-78) and a proposal for the provision of greater overseas experience for students (paragraph 79). The Blueprint begins with several proposals that reflect the international Teacher Education reform agenda (paragraphs 7-14) with initiatives in continuous professional development (paragraph 8) and research-based teaching (paragraph 9). These are worthwhile ideas, but would be better developed as part of the Institute's broadening or integration proposed in the next chapter.

CONCLUSION

3.52 The Review Group is of the view that of the wide range of proposals put forward in the Blueprint and its supplements, emphasis should be placed on those elements that articulate HKIEd's strategies for the development of an active research culture, the expansion of its programme offerings and a significant role in improving teaching and related research for the primary benefit of the Hong Kong community. We appreciate that the new leadership in HKIEd is refining and augmenting the proposals in the Blueprint that would steer more in this direction.

CHAPTER 4

THE FUTURE OF HKIEd

4.1 Having examined HKIEd's Blueprint, its 2009-12 *Academic Development Proposal*, and other supplementary information provided by the Institute, and speaking with the Institute's management team, the Review Group believes that HKIEd has the capacity to expand and develop in research and other disciplines if it chooses to take such opportunity. However, more work needs to be done in these areas and enhancing Teacher Education quality should be at the centre of each of these developments.

4.2 HKIEd recognizes the need to review the mode of training teachers, especially the future of a stand-alone BEd. The way forward proposed in the Blueprint is the introduction of double degrees in almost all subject offerings. For reasons explained in previous chapters, the Review Group has considerable concerns about HKIEd's readiness and the impact of offering large numbers of double degrees on its staff and resources. Also important, HKIEd lacks the authority to award such degrees at present.

4.3 Further, the Review Group believes that HKIEd should review its current and proposed institutional profile, giving consideration to creating a greater balance among programmes designed for different teaching levels: early childhood, primary and secondary. Some future growth at secondary level could offer the benefit of a more holistic educational framework for students and researchers.

4.4 The supplementary material on research developments at HKIEd suggests that planning is on track in the areas of research support for new research staff and a framework to measure research performance has been developed. The challenge of changing the culture of an entire institution cannot be under-estimated. Key areas of difficulty in the early stages include balancing time demands for teaching and research, incorporating research supervision into teaching load allocations, performance evaluation for research and teaching, attitudes of teaching and research-only staff, and the cost of engaging in research with its impact on students and colleagues. For most transformed monotechnic education institutions, the transformation into a multidisciplinary institution typically preceded the requirement to develop a research culture that came with university status. A further complication for HKIEd is that it faces both of these demanding

changes during the timeframe for the introduction of the system-wide transformation associated with “3+3+4”.

4.5 Transformed along the lines suggested by the Review Group, HKIEd would offer a broadened scope of academic disciplines, while continuing to focus on its core Education programmes. We would anticipate particular strengths in early childhood and primary education, expansion in secondary education, postgraduate activities in provision of Postgraduate Diploma in Education, continuing professional development of teachers and expanding research programmes at the doctoral level. All of these changes are consistent with the proposals put forward by HKIEd in its Blueprint and other supporting materials.

4.6 HKIEd is encouraged to pursue the proposals set out in its Blueprint to enhance the quality of Teacher Education, including support for research-based teaching, the provision of resources for whole-person development and the greater provision of an overseas experience for students.

4.7 If HKIEd decides to pursue plans set out in the Blueprint to develop the mainly non-award-rewarding self-financing and regional activities, it will need to take account of the impact of these initiatives on the staff and other resources available for planning and prioritizing the major research and disciplinary developments and expansion of its degree-level programmes.

TYPE OF INSTITUTION

4.8 Through the Blueprint, other supporting materials, and in discussion with the Review Group, HKIEd has demonstrated a commendable desire for institutional improvement. This is consistent with the development path of HKIEd since the 1990s.

4.9 To help HKIEd move forward, the Review Group proposes that the Institute should expand its degree-level student load, research capability and discipline base. We understand that HKIEd wishes to retain its core identity with the discipline of Education, in an expanded and enhanced context.

4.10 The Review Group believes that the inclusion of other disciplines at HKIED will enrich the teaching, learning and research environment and provide flexible academic and career pathways for its students. We are confident that, appropriately planned, the Institute can develop strategies to ensure that such disciplinary expansion does not undermine educational coherence or deflect resources and focus from its academic goals.

4.11 The Review Group does not believe that it is desirable to expand HKIED into a comprehensive institution such as HKU or CUHK, which have professional faculties as well as programmes in most recognized disciplines. Such a development would, at this juncture, bring costly and unnecessary duplication in the Hong Kong higher education sector.

4.12 The Review Group is well aware that HKIED wishes to follow a path that leads to university status. For this reason, we considered the attributes generally demonstrated by higher education institutions in a number of relevant jurisdictions that carry the name ‘university’ (see paragraph 3.15 above and our further research findings concerning the attributes of a university at **Annex F**). Clearly, HKIED does not have those attributes at this time. However, the Review Group believes that by implementing the proposals set out in this Report, HKIED can strengthen its case for a re-consideration at some point in the future for university title. More importantly, these developments would provide a richer learning environment, broaden research opportunities, provide access to more diverse programmes and greater flexibility and career pathways for students. A further benefit would be the promotion of excellence in Hong Kong’s higher education sector.

THE INSTITUTIONAL INTEGRATION OPTION

4.13 As our review of world-wide developments of Teacher Education institutions has shown (Chapter 2), most cases of upgrading of Teacher Education involved mergers with other monotechnic or multidisciplinary institutions. Such mergers and other forms of institutional integration have been expressed through the formation of faculties of Education or other federated structures that allow Education academics to pursue discipline-specific goals within a broader scholarly setting. Many leading Teacher Education institutions have emerged from such a process, including the Teachers College at Columbia University, Peabody College at Vanderbilt University and the Institute of Education at the University of London. In their promotional material, these

Education-focused institutions advertise the benefits to their students of access of a multidisciplinary university and reciprocal benefits to the students of the partner university.

4.14 The key features of institutional integration in the case of HKIED would be:

- the opportunity to retain its specific Education focus and develop the Institute into a widely recognised specialist Education institution;
- the opening of access to an array of established, accredited, academic disciplines to enrich Education programmes;
- the provision of more academic pathways and career opportunities for students;
- inclusion in an active research community with opportunities for interdisciplinary research; and
- attainment of university status for its Education programmes, staff and students in a relatively short time frame.

4.15 In addition, any arrangement between HKIED and a partner university would provide relief from the funding and load pressures of a monotechnic institution. The development of interdisciplinary programmes would also help buffer Education-specific downturns in demand, and provide support during periods of growing Education enrolments.

4.16 HKIED would bring a unique set of educational products to a partner university and would in turn benefit from the economies of scale and previous experience and reputation of the partner university in the self-financing and global markets. The integration option would also provide the Institute with a stronger platform from which to more rapidly meet its international and export aspirations.

4.17 Compared to developing into a stand-alone multidisciplinary institution, partnership with an established university would allow HKIED to implement the majority of this Report's proposals while pursuing its own Education-focused goals in a relatively short time frame and at a reduced cost to the Hong Kong community.

4.18 While this option would improve Teacher Education in Hong Kong and meet many goals, it is clear that such a development would depend on a willing partnership which could identify advantages for both parties.

THE STAND-ALONE OPTION

4.19 In Hong Kong and elsewhere in the world, there are several types of multidisciplinary institutions. Some reflect a generalist, liberal arts approach. In Hong Kong, this description might aptly be applied to HKBU and LU. Another type of multidisciplinary institution is one that has built a number of disciplines around a more focused area, such as HKUST.

4.20 HKIEd could address all of the recommendations in this Report to strengthen the institution and Teacher Education in Hong Kong by developing into an Education-focused, multidisciplinary institution with research capability. With this option, HKIEd could work toward a unique and distinctive vision. The new institution could add value to the Hong Kong higher education sector if it develops in a planned and coherent manner. Such planning must take account of the education needs of Hong Kong as well as the academic, research and employment opportunities for its students.

4.21 A planned and coherent broadening of HKIEd does not preclude meaningful collaborations with other institutions in Hong Kong and elsewhere. Indeed, existing and future collaborations are to be encouraged, for they can enrich academic programmes, particularly in new and expanding discipline areas, while avoiding costly duplication.

4.22 The Review Group proposes that if the stand alone option is chosen, HKIEd would be expected to develop into an institution offering a good spread (for example, at least three) of discipline areas in addition to Education. This prerequisite of a minimum discipline spread in the academic footprint of a university reflects established practices in other jurisdictions, including Mainland China.

4.23 While it is difficult to define an academic discipline in precise terms, the Review Group intends that a discipline area (such as Humanities, Creative Arts, Social Sciences, Information Technology, Health Studies, Management and Administration Studies, *etc.*) would require a fully fledged department that could offer one or preferably more major

concentrations for a stand-alone degree. Since the spread should be in areas with some coherence for Education, we would not envisage such discipline areas as Engineering, Dentistry, Law, Architecture *etc.*

4.24 It is intended that the new disciplines should provide adequate academic and professional coverage to allow students to pursue non-Teacher Education degrees. In identifying new discipline areas, HKIED will need to consider:

- How the new discipline will contribute to its programmes in Teacher Education;
- Its existing strengths;
- What sub-disciplines (other than Education-linked) will be represented at HKIED;
- Employment opportunities for students on graduation;
- Avoidance of inappropriate overlap with other Hong Kong universities; and
- Opportunities for teaching and research collaborations with other universities in the new discipline(s).

4.25 There are many international examples of successful expansion paths followed by previously monotechnic institutions. These include the development of undergraduate and research programmes focused on interdisciplinary areas, emerging careers and professions, and distinctive approaches to traditional disciplines. Synergies between and among the disciplines chosen could lead to the highly efficient utilization of staff and other resources, providing HKIED students with a rich academic environment. The number of disciplines offered and the depth of study available can in part build on the existing strengths and interests of HKIED staff, and lead to valuable collaborations with other higher education institutions. The directions taken will reflect the emphasis chosen by HKIED in relation to interdisciplinarity, career orientation, pure and/or applied approaches to research and teaching and community needs.

Recommendation 3

That HKIEd should seek to implement the proposals set out in this Report by one of two options:

- (a) develop into a multidisciplinary institution with a focus on Education and other complementary disciplines, primarily offering undergraduate and postgraduate degree programmes and undertaking research and research training; or**
- (b) partner with an existing university in order to provide a multidisciplinary learning and research environment and flexible career pathways for its students while developing other proposals that are congruent with the mutually agreed development plans of HKIEd and the partner university.**

CHAPTER 5

THE WAY FORWARD AND CONCLUSIONS

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

5.1 Several recommendations in this Report carry financial implications. The Review Group considers that Teacher Education is such a vital area within the overall Education policy that it is worth additional investment by the Government. It would not be desirable or reasonable if extra funding to HKIEd is to be at the expense of the other UGC-funded institutions. However, beyond whatever additional Government funding becomes available to HKIEd, the UGC also welcomes private funding or other innovative income sources, and is open to new strategies towards that end.

5.2 It is difficult for the UGC to undertake a full cost impact assessment of the proposals in the Review, as there are many factors at play which are not yet fully known, much less costed or quantified. While the integration option is likely to be more cost-effective in terms of recurrent funding, there would be recurrent costs to support Research postgraduate places. There would also be one-off costs to support: research culture within HKIEd; development costs to be borne by the partner university and the Institute; and possibly costs associated with the location of the institutions.

5.3 In the stand-alone option, the costs of transformation would depend on: which disciplines HKIEd decides to develop; the critical mass needed for any new disciplines to be successful; the build up of the research environment; the one-off costs for HKIEd (if any) associated with the changes; Government's views on whether all the existing HKIEd student numbers must be preserved for Teacher Education supply; and the timing of the changes. Whilst difficult to project, we appreciate that the public and the Government will wish to have some idea of the costs.

5.4 HKIEd will have a first-year-first-degree number of about 490 places by 2011/12 – a small number by university standards (in Hong Kong, LU – our smallest UGC-funded university – currently has about 680 first-year-first-degree places). However, HKIEd has substantial numbers of publicly-funded Postgraduate Diploma in Education and other places.

Overall, its UGC subvention is very roughly double that of LU and of the same order of magnitude as that of HKBU.

5.5 Expansion into a multidisciplinary institution would require more first degree places. Assuming three new discipline areas, with a minimal critical mass of 40 each, this would suggest at least 120 additional first-year-first-degree places every year. 120 first-year-first-degree places would require, at current levels and money prices, about \$76 million per annum at full implementation. At the same time, however, there should be scope, after the broadening, for the reduction or removal of the 'Monotechnic Premium' currently given to HKIED – which at present is about \$60 million per annum.

5.6 As regards the Research postgraduate level, while HKIED has asked for a phased increase up to 60 places in about three years' time, we believe that this may be an ambitious target for publicly-funded places. We suggest that a target of 30 Research postgraduate places within three years from obtaining endorsement of their research framework would be appropriate. Thirty Research postgraduate places would cost about \$11 million per annum; and this number would also be needed under the institutional integration model.

5.7 As regards one-off costs, at this stage it is not possible for the UGC to make an estimate, as it depends very much on which way forward is taken. Past experience would tend to indicate that the cost would be at least \$100 million, for either the stand-alone or integration option.

GOVERNMENT INVOLVEMENT

5.8 Government has an important role to play in the future development of the Institute, not only in terms of providing financial resources. If the Government accepts the main conclusions of this Report, we suggest that it should consider reviewing some of its policies to facilitate and support HKIED's future development, and the teaching profession in general.

5.9 HKIED, like other Teacher Education institutions, is subject to Government's goal of balancing teacher supply with demand. In the past, the Administration set out precise targets for the UGC (and hence Teacher Education institutions) on the number of teachers required in different subject areas and levels, e.g. English language (secondary), physical education (primary), *etc.* In practice this led to big swings in numbers and

levels in every funding period and caused considerable difficulties for HKIEd. In the planning for the 2009-12 academic triennium, while still giving detailed numbers, the Administration signaled that the numbers were only “indicative” targets and could be varied. This provided much needed flexibility to the institutions in fine-tuning, and the UGC in distributing, the exact number of Education places for each subject area in light of actual circumstances. Such an approach is important as it allows more scope for institutions to make strategic planning decisions.

5.10 Given that manpower planning can profoundly affect HKIEd, since all its UGC-funded programmes are currently shaped by manpower planning considerations, the Review Group invites the Government to continue to take a flexible approach towards balancing teacher supply and demand. This will enable HKIEd to make longer-term plans, whether it goes forward as a stand-alone institution or as an institute partnered with an existing university.

Recommendation 4

That Government:

- **approach the institutional development of HKIEd as a matter requiring additional funding, over and above existing levels of funding provided to UGC; and**
- **continue to take a flexible approach in planning the manpower dimension in Teacher Education.**

THE CHALLENGES AHEAD

5.11 In this Report, the Review Group has identified proposals that it believes would strengthen HKIEd, enhance the delivery of Teacher Education and promote excellence in the higher education sector of Hong Kong. These proposals, it should also be emphasized, will promote excellence and are in line with world-wide education reforms.

5.12 The Review Group is confident that HKIEd’s management is committed to advancing the Institute and has the vision and capacity to implement far-reaching changes. That being said, the Review Group emphasises that the changes proposed, whether implemented in the context of institutional integration, or as a stand-alone institution, are very challenging and likely to consume the human and financial resources and creative energy of the Institute for several years to come.

5.13 The Review Group sees great potential for HKIEd to advance to a significant new level of achievement and standing. We believe that a monotechnic university (of Education) would set the sights too low, and would not be in the longer term interests of HKIEd or its graduates. Beyond this, such a path would not serve to promote excellence in the higher education sector. HKIEd does not have an appropriate spread of attributes of a university, including multi-disciplinarity, deep research capability and self accrediting status beyond its Teacher Education programmes. Unless it achieves university status through institutional integration, HKIEd would need to demonstrate that it had undergone a significant transformation before seeking re-consideration of its status by taking the stand alone, multidisciplinary option. The Review Group recognises that this transformation is a serious and arduous exercise made more so by the concurrent demands of the implementation of “3+3+4”.

5.14 In considering the challenges and opportunities set out in this Report, the Review Group proposes that HKIEd be provided with the support it may need to examine and explore the options proposed. The Council of HKIEd is encouraged to supplement its own counsel with advice from external experts with experience of institutional change of the types proposed. UGC will endeavour to provide all reasonable support and advice to the HKIEd Council while it develops a planned and coherent approach to its development opportunities.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

5.15 By developing into a higher education institution that provides a rich, multidisciplinary academic and research environment for the delivery of Teacher Education, HKIEd will become better able to meet the needs of the Hong Kong community and contribute to the development of its higher education sector.

5.16 The Review Group’s suggestions are made with the student learning experience at the forefront of our deliberations. If the suggestions of this Report are implemented, graduates of HKIEd will have a greater variety of courses to choose from, either at HKIEd itself, or in a programme organized jointly with a partner institution, and be better equipped for tackling real world problems and accessing more career options.

5.17 The output of an active research environment at HKIED will inform undergraduate programmes, and influence policy and curricula in Hong Kong's schools. Proposals included in the Blueprint and the supplementary materials should ensure that research students will work in research teams and will enjoy regular interactions with fellow research students through local and international research networks.

5.18 The Blueprint lays out a vision for the future of HKIED based on changes to the title and direction of the Institute. After evaluating that vision, and engaging with the management of HKIED, the Review Group supports the development of research and research training at the Institute, and proposes the further development of HKIED into a multidisciplinary institution. The Review Group believes that its suggestions will promote excellence in the Hong Kong higher education sector and will provide a strong foundation going forward for HKIED and Teacher Education in Hong Kong. This also will serve the institution well in the event it decides in the future to re-submit itself for consideration for the university title.

NOTES ON ANNEXES AND ENDNOTES

1. Part III of the Report contains six annexes (Annex A through Annex F). Because of their size, two further annexes (Annex G and Annex H) are accessible only electronically on the UGC website (www.ugc.edu.hk). All annexes are referenced throughout the Report at the relevant point; the first such reference is to Annex A(1) in paragraph 1.1. A Chinese translation is provided for the Annexes A through F. Annexes G and H are available only in the language in which they were written. Materials which may involve third party copyright have been removed from the relevant annexes.

2. In preparing the Report, the Review Group has consulted an extensive range of local and overseas literature. With a view to keeping the Report concise, and for ease of reading, direct citations, acknowledgement of sources and supplementary explanatory notes to the text are provided in the Endnotes and Bibliography section (Part IV of the Report) for interested readers. References to Endnotes are denoted in the Report by its endnote number, preceded by the letter “E”, in square brackets (*e.g.* [E5], to indicate that further information pertaining to the point in question is available, *i.e.* at Endnote 5 in Part IV of the Report). Sources of ideas are acknowledged in the text by way of the relevant bibliography number and the part of the source from which the idea came from, separated by a comma in square brackets (*e.g.* [49, p.5] signifies that the idea in question originated from page 5 of ‘*Higher Education: a Policy Statement, AGPS 1988.*’, listed as item 49 of the Bibliography in Part IV of the Report.)



中華人民共和國香港特別行政區政府總部教育局
Education Bureau
Government Secretariat, The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region
The People's Republic of China

本局檔號 Our Ref. : EMB (MPE)CR 4/2041/07
來函檔號 Your Ref. :

電話 Telephone : 2810 2568
傳真 Fax Line : 2537 9276

10 August 2007

The Honourable Mrs Laura M CHA, SBS, JP
Chairman
University Grants Committee
7/F Shui On Centre
6-8 Harbour Road, Wan Chai
Hong Kong

By Fax & By Post
(No. 2845 1596)

Dear *Laura,*

Development Blueprint : Becoming a University of Education

On 28 June 2007, the Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIEd) submitted to my office a document entitled "Development Blueprint : Becoming a University of Education" ("the Development Blueprint"). In this document, HKIEd put forward a number of proposals regarding its future development, covering areas such as the possibilities for it to diversify its programme offerings and to become a university specialized in education.

HKIEd is one of the institutions under the aegis of the University Grants Committee (UGC), and the Development Blueprint touches upon areas that fall within UGC's terms of reference. I am thus writing to invite UGC to consider the Development Blueprint in detail, and to let the Government have UGC's expert views on the proposals therein before the end of 2008.

HKIEd is a major teacher education institution in Hong Kong. We believe that, in examining the proposals in the Development Blueprint, it is important to give careful consideration to factors such as their impact on the strategic development of the UGC-funded sector as a whole and on teacher education provision in particular, the readiness and capability of HKIEd to offer the new academic programmes in question, as well as their financial implications. We have accordingly formulated the terms of reference for this vital exercise, as set out at the **Annex** to this letter.

We understand that, in taking forward this exercise, UGC may find a need to engage relevant key stakeholders on some of the major issues involved. Please let us know if we can be of assistance in any such process that UGC may decide to initiate as the exercise unfolds.

We very much hope that you and your Committee will agree to take on this important and most meaningful exercise, and look forward to receiving your favourable response soon.

With best regards,

Yours sincerely,



(Michael M.Y. Suen)
Secretary for Education

Terms of Reference

To advise the Government, in the light of the community's needs and the promotion of excellence in the higher education sector : –

- (a) on the impact of the proposals set out in the document entitled “Development Blueprint : Becoming a University of Education” (“the Development Blueprint”), submitted by the Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIED) to the Government on 28 June 2007, on the strategic development of the UGC sector as a whole and on teacher education provision in particular, having regard to HKIED's existing role as a teacher education institution;
- (b) on the readiness and capability of HKIED to diversify its programme offerings and provide the new academic programmes as referred to in the Development Blueprint, and the quality assurance mechanism that may need to be put in place for such programmes, having regard to the fact that HKIED's expertise so far has mainly been confined to teacher education programmes;
- (c) on the financial implications arising from the implementation of the proposals in the Development Blueprint, whether in full or in part, and how such requirements may be funded; and
- (d) on whether HKIED should become a university of education as proposed in the Development Blueprint.

University Grants Committee

Review Group on HKIEd (RGIEd)

Terms of Reference

To advise the University Grants Committee (UGC) on how it should respond to the Government's request for expert views on the proposals as set out in the Development Blueprint published by the Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIEd), having regard to –

- (a) the terms of reference at the appendix received by the UGC from the Government in seeking the UGC's advice on the proposals as set out in the Development Blueprint; and
- (b) the terms of reference of the UGC,

and to do so within a timeframe which will allow the UGC to provide advice within the Government requested timeframe of : before the end of 2008.

Terms of Reference Formulated by the Government for the UGC

In the light of the community's needs and the promotion of excellence in the higher education sector, to advise :-

- (a) on the impact of the proposals set out in the document entitled "Development Blueprint: Becoming a University of Education" ("the Development Blueprint"), submitted by the Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIEd) to the Government on 28 June 2007, on the strategic development of the UGC sector as a whole and on teacher education provision in particular, having regard to HKIEd's existing role as a teacher education institution;
- (b) on the readiness and capability of HKIEd to diversify its programme offerings and provide the new academic programmes as referred to in the Development Blueprint, and the quality assurance mechanism that may need to be put in place for such programmes, having regard to the fact that HKIEd's expertise so far has mainly been confined to teacher education programmes;
- (c) on the financial implications arising from the implementation of the proposals in the Development Blueprint, whether in full or in part, and how such requirements may be funded; and
- (d) on whether HKIEd should become a university of education as proposed in the Development Blueprint.

University Grants Committee

Review Group on HKIEd (RGIED)

Membership List

Convenor

Professor John Niland* Former Vice-Chancellor and President,
University of New South Wales Australia
Chairman, Campus Living Funds Management
Limited
President, National Trust Australia (New South
Wales)

Deputy Convenor

Mr Irving Koo Yee-yin, Managing Director, Trion Pacific Limited, HK
SBS, JP

Members

Mrs Chan Wong Shui, Former Chief Executive, Consumer Council
Patron, Consumers International
Pamela, BBS, JP

Mrs Lau Kun Lai Kuen, Headmistress, Diocesan Girls' School
Stella, JP

Professor Wong Vice-President for Administration and Business,
Yuk-shan, PhD, FIBiol, Professor of Biology, The Hong Kong
BBS, JP University of Science and Technology, HK

Co-opted Member

Dr Cheung Man-biu, Principal, Tsung Tsin College, Hong Kong
Robin, M.H.

Secretary

Mr David Leung/
Mr Victor Lau Assistant Secretary-General (Policy), UGC

* Member outside Hong Kong

University Grants Committee

Terms of Reference

The University Grants Committee (UGC) is appointed by the Chief Executive of the SAR with the following terms of reference:

- a. To keep under review in the light of the community's needs :
 - (i) the facilities in Hong Kong for education in universities and such other institutions as may from time to time be designated by the Chief Executive of the SAR;
 - (ii) such plans for development of such institutions as may be required from time to time;
 - (iii) the financial needs of education in such institutions; and

- b. To advise the government :
 - (i) on the application of such funds as may be approved by the Legislature for education in such institutions; and
 - (ii) on such aspects of higher education which the Chief Executive of the SAR may from time to time refer to the Committee.

History of the HKIEd

The historical roots of HKIEd can be traced back to 1853 when the first formalised programme of in-service teacher training was introduced in St Paul's College and 1881 when the first Government Normal School was established by the then Governor of Hong Kong, John Pope Hennessy, in Wan Chai.

2. With increasing interest in and demand for Teacher Education from the Government and the public, the Northcote College of Education (1939), Grantham College of Education (1951), Sir Robert Black College of Education (1960), the Hong Kong Technical Teachers' College (1974) and the Institute of Language in Education (1982) were founded respectively to provide formal teacher education in Hong Kong.

3. On 25 April 1994, under the recommendation made by the Education Commission Report No 5, HKIEd was formally established by statute by amalgamating the former four Colleges of Education and the Institute of Language in Education with a view to upgrading Teacher Education and professional development.

4. From 1994 to 1997, HKIEd operated from a Main Office on Hong Kong Island and seven campuses and offered mainly Certificate Courses in Education and In-service Training Courses. In 1997, the Institute moved to its new campus in Tai Po.

5. The Institute currently offers a Doctor of Education programme, a Master of Education programme, 12 Bachelor of Education (Honours) programmes, six Postgraduate Diploma in Education programmes and three Certificate in Education programmes as well as a wide range of in-service Professional Development Courses and other programmes in postsecondary, secondary, primary, pre-primary, special education, and professional and vocational education. The Institute also offers joint degree programmes with HKUST, PolyU, LU and CUHK respectively.

Important Milestones of the HKIEd

<u>Date</u>	<u>Event</u>
June 1992	The Education Commission in its Fifth Report recommended the amalgamation of Northcote College of Education, Grantham College of Education, Sir Robert Black College of Education, Hong Kong Technical Teachers' College and the Institute of Language in Education to become an autonomous HKIEd.
April 1994	HKIEd was formally established by legislation on 25 April.
July 1996	HKIEd came under the aegis of UGC.
October 1997	HKIEd moved into its Tai Po campus.
September 1998	HKIEd launched its first degree and postgraduate programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">- 4-year full-time Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Primary) Programme; and- 2-year part-time Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Primary) Programme.
September 1999	HKIEd launched its first 3-year mixed-mode Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Early Childhood Education) Programme.
September 2000	HKIEd launched a 4-year full-time Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Secondary) Programme. HKIEd launched its first collaborative degree programme with another tertiary education institution: 4-year full-time Bachelor of Science in Mathematics (Mathematics and IT Education) Programme with HKUST.

<u>Date</u>	<u>Event</u>
October 2000	The HKIED Town Centre located at Tai Kok Tsui started operation.
February 2001	The HKIED Sports Centre located at Pak Shek Kok officially opened.
September 2001	HKIED launched a 4-year full-time Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Languages) Programme. The HKIED HSBC Early Childhood Learning Centre admitted its first batch of students.
April 2002	HKIED's Division of Continuing Professional Education offered its first Associate Degree programme: 2-year full-time Associate of Science (Information Technology) Programme.
September 2002	The HKIED Jockey Club Primary School admitted its first batch of students.
November 2002	HKIED's first cohort of 4-year full-time Bachelor of Education students graduated.
October 2003	UGC conducted Institutional Review on HKIED for self-accreditation.
March 2004	The Government announced granting HKIED self-accrediting status, to take effect from 1 May 2004.
November 2005	HKIED's first cohort of 4-year full-time Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Languages) students graduated.
June 2007	HKIED submitted Development Blueprint to Government.
September 2007	HKIED launched a Doctor of Education Programme.

Profile on HKIEd

Departmental staff number (full-time equivalent), 2007/08
(as at July 2008)

Wholly Funded by UGC Funds

Academic Staff	:	371
Research Staff	:	48
Administrative, Technical and Other Staff	:	88
<i>Sub-total</i>	:	507

Partially Funded by UGC Funds	:	27
Wholly Self-financed	:	124

Total	:	658
--------------	---	------------

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Qualifications of academic staff and research staff of academic departments with salaries wholly funded from UGC funds, 2007/08

	Headcount
Doctor degree or equivalent	: 243
Other qualifications*	: 200
Information not available	: 2
Total	: 445

* Other qualifications include 'below first degree', 'first degree or equivalent', 'Postgraduate diploma/certificate' and 'Master degree or equivalent'.

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Student enrolment (full-time equivalent) of UGC-funded programmes, 2007/08

Level of Study	Mode of Study	Student Number
Sub-degree	Full-time	: 272
	Part-time	: 698
Undergraduate	Full-time	: 2 080
	Part-time	: 609
Taught Postgraduate	Full-time	: 204
	Part-time	: 331
Total	Full-time	: 2 556
	Part-time	: 1 638

Student enrolment (full-time equivalent) of self-funded programmes, 2007/08

Level of Study	Mode of Study	Student Number
Pre-associate Degree	Full-time	: 125
Foundation Certificate Programme*	Part-time	: -
Sub-degree	Full-time	: 192
	Part-time	: 214
Taught Postgraduate	Full-time	: 41
	Part-time	: 252
Total	Full-time	: 358
	Part-time	: 466

* Equivalent to sixth form qualification

Student enrolment (full-time equivalent) of all programmes, 2007/08

Level of Study	Mode of Study		Student Number
Pre-associate Degree	Full-time	:	125
Foundation Certificate Programme*			
Sub-degree	Full-time	:	464
	Part-time	:	912
Undergraduate	Full-time	:	2 080
	Part-time	:	609
Taught Postgraduate	Full-time	:	245
	Part-time	:	583
Total	Full-time	:	2 914
	Part-time	:	2 103

* Equivalent to sixth form qualification

Figures may not add up to total owing to rounding.

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

No. of graduates (headcount) of UGC-funded programmes, 2006/07

Level of Study	Mode of Study		Graduate
Sub-degree	Full-time	:	138
	Part-time	:	1 951
Undergraduate	Full-time	:	506
	Part-time	:	400
Taught Postgraduate	Full-time	:	117
	Part-time	:	221
Total	Full-time	:	761
	Part-time	:	2 572

No. of graduates (headcount) of self-funded programmes, 2006/07

Level of Study	Mode of Study	Graduate
Pre-associate Degree Foundation Certificate Programme*	Full-time	: 72
Sub-degree	Full-time	: 71
	Part-time	: 13
Taught Postgraduate	Part-time	: 232
Total	Full-time	: 143
	Part-time	: 245

No. of graduates (headcount) of all programmes, 2006/07

Level of Study	Mode of Study	Graduate
Pre-associate Degree Foundation Certificate Programme*	Full-time	: 72
Sub-degree	Full-time	: 209
	Part-time	: 1 964
Undergraduate	Full-time	: 506
	Part-time	: 400
Taught Postgraduate	Full-time	: 117
	Part-time	: 453
Total	Full-time	: 904
	Part-time	: 2 817

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Student enrolment of HKIEd UGC-funded teacher education programmes, 2007/08

Level	Programme	Mode	Duration (years)	Student enrolment (fte)
SD*	Certificate in Early Childhood Education (Three-year Full-time)	FT	3	272
	Certificate in Kindergarten Education (Two-year Day Release Mixed Mode)	PT	2	144
	Certificate in Kindergarten Education (Two-year Evening Mixed Mode)	PE	2	202
<i>Sub-total</i>				618
Ug	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Contemporary English and Education (Four-year Full-time)#	FT	4	26
	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) English Studies and Education ^	FT	4	39
	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in English Language Teaching @	FT	4	14
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Chinese Language) (Four-year Full-time)	FT	4	114
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Early Childhood Education) (Four-year Full-time)	FT	4	203
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Early Childhood Education) (Three-year Mixed Mode)	PT	3	53
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Early Childhood Education) (Three-year Part-time)	PT	3	299
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (English Language) (Four-year Full-time)	FT	4	231
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Language Teaching) (Three-year Mixed Mode)	PT	3	88

Level	Programme	Mode	Duration (years)	Student enrolment (fte)
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Languages) (Four-year Full-time)	FT	4	279
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Primary) (Four-year Full-time)	FT	4	806
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Primary) (Three-year Mixed Mode)	PT	3	41
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Professional & Vocational Education) (Three-year Part-time)	PT	3	14
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Secondary) (Four-year Full-time)	FT	4	350
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Secondary) (Three-year Mixed Mode)	PT	3	37
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Special Needs) (Three-year Mixed Mode)	PT	3	17
	Bachelor of Education (Honours) (Special Needs) (Three-year Part-time)	PT	3	59
	Bachelor of Science in Mathematics (Mathematics and IT Education)	FT	4	17
	BSc Biology and Science Education	FT	4	0
	BSc Chemistry and Science Education	FT	4	0
<i>Sub-total</i>				2 688
TPg	Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Early Childhood Education) (Two-year Part-time)	PE	2	22
	Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Primary) (One-year Full-time)	FT	1	91

Level	Programme	Mode	Duration (years)	Student enrolment (fte)
	Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Primary) (Two-year Part-time)	PT	2	217
	Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Professional and Vocational Education) (Two-year Part-time)	PT	2	16
	Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Secondary) (One-year Full-time)	FT	1	113
	Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Secondary) (Two-year Part-time)	PT	2	77
<i>Sub-total</i>				535
Total				3 841

* Professional updating courses are not shown in the table

Collaborative programme with LU

^ Collaborative programme between CUHK and HKIEd

@ Collaborative programme with PolyU

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

HKIEd's Role Statement

- (a) offers a range of programmes leading to the award of certificates, first degrees and postgraduate diplomas, which provide suitable preparation for a career in education and teaching in the pre-school, school and vocational training sectors; and
- (b) also offers a series of programmes which provide professional education and development for serving teachers in these sectors;
- (c) nurtures through all its programmes knowledgeable, caring and responsible teachers who will serve the needs of Hong Kong schools;
- (d) pursues the delivery of teaching at an internationally competitive level in all the taught programmes that it offers;
- (e) delivers degree programmes relating to secondary education whenever possible through strategic collaborations with other local tertiary institutions;
- (f) provides a source of professional advice and development, and of research in education, as appropriate, to support the pre-school, school and vocational training sectors in Hong Kong;
- (g) maintains strong links with the community, and in particular the schools and the teaching profession;
- (h) pursues actively deep collaboration in its areas of strength with other higher education institutions in Hong Kong or the region or more widely so as to enhance the Hong Kong higher education system; and
- (i) manages in the most effective and efficient way the public and private resources bestowed upon the institution, employing collaboration whenever it is of value.

Profile of HKBU Department of Education Studies

Academic staff (headcount) of HKBU Department of Education Studies

Academic staff : 30

Source: HKBU Department of Education Studies website

Qualifications of academic and research staff of academic departments with salaries wholly funded from general funds, 2007/08

	Headcount
Doctor degree of equivalent	: 378
Other qualifications*	: 195
Information not available	: 32
Total	: 605

* Other qualifications include 'below first degree', 'first degree of equivalent', 'Postgraduate diploma/certificate' and 'Master degree or equivalent'.

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Student enrolment (full-time equivalent) of UGC-funded programmes in the Academic Programme Category of Education, 2007/08

Level of Study	Mode of Study		Student Number
Undergraduate	Full-time	:	231
	Part-time	:	-
Taught Postgraduate	Full-time	:	103
	Part-time	:	245
Research Postgraduate	Full-time	:	4
	Part-time	:	4
Total	Full-time	:	338
	Part-time	:	249

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

No. of graduates (headcount) of UGC-funded programmes in the Academic Programme Category of Education, 2006/07

Level of Study	Mode of Study		Graduate
Undergraduate	Full-time	:	92
	Part-time	:	-
Taught Postgraduate	Full-time	:	61
	Part-time	:	200
Research Postgraduate	Full-time	:	-
	Part-time	:	2
Total	Full-time	:	153
	Part-time	:	202

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Student enrolment of HKBU UGC-funded teacher education programmes, 2007/08

Level	Programme	Mode	Duration (years)	Student enrolment (fte)
Ug	BA – History and BEd – Liberal Studies Teaching*	FT	4	7
	BA – English Language & Literature and BEd - English Language Teaching	FT	4	57
	BSc – Mathematical Science and BEd – Mathematics Teaching*	FT	4	16
	BSocSc – Geography and BEd –Liberal Studies Teaching*	FT	4	7
	BSocSc – Sociology and BEd – Liberal Studies Teaching*	FT	4	7
	Diploma in Education	FT	2	27
<i>Sub-total</i>				<i>121</i>
TPg	Postgraduate Diploma in Education	FT	1	103
	Postgraduate Diploma in Education	PT	2	244
<i>Sub-total</i>				<i>347</i>
Total				468

* Programmes offered by HKBU through transfer of places from the corresponding major programmes

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Profile of CUHK Faculty of Education

Academic and non-academic staff (headcount) of CUHK Faculty of Education (as at July 2008)

Academic staff	:	85
Non-academic staff	:	32
Total	:	117

Source: Faculty Handbook of 2007/08, CUHK Faculty of Education website

Qualifications of academic and research staff of academic departments with salaries wholly funded from general funds, 2007/08

		Headcount
Doctor degree of equivalent	:	1 110
Other qualifications*	:	574
Total	:	1 684

* Other qualifications include 'below first degree', 'first degree of equivalent', 'Postgraduate diploma/certificate' and 'Master degree or equivalent'.

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Student enrolment (full-time equivalent) of UGC-funded programmes in the Academic Programme Category of Education, 2007/08

Level of Study	Mode of Study	Student Number
Undergraduate	Full-time	: 147
	Part-time	: -
Taught Postgraduate	Full-time	: 301
	Part-time	: 466
Research Postgraduate	Full-time	: 41
	Part-time	: 8
Total	Full-time	: 488
	Part-time	: 474

Figures may not add up to totals owing to rounding.

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

No. of graduates (headcount) of UGC-funded programmes in the Academic Programme Category of Education, 2006/07

Level of Study	Mode of Study	Graduate
Undergraduate	Full-time	: 39
	Part-time	: -
Taught Postgraduate	Full-time	: 343
	Part-time	: 313
Research Postgraduate	Full-time	: 11
	Part-time	: 5
Total	Full-time	: 393
	Part-time	: 318

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Student enrolment of CUHK UGC-funded teacher education programmes, 2007/08

Level	Programme	Mode	Duration (years)	Student enrolment (fte)
Ug	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) English Studies and Education [^]	FT	4	39
	B.Ed. – Language Education	FT	4	150
	B.Ed. – Physical Education & Sports Science	FT	4	78
<i>Sub-total</i>				267
TPg	Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Primary)	FT	1	39
	Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Primary)	PT	2	61
	Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Secondary)	FT	1	262
	Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Secondary)	PT	2	406
<i>Sub-total</i>				767
Total				1 034

[^] Collaborative programme with HKIED

Figures may not add up to totals owing to rounding.

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Profile of HKU Faculty of Education

Academic staff (headcount) of Faculty of Education (as at July 2008)

Academic Staff : 111

Source: HKU Faculty of Education website

Qualifications of academic and research staff of academic departments with salaries wholly funded from general funds, 2007/08

	Headcount
Doctor degree of equivalent	: 997
Other qualifications*	: 337
Information not available	: 82
Total	: 1 417

* Other qualifications include 'below first degree', 'first degree of equivalent', 'Postgraduate diploma/certificate' and 'Master degree or equivalent'.

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Student enrolment (full-time equivalent) of UGC-funded programmes in the Academic Programme Category of Education, 2007/08

Level of Study	Mode of Study	Student Number
Undergraduate	Full-time	: 326
	Part-time	: 9
Taught Postgraduate	Full-time	: 271
	Part-time	: 267
Research Postgraduate	Full-time	: 91
	Part-time	: 47
Total	Full-time	: 687
	Part-time	: 322

Figures may not add up to the totals owing to rounding.

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

No. of graduates (headcount) of UGC-funded programmes in the Academic Programme Category of Education, 2006/07

Level of Study	Mode of Study	Graduate
Undergraduate	Full-time	: 55
	Part-time	: 37
Taught Postgraduate	Full-time	: 228
	Part-time	: 186
Research Postgraduate	Full-time	: 10
	Part-time	: 8
Total	Full-time	: 293
	Part-time	: 231

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Student enrolment of HKU UGC-funded teacher education programmes, 2007/08

Level	Programme	Mode	Duration (years)	Student enrolment (fte)
Ug	Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Education in Language Education	FT	4	143
	Bachelor of Education	PT	4	9
	Bachelor of Education in Language Education	FT	4	179
<i>Sub-total</i>				<i>331</i>
TPg	Postgraduate Diploma in Education	FT	1	271
	Postgraduate Diploma in Education	PT	2	267
<i>Sub-total</i>				<i>538</i>
Total				869

Source: UGC Secretariat, Common Data Collection Format

Profile of OUHK School of Education and Languages

Staff of OUHK School of Education and Languages (as at June 2008):

17 (exclusive of temporary and part-time staff)

Source: OUHK Website

No. of graduates (headcount) of OUHK Teacher Education Programmes, 2006/07

Level of Study		Graduate
Undergraduate	:	221
Taught Postgraduate	:	48
Total	:	269

Source: OUHK Website

**Background Information on Teacher Education
in Hong Kong Relevant to the Review**

Overview

The Government's objective is to ensure that students in Hong Kong receive an all-round quality education to prepare them for life and work and to provide them with an aptitude towards life-long learning. Currently, the Government provides 13 years* of free education through public sector primary and secondary schools.

2. In order to facilitate the development of Hong Kong's knowledge-based economy and meet the corresponding manpower demand, the Government set a policy target in 2000 that 60 per cent of senior secondary school leavers will have access to post-secondary education by the 2010/11 academic year.

3. Higher education in Hong Kong is heavily subsidized by the Government. Hong Kong has 12 degree awarding higher education institutions. They are:

1. City University of Hong Kong (City U)
2. Hong Kong Baptist University (HKBU)
3. Lingnan University (LU)
4. The Chinese University of Hong Kong (CUHK)
5. The Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIEd)
6. The Hong Kong Polytechnic Universities (PolyU)
7. The Hong Kong University of Science and Technology (HKUST)
8. University of Hong Kong (HKU)
9. Chu Hai College of Higher Education
10. Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts

* The Government has been providing nine-year free and universal basic education through public sector primary and secondary schools. Free education will be extended to include senior secondary education provided by public sector secondary schools starting from 2008/09 academic year. The beneficiaries will include Secondary 4 to 7 students under the current secondary school structure and Senior Secondary 1 to 3 under the New Senior Secondary structure to be introduced from the 2009/10 academic year.

11. Hong Kong Shue Yan University (HKSYU)
12. The Open University of Hong Kong (OUHK)

The first eight are funded by UGC.

“3+3+4” Education Reform

4. To meet the challenges of the 21st Century and the demands of the rapidly developing knowledge-based society, the Government endorsed the Education Commission’s recommendation on reforming the academic structure for senior secondary education and higher education to help develop the full potential of students.

5. *“The New Academic Structure for Senior Secondary and Higher Education – Action Plan for Investing in the Future of Hong Kong”* was published in May 2005 to set out the roadmap for introducing the new academic structure with 3-year junior secondary, 3-year senior secondary and 4-year undergraduate academic system (“3+3+4”) for the implementation of a more flexible, coherent and diversified new senior secondary and higher education curriculum starting from 2009.

Teacher Education

6. In 1997, the Chief Executive announced a long-term policy objective to require all new teachers to be trained graduates. The UGC then conducted the teacher education review in 1998 to give advice on how best to plan the future development of the tertiary sector to meet the Chief Executive’s new policy objective.

7. One of the major outcomes of the review was that HKIEd would concentrate its efforts in developing areas where it has identified strength, *i.e.* in primary teacher education and pre-school teacher education and in language training for teachers. It should phase out its Certificate of Education programmes and focus on providing undergraduate and postgraduate teacher education programmes. It should also continue to play an important role in providing in-service professional training and development programmes for serving teachers.

8. To ensure that all English and Putonghua teachers of primary and secondary schools possess at least the basic language proficiency, the Government, on the advice of Advisory Committee on Teacher Education and Qualification which was set up to advise Government on education needs and resources, introduced language proficiency requirements. English and Putonghua teachers holding a permanent post in a public-sector school or a local private primary/secondary day school offering a full curriculum from the 2000/01 school year are required to meet the language proficiency requirements by the end of 2005/06 school year. Since 2004/05 school year, all graduates of pre-service teacher education training places for primary and secondary schools are degree holders.

9. Teacher education in Hong Kong is mainly provided by four Teacher Education institutions, that is, the HKIEd, HKBU, the CUHK and HKU. In general, graduates holding a BEd qualification or graduates with an undergraduate degree plus Postgraduate Diploma in Education are qualified to become teachers in Hong Kong.

10. BEd programmes of the Teacher Education institutions are full-time four-year programmes. Upon graduation, students are qualified as teachers in Hong Kong without the need to undertake any other teaching qualification programme.

11. Postgraduate Diploma in Education is a one-year full-time programme. To be eligible for admission, the students should hold a recognized Bachelor's degree which includes a field of study relevant to their chosen teaching subject. The Postgraduate Diploma on Education prepares university graduates to become qualified teachers in Hong Kong. It provides opportunities to develop the knowledge, skills, and attitudes required of fully qualified teachers, and an understanding of the responsibilities and obligations of the teaching profession.

12. BEd and Postgraduate Diploma in Education courses are offered in key learning areas which include English, Chinese, Mathematics, General Studies, Science Education, Technology Education, Personal, Social and Humanities Education, Arts Education, Physical Education and Liberal Studies. Both subject area knowledge and pedagogy are included in the curriculum.

13. Training is also provided to in-service teachers. Professional upgrading courses are available and they are mainly offered by HKIEd.

Manpower Planning

14. For most disciplines, Government does not specify the manpower requirements for individual disciplines and professions for the purpose of allocating student numbers to the universities. However, to avoid severe over- or under-supply of certain professions, the Administration offers advice to the UGC on disciplines and professions where the public sector is the major employer or where there is a strong case for assured provision. The advice will then be conveyed to the eight UGC-funded institutions to facilitate their preparation of *Academic Development Proposals*. Areas with specific manpower requirements include teachers, lawyers, medical doctors, traditional Chinese medicine practitioners, dentists, nurses and social workers.

15. Since higher education is a crucial element in determining the supply of human resources of Hong Kong, manpower requirement is an important element in the academic planning exercise of the UGC. The provision of teacher education places under the academic planning exercise is subject to the specific manpower planning requirements of the Administration. Such provision thus takes into account the current number of teachers, projected demand for teachers (which in turn is affected by the projected school student population), demands for teachers in specific key learning areas, and anticipated needs in upgrading existing teachers in the coming years.

16. In considering the allocation of student numbers among its eight funded institutions during an *Academic Development Proposals* exercise, which is normally conducted on a triennial basis, the UGC will take into account relevant factors such as institutions' proposals, the manpower requirements as advised by the Government, the capacity of institutions, availability of staff, *etc.* After considering all proposals, the UGC will submit its recommendations to the Government and then the Legislative Council for funding approval.

**Processes Leading to Formation/
Upgrading of CityU, HKBU, LU, PolyU, HKSYU and OUHK**

City University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong Baptist University and Polytechnic University of Hong Kong

In early 1991, the then City Polytechnic of Hong Kong, Hong Kong Baptist College and Hong Kong Polytechnic applied separately for self-accrediting status and university title. The then University and Polytechnic Grants Committee (UPGC) agreed that the granting of university title to any of the existing non-university UPGC-funded institutions should follow –

- (a) acceptance by institutions of the principle and terms of a differentiation of roles; and
- (b) successful self-accreditation.

2. As regards (a), the UPGC's policy statement on "Higher Education in Hong Kong", which describes the roles of the seven institutions funded by the then UPGC, was promulgated in 1992 and accepted by all UPGC-funded institutions, including these three institutions and LC (please see below). With regard to (b), an Institutional Review for each of the three institutions was completed in April 1993 and all three institutions were granted self-accrediting status by the Governor-in-Council in July 1993. In mid-1994, the applications for university title from the three institutions were approved and the university titles were granted.

Lingnan University

3. The then Lingnan College (LC) was granted self-accrediting status in late 1998. The College wrote to Government in December 1998 formally to request a titular change from Lingnan College to Lingnan University. Subsequently, Government sought the UGC's advice on LC's proposal. The UGC considered the matter in early 1999, having regard to the following pre-conditions –

- (a) acceptance of the institution of the principle and terms of a differentiation of role among UGC-funded institutions;

- (b) acceptance and implementation of a common basis of funding as applied to other UGC-funded universities;
- (c) attainment of self-accrediting status.

4. Again, LC already had an agreed role with UGC. As regards (b) above, LC had been funded fully on par with other UGC-funded institutions, including the adoption of common (university) salary scale for academic and equivalent staff since 1992. UGC recommended the granting of university status and title to LC, as well as other changes to the organisational structure. The Government decided in June 1999 that LC should be granted university status and should adopt a new internal governance structure. LC was re-titled as LU with effect from July 1999 following the enactment of the Lingnan University Ordinance.

Hong Kong Shue Yan University

5. The Hong Kong Shue Yan College (HKSYC) was a privately-funded (*i.e.* not UGC-funded) higher education institution which offered a range of academic programmes leading to academic qualifications, including undergraduate degrees. When HKSYC made an application to Government for university status, the Government adopted the following three criteria in considering whether private post-secondary colleges may be upgraded to private universities[†] -

- (a) it has been authorized to award a range of degrees in different disciplines;
- (b) it has acquired self-accrediting status; and
- (c) it has set up sound internal governance and quality assurance structures.

6. The Government's evaluation of HKSYC on the above three criteria is summarized below –

- (a) Degree-awarding Power

Since the 2001/02 academic year, HKSYC has been offering a total of ten four-year honours degree programmes, all of which have been approved by the Chief Executive-in-Council as required under Post Secondary Colleges Ordinance (Cap. 320). These programmes have all been accredited by the then Hong

[†] These criteria are as set out in the Legislative Council Brief dated 19 December 2006.

Kong Council for Academic Accreditation (HKCAA) (now known as the Hong Kong Council for Accreditation of Academic and Vocational Qualifications (HKCAAVQ)).

(b) Self-accrediting Status

HKSYC has invited HKCAA to determine whether it is ready for Programme Area Accreditation status in specific areas and at specific levels. A Programme Area Accreditation status is equivalent/similar to self-accrediting status, but is limited in scope, duration and subject to periodic review. Having regard to HKSYC's capability in self-monitoring the planning, delivery and review of courses to meet the stipulated quality outcome, HKCAA concluded that HKSYC has sufficient experience and expertise in offering programmes in the three different disciplines concerned and approved it for Programme Area Accreditation status in these disciplines. The Programme Area Accreditation status will be subject to external review at five-yearly intervals.

(c) Internal Governance and Quality Assurance Structure

HKCAA has undertaken an Institutional Review to assess whether HKSYC has the appropriate academic and institutional structures in place commensurate with the status of a university. The Panel of HKCAA was generally satisfied that HKSYC has the fundamental ability to meet the standards expected of a university, both in terms of internal governance and quality assurance process.

The Open University of Hong Kong

7. The Open Learning Institute of Hong Kong (OLI) was established in 1989, with the power to make academic awards. The OLI dedicated itself to making higher education available to all those aspiring to it regardless of previous qualification. It was primarily a distance-learning institution. The Government met its set up costs, but OLI was self-financing with regard to recurrent costs.

8. The then Governor-in-Council decided in October 1996 that OLI should assume the responsibility for accrediting its own degree courses, subject to periodic external institutional reviews by HKCAA. In February 1997, Governor-in-Council decided to change the title of OLI to OUHK.

In making this decision, the Government considered various factors, including OLI's self-accrediting status, the quality of its courses, and the research capacity of OLI in its field of expertise *etc.* In particular, the Government noted that the great majority of institutions offering degree level, distance learning courses around the world have university title.

Research Findings: Attributes of a University

In most jurisdictions, including Hong Kong, usage of the title ‘university’ is restricted or regulated to reflect guidelines and standards. Such controls exist in order to protect the community, in particular students, and to provide assurances to employers of university graduates. It is highly desirable to ensure that the institutions which call themselves universities offer programmes that are of a recognised quality and standard, and have the attributes widely associated with the university title – both in Hong Kong and worldwide.

2. Regulation of the university title protects the standing and reputation of a higher education system as a whole. If an institution becomes a university but does not possess the qualities and characteristics commonly expected of a university, other universities in the same system may also lose standing. In supporting the granting of a university title to any higher education institution, the UGC is bound to consider whether the new institution will strengthen the higher education sector as a whole.

3. Currently, decisions on institutional nomenclature in Hong Kong rest with the Government. The UGC’s review of the Blueprint is a critical part of fulfilling the Committee’s role of providing expert advice to Government on its funded institutions. In approaching the task, the Review Group has examined the experience of institutional development in Hong Kong and in other relevant higher education systems. The processes leading to the formation or upgrading of six local universities have been discussed in **Annex E**. In fact, the upgrading of Teacher Education institutions has been a prominent feature of education reforms throughout the world over at least the past 30 years. There are clearly visible trends across very diverse systems and countries which are pertinent to our evaluation of HKIED’s proposals.

4. Looking beyond Hong Kong, the Review Group has identified the attributes of a university by drawing on policy definitions or legislative requirements from different parts of the world. In some jurisdictions the criteria are developed by accreditation bodies recognised by governments, rather than the government itself.

5. The following table sets out the common criteria that apply to a higher education institution to achieve university title in the United Kingdom, Australia, New York State in the United States, Canada, the People's Republic of China, and Japan.

United Kingdom - England and Wales

Source:

Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education

Requirements for university title:

The Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education provides advice to the Privy Council, which then decides whether to award the university title. In general, an institution should –

- have been granted powers to award taught degrees;
- normally have at least 4,000 full-time equivalent higher education students, of whom at least 3,000 are registered on degree level courses (including foundation degree programmes); and
- be able to demonstrate that it has regard to the principles of good governance as are relevant to its sector.

Other criteria:

Qualitative criteria on governance, administration, quality, *etc.*

Note:

The UK changed its criteria in 2004 so that it is now possible for an organisation to be granted university title in England and Wales without first having its own research degrees. We understand that in the report published by the National Committee of Inquiry into Higher Education in 1997, commonly referred to as the *Dearing Report*, it was recommended that less emphasis should be placed on the numerical criteria. The current criteria for England and Wales from 2004 have reflected the recommendations of the *Dearing Report*.

United Kingdom - Scotland and Northern Ireland

Source:

Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education

Requirements for university title:

A university should normally have –

- at least 300 full-time equivalent higher education students in each of the five subject areas listed below –
 - Clinical and Pre-Clinical Subjects;
 - Subjects and Professions Allied to Medicine;
 - Science;
 - Engineering and Technology;
 - Built Environment ;
 - Mathematical Sciences, Information Technology and Computing;
 - Business and Management;
 - Social Sciences;
 - Humanities;
 - Art, Design and the Performing Arts;
 - Education, Initial Teacher Training and Qualified Teacher Status.
- a higher education enrolment of at least 4,000 full-time equivalent students; and
- at least 3,000 full-time equivalent students on degree level courses; at least 60 current research degree registrations and more than 30 Doctor of Philosophy (or direct equivalent) conferment.

Other criteria:

Qualitative criteria on governance, administration, quality, *etc.*

Australia

Source:

National Protocols for Higher Education Approval Process
Ministerial Council on Employment, Education, Training and Youth Affairs
(October 2007)

Requirements for university title:

An Australian university is an institution which meets nationally agreed criteria and is established or recognised as a university under State, Territory or Commonwealth legislation.

An Australian university will demonstrate the following features:

- Is a legal entity which has been established or recognised by or under an Australian legislative instrument;
- Contributes to the goals of higher education in Australia as set out in the Introduction of the National Protocols;
- Has a clearly articulated higher education purpose that includes a commitment to and support for free intellectual inquiry in the institution's academic endeavours;
- Delivers Australian Qualifications Framework higher education qualifications across a range of broad fields of study (including Research Masters and PhDs or equivalent Research Doctorates in at least three broad fields of study) and sets standards for those qualifications which are equivalent to Australian and international standards.
- Delivers teaching and learning that engage with advanced knowledge and inquiry;
- Demonstrates a culture of sustained scholarship which informs teaching and learning in all fields in which courses are offered;
- Undertakes research that leads to the creation of new knowledge and original creative endeavour at least in those fields in which Research Masters and PhDs or equivalent Research Doctorates are offered
- Demonstrates commitment of teachers, researchers, course designers and assessors to free inquiry and the systematic advancement of knowledge;
- Demonstrates governance, procedural rules, organisation, admission policies, financial arrangements and quality assurance processes, which are underpinned by the values and goals outlined above, and which are sufficient to ensure the integrity of the institution's academic programs; and
- Has sound financial and business management practices and sufficient financial and other resources to sustain the delivery of the institution's programs into the future.

Note:

There are additional specific criteria for institutions to operate with the title 'university college', or with a specialised university title. In the latter case, the institution may offer one or two broad fields of study. The specialised title must not be shortened to 'University' in advertising or formal documentation. Conditions may include a

specific period after which renewal of the authority for use of the specialised university title must be sought.

New York State

Source:

Title 8 Chapter II Regulations of the Commissioner of the New York Board of Regents, New York State Education Department

Definition of University:

‘University’ means a higher educational institution offering a range of registered undergraduate and graduate curricula in the liberal arts and sciences, degrees in two or more professional fields, and doctoral programmes in at least three academic fields.

Other criteria:

Requires the registration of undergraduate and graduate curricula. Separate approvals are needed for off-campus instruction.

Note:

In the United States, status and title are determined on a state-basis. New York State is representative of this process.

Canada

Source:

Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada (AUCC)

Requirements for University title:

Universities in Canada operate under provincial government charters. There is no formal system of university-wide institutional accreditation. Instead, membership of AUCC, in conjunction with the university's provincial government charter, is seen as serving in lieu of institutional accreditation, both in Canada and abroad.

Requirements for membership of AUCC:

An AUCC member should –

- have the powers it purports to exercise pursuant to authority granted by the Crown or by Statute or by formal agreement with its affiliated or federated university, or the university of which it is a constituent portion;

- have as its core teaching mission the provision of education of university standard with the majority of its programs at that level;
- offer undergraduate degree programs characterized by breadth and depth in the traditional areas of the liberal arts and/or sciences, and first degrees of a professional nature – such as medicine, law, teacher education, engineering – have a significant liberal arts and/or sciences component;
- have a proven record of scholarship, academic inquiry and research.

Other criteria:

- Governance and an administrative structure appropriate to a university;
- An approved mission statement and academic goals that are appropriate to a university;
- Policies on academic freedom, intellectual integrity and property and others appropriate to a university;
- An atmosphere that promotes and protects academic freedom and other values.

People’s Republic of China

Source:

Higher Education Law of the People’s Republic of China 1998
Chapter III Establishment of Institutions of Higher Learning

Requirements to be an institution of higher learning:

- Align with the national development for the higher education sector, serve the best interest of the nation and the society, and not to be profiteering;
- Have strong teaching and scientific research staff;
- Have higher teaching and scientific research level and corresponding scale;
- Be in a position to impart undergraduate and above-undergraduate education; and
- Must also have more than three departments of disciplines prescribed by the state as major disciplines.

Source:

Provisional Regulations on Higher Education Institutions 1986
Chapter III, Article 12 (In translation)

Requirements for university title:

For an institution to be titled university, the following criteria should be met –

- The institution should mainly train specialized talents at undergraduate and above levels;
- The institution should offer three main academic disciplines, which may include humanities (including literature, history, philosophy and art), politics and law, finance, education (including physical education), science, engineering, agriculture and medicine;
- The institution should possess strong teaching and research capabilities and high standards in teaching and research; and
- The planned number of full-time on-campus students should be above 5,000. Subject to approval from the State Education Commission, institutions in remote areas or those who have special needs could be exempt from this requirement.

Note:

It is interesting to note that there are many universities on the Mainland which have a name reflecting a single discipline tradition but are in fact providing degrees in several or more academic disciplines. The “Normal Universities” are not (now) confined to teacher education and they are more akin to comprehensive universities.

Shanghai Normal University is an example of an institution that started as a monotechnic teacher education institution in China and eventually obtained a university title. The University was founded in 1954 as the Shanghai Teachers Training College. At present, it is a comprehensive university with over 22,000 full-time undergraduates in 76 specialties, including philosophy, economics, legal studies, education, arts, history, science, engineering, management and agriculture.

Japan

Source:

School Education Law (Law No. 26 of 31 March 1947)

Requirements for university title:

A university shall have as its aim to conduct teaching and research in depth in specialised academic subjects as well as to provide broad knowledge as a centre of learning and to develop intellectual, moral and practical abilities.

The purpose of universities, as the centres of advanced learning, is to provide students with wide-ranging knowledge and to conduct in-depth teaching and research in specialized academic disciplines.

Note:

Establishment of universities requires approval by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology after deliberations by the Council for University Establishment and School Corporation, comprising people of learning and academic experience, and is a part of the overall quality assurance mechanism.

6. In summary, there are a number of most common criteria considered for the granting of the title of university. Some reasons with respect to each of them are as follows:

A minimum spread of complementary disciplines, which:

- Nurtures breadth of knowledge and understanding among students and staff within the institution;
- Exposes disciplinary cultures to the critical gaze of other disciplines;
- Allows transference of methods, techniques, approaches and values between and among disciplines;
- Supports interdisciplinary developments at all levels;
- Provides flexibility for students, including exposure to multiple fields of study and career options;
- Promotes growth of knowledge within and across discipline boundaries; and
- Supports institutional economies of scale.

Research capability, which:

- Makes experienced research staff available for research training;
- Provides the facilities necessary for research training;
- Provides a research environment to inform coursework teaching, from the undergraduate level;
- Encourages the development of new knowledge;
- Supports the application of knowledge to the community; and
- Informs the development of curricula within disciplines and in interdisciplinary fields.

The significant majority of students enrolled in undergraduate and postgraduate programmes (as opposed to sub- and non-degree programmes) which:

- Reflects the learning hierarchy of the education sector;
- Ensures that the institution remains ‘fit for purpose’ through focus on higher studies and advanced learning;
- Is fundamental to the distinctive culture of the institution, providing the basis for collegiality between staff and students and among student peers;
- Is able to benefit from the research environment in which teaching occurs; and
- Makes effective use of costly resources, including staff and facilities such as research libraries and laboratories.

At least a minimum requirement of scale:

- Ensures a certain breadth of approach within discipline areas;
- Ensures a critical mass of students for effective learning environments;
- Supports an efficient and effective use of resources, including research staff and libraries, laboratories and technology to support research and teaching.

Self accreditation:

- Demonstrates that the institution has undergone a peer assessment of the quality of its programmes;
- Attests to the adherence to standards within the higher education sector; and
- Recognises that internal developmental and review processes meet sector-wide standards.

7. In addition to these common criteria for the award of university status, many governments require/expect that universities have policies on intellectual property, conflict of interest and/or other matters of relevance. A requirement about the appropriate form of governance of a university is also common.

8. The Review Group believes that these criteria are consistent with the development of strong institutions. While the Review Group can contemplate supporting an approach to university status in Hong Kong based on different criteria, any institution that proposes an alternative approach needs to demonstrate the advantages to the Hong Kong community of foregoing the benefits the common criteria appear to provide.

List of Stakeholders Contacted and Met, Submissions Received, and Views Expressed at Meetings

Table 1 : Meetings with Stakeholders

Date	Stakeholders
9 Oct 2007	<p><u>HKIEd Management</u></p> <p>Professor Cheung Bing-leung, Anthony, BBS, JP, (the then) President-designate, HKIEd (張炳良教授) Professor Lee Wing-on, (the then) Acting President, HKIEd (李榮安教授) Mr Mong Chan, Chris, Vice-President (Administration), HKIEd (蒙燦先生) Professor Kerry Kennedy, Acting Vice-President (Academic), HKIEd (甘國臻教授) Professor Cheng Yin-cheong, Centre Director, Centre for Institutional Research and Development, HKIEd (鄭燕祥教授)</p>
7 Jan 2008	<p><u>HKIEd Management</u></p> <p>Professor Cheung Bing-leung, BBS, JP, Anthony, President, HKIEd (張炳良教授) Professor Lee Wing-on, Vice-President (Academic) & Deputy to the President, HKIEd (李榮安教授) Mr Mong Chan, Chris, Vice-President (Administration), HKIEd (蒙燦先生) Professor Kerry John Kennedy, Dean, Faculty of Professional and Early Childhood Education, HKIEd (甘國臻教授) Professor Cheng Yin-cheong, Centre Director, Centre for Institutional Research and Development, HKIEd (鄭燕祥教授) Dr Lai Kwok-chan, Director of Strategic and Academic Planning (黎國燦博士)</p>

Date	Stakeholders
7 Jan 2008	<p><u>Staff on Teaching and Programme Development</u></p> <p>Professor Kerry John Kennedy, Dean, Faculty of Professional and Early Childhood Education, HKIEd (甘國臻教授)</p> <p>Professor Wong Ngai-chun, Margaret, Director of Programmes, Programme Office: Early Childhood and Special Education Programmes (黃艾珍教授)</p> <p>Dr Cheng May-hung, May, Acting Dean, Faculty of Languages, Arts and Sciences (鄭美紅博士)</p> <p>Dr Tong Ho-kin, Director of Programmes, Programme Office: Faculty of Languages, Arts and Sciences; Head of Department of Chinese (湯浩堅博士)</p> <p>Dr Mak Chiu-ling, Grace, Director of Graduate Programmes, Graduate Programmes Office, Principal Lecturer, Department of Educational Policy and Administration (麥肖玲博士)</p> <p>Dr Samuel Leong, Head, Department of Creative Arts and Physical Education (梁信慕博士)</p> <p>Professor Thomas Andrew Kirkpatrick, Head, Department of English (柯安竹教授)</p> <p>Dr Lo Tin-yau, Joe, Acting Head, Department of Mathematics, Science, Social Sciences and Technology (羅天佑博士)</p>
7 Jan 2008	<p><u>Staff on Research and Scholarly Activities</u></p> <p>Professor Cheng Yin-cheong, Centre Director, Centre for Institutional Research and Development (鄭燕祥教授)</p> <p>Professor Lo Mun-ling, Centre Director, Centre for Learning-study And School Partnership (盧敏玲教授)</p> <p>Professor Mok Mo-ching, Magdalena, Centre Director, Centre for Assessment Research and Development (莫慕貞教授)</p> <p>Professor Philip Benson, Coordinator of KRA – Language Education and Literature</p> <p>Dr Gregory Paul Fairbrother, Coordinator of KRA – Citizenship Education (方睿明博士)</p> <p>Dr Tong Shau-ling, Principal Lecturer, Department of Chinese (唐秀玲博士)</p>

Date	Stakeholders
	<p>Dr Leung Chi-cheung, Associate Professor, Department of Creative Arts and Physical Education (梁志鏘博士) Dr Bob Adamson, Higher Degrees Committee Member, EdD Coordinator (鮑勃博士) Dr Lim Swee-eng, Audrey, Head, Department of Early Childhood Education (林瑞瑛博士)</p> <p>Note : The staff was not office bearers of their respective associations. They were invited to the meeting by HKIEd.</p>
7 Jan 2008	<p><u>Students and Graduates from the recent five years</u></p> <p><i>Alumni</i></p> <p>Miss Leung Chi-kin, Gloria (梁志堅小姐) Miss Rainbow Zhang (張彩虹小姐) Mr Derek Law (羅德永先生) Miss Cheung Po-man, Rowena (張寶雯小姐) Mr Alain Lai (賴英倫先生)</p> <p><i>Students</i></p> <p>Miss Yin Wen-ting (殷文婷小姐) Mr Yau Ming-hei (邱銘熙先生) Mr Mo Kwun-ki (巫觀其先生) Miss Fan Sze-ki (范詩琪小姐)</p> <p>Note : The students were not office bearers of their respective associations. They were invited to the meeting by HKIEd.</p>

Date	Stakeholders
10 March 2008	<p><u>Advisory Committee on Teacher Education and Qualifications</u> (<u>師訓與師資諮詢委員會</u>)</p> <p><i>Chairman</i> Professor Cheng Kai-ming, SBS, JP</p> <p><i>Members</i> Mr Chen Wei-on, Kenneth Mrs Lam Lee Tuen-ye, Lydia Professor Lo Mun-ling Dr Cheung Man-biu, Robin Dr Cheung Wong Wan-yiu, JP Professor Lee Chi-kin, John Mrs Mak Chen Wen-ning, Josephine, BBS Dr Wong May-may, JP Sister Wong Yeuk-han, Cecilia</p>
27 June 2008	<p><u>Representatives of the Academic Staff Association of the HKIEd (ASAHKIED)</u> (<u>香港教育學院教學人員協會</u>)</p> <p>Dr Leung Yan-wing, President (梁恩榮博士) Dr Wong Ping-ho, Vice-President (王秉豪博士) Dr Lam Tak-shing, John, Honorary Secretary (林德成博士) Dr Cheng Pui-fong, Honorary Treasurer (鄭佩芳博士) Ms Cheung Lai-ha, Executive Committee Member (張麗霞女士) Dr Po Sum-cho, Executive Committee Member (布森祖博士)</p>

Date	Stakeholders
	<p align="center"><u>Elected Staff Council Member of the HKIED</u> Mr Cheng Pat-leung, Victor, Elected Staff Council Member (鄭弼亮先生)</p>
27 June 2008	<p><u>Representatives of The HKIED Students' Union</u> (香港教育學院學生會)</p> <p>Miss Cheung Sin-ying, President, SU Executive Council (08-09) (張倩盈小姐) Miss Yeung Sau-ye, External Vice-President, SU Executive Council (08-09) (楊秀儀小姐) Mr Chao Shun, Vice-Chairman, SU Representative Council (08-09) (趙洵先生) Miss Lam Chi-yan, Secretary, SU Representative Council (08-09) (林慈欣小姐) Mr Leung Ka-hei, Deputy Chief Editor, SU Editorial Board (08-09) (梁家熙先生) Miss Leung Chi-yan, President, SU Executive Council (07-08) (梁芷茵小姐) Mr Chan Tsz-kin, Deputy Chief Editor, SU Editorial Board (07-08) (陳子健先生) Mr Cheng Wai-kin, Executive Editor, SU Editorial Board (05-06) (鄭偉健先生)</p>
27 June 2008	<p><u>Representatives of The HKIED Alumni Association</u> (香港教育學院校友會)</p> <p>Mr Au Wing-kai, Tommy, Chairman, HKIED Alumni Association (區永佳先生) Mr Chan Sze-man, Vice-Chairman, External Affairs, HKIED Alumni Association (陳思敏先生) Ms Wong Ka-yiu, Programme Planner, HKIED Alumni Association (黃家瑤女士) Miss Fung Hiu-ling, Heleen, Programme Planner, HKIED Alumni Association (馮曉翎小姐) Miss Chan Ying-tim, Chairman, HKIED Alumni Strings Ensemble (陳應恬小姐)</p>

Date	Stakeholders
14 July 2008	<p><u>HKIEd Management</u></p> <p>Professor Cheung Bing-leung, BBS, JP, Anthony, President, HKIEd (張炳良教授)</p> <p>Professor Lee Wing-on, Vice President (Academic) and Deputy to President, HKIEd (李榮安教授)</p> <p>Professor Cheng Yin-chong, Acting Vice President (Research and Development), HKIEd (鄭燕祥先生)</p> <p>Mr Mong Chan, Chris, Vice President (Administration), HKIEd (蒙燦先生)</p> <p>Dr Lai Kwok-chan, Director of Strategic and Academic Planning, HKIEd (黎國燦博士)</p>

Table 2 : Stakeholders that were invited to make written submission

Item	Stakeholders	Written submission (if any) attached at
1	Committee on Home-school Cooperation (家庭與學校合作事宜委員會)	
2	Council of Non-profit-making Organizations for Pre-primary Education (非牟利幼兒教育機構議會)	
3	Employers' Federation of Hong Kong (香港僱主聯合會)	
4	Hong Kong Aided Primary School Heads Association (香港資助小學校長會)	Annex G(7)
5	Hong Kong Association of Heads of Secondary Schools (香港中學校長會)	
6	Hong Kong Council for Accreditation of Academic & Vocational Qualifications (香港學術及職業資歷評審局)	
7	Hong Kong Early Childhood Educators Association (香港幼兒教育人員協會)	
8	Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce (香港總商會)	Annex G(2)
9	Hong Kong Institute of Human Resource Management (香港人力資源管理學會)	
10	Hong Kong Kindergarten Association (香港幼稚園協會)	Annex G(5)
11	Hong Kong, Kowloon & New Territories Kindergarten Education Advancement Ltd.(港九新界幼稚園教育協進會)	
12	Hong Kong Professional Teachers' Union (香港教育專業人員協會)	
13	Hong Kong Subsidized Secondary Schools Council (香港津貼中學議會)	Annex G(9)

Item	Stakeholders	Written submission (if any) attached at
14	Hong Kong Teachers' Association (香港教師會)	Annex G(6)
15	Non-profit-making Kindergarten Council of Hong Kong (香港非牟利幼稚園聯會)	
16	Subsidized Primary Schools Council (津貼小學議會)	Annex G(8)
17	The Association of English Medium Secondary Schools (香港英文中學聯會)	Annex G(4)
18	The Association of Hong Kong Chinese Middle School (香港中文中學聯會)	
19	The Chinese General Chamber of Commerce (香港中華總商會)	
20	The HKIEd Academic Staff Association (香港教育學院教育人員協會)	
21	The HKIEd Alumni Association (香港教育學院校友會)	
22	The HKIEd Students' Union (香港教育學院學生會)	Annex G(3)
23	The Hong Kong Primary Education Research Association (香港初等教育研究學會)	Annex G(10)



Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce
香港總商會 1861

香港總商會
香港金鐘道統一中心二樓
Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce
22/F United Centre,
95 Queensway, Hong Kong
Tel (852) 2529 9229
Fax (852) 2527 9845
Email chamber@chamber.org.hk
www.chamber.org.hk

Helping Business since 1861

4 March 2008

Mr Michael V Stone
Secretary-General
University Grants Committee
7/F, Shui On Centre
6-8 Harbour Road
Wanchai
Hong Kong

Dear 

Thank you for your letter of 28 February to our Acting Chairman Mr Andrew Brandler seeking the Chamber's views on the Development Blueprint of the Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIED).

The future development of education is indeed important for Hong Kong, but as it is not a matter that falls directly under the ambit of the Chamber. The Chamber attaches great importance to the issue of education and learning in relation to manpower development in Hong Kong, and in this connection a study group has been formed under the Chamber's services policy think tank, the Hong Kong Coalition of Service Industries, to consider the issues of manpower development, people flow and immigration, life-long learning/qualification framework, and Hong Kong as an education hub. Should the study group report findings or make recommendations pertinent to the development of HKIED, we would be more than happy to forward those to you.

Yours sincerely,



Alex Fong
CEO



The Hong Kong Institute of Education Students' Union

香港教育學院學生會

大學教育資助委員會秘書長：

回應：香港教育學院(教院)《發展藍圖》

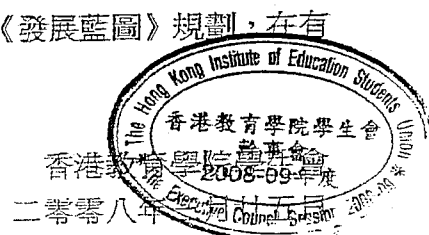
非常感謝 貴會於二月二十八日來函邀請本會就教院發展藍圖提供意見。作為教院內最大的學生組織，學生會期望能與 貴會代表安排會面，就教院發展直接表達學生的看法。

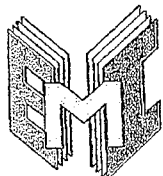
教院《發展藍圖》花了一年時間草擬，過程中學生充分參與諮詢和修訂等工作。本會認為有關內容建議具前瞻性，如推動課程多元化革新、重點加強研究能力及拓展國內外市場等，均有助教院推行更優質的師訓教育。香港正向知識型經濟轉型，同時受到全球化的衝擊，社會需要各方面的人才支援發展。一所教育大學可培養能適應時代變革的人才和提供更優質的師訓教育，正好切合政府及社會對香港發展成為教育樞紐的期望。其中，擴展學生課外活動、工作及國際交流體驗更能擴闊學生不同的生活歷練，及國際性視野，皆為未來教學人員必備的條件。

教院自二零零四年取得自我評審資格後，一直奮力精進，自強不息。不論在課程質素、學術水平、教學成效、多元學術研究和發展、管理架構、以及畢業生的質素和水平都有顯著成果而且持續發展迅速。縱然本院十四年來默默耕耘，對香港教育作出承擔，即使面對教資會大幅削資、申請撥款開辦研究生學位被拒、政府開放教育市場以及與其他大學合併的壓力等不利因素，我們仍然維持著一貫的大學水平及堅守當時成立的目的和理念。在踏入第十五個年頭的時刻，本會堅信教院有再邁步向前的必要和空間。爭取教院正名大學是教院學生多年來的訴求，並認為是對多年來畢業同學及香港師資的肯定。

香港教育其中一個優勢在於各所大學擁有不同的分工和功能，如：港大、中大是綜合型、科大為科技研究型、理大及城大為英式理工應用研究型、浸大、嶺大為博雅教育型，而教院則長於師資培訓型，師訓發展絕對有其獨特性。縱使大學教育有走向研究型的單一趨勢，本會仍相信教院可發展為一間專科教育大學，當中應擴闊至師訓以外的教育服務及工作，例如：國情教育、家長教育、教育政策研究及教育政務人才培訓等。本會希望重申大學之名對於提升收生質素及提升整體本地師資水平有一定幫助。內地而言，學院的等級明顯比大學低，隨著兩岸學術合作日增，正名可使學院在國內建立更佳師訓形象。同時，正名可消除社會因沒有大學之名而對教院認受性偏低等不穩定的因素和誤解。

最後，未來正名與否，學生仍會百分百支持教院按《發展藍圖》規劃，在有限度的資源的情況下穩步發展。





The Association of English Medium Secondary Schools
香 港 英 文 中 學 聯 會

c/o YMCA of Hong Kong Christian College
2 Chung Yat Street,
Tung Chung,
Lantau, Hong Kong

28 March 2008

Mr Michael V Stone
Secretary-General
University Grants Committee
7/F Shui On Centre
6-8 Harbour Road
Wan Chai
Hong Kong

Dear Mr Stone

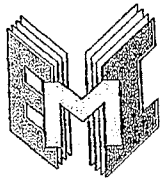
Hong Kong Institute of Education's (HKIEd) Development Blueprint

Thank you for your letter of 28 February 2008, soliciting the view of the Association of English Medium Secondary Schools on the captioned topic.

The Executive Committee of the Association has met to discuss the matter and we present our views as follows.

Background:

1. Hong Kong, our proud Asia's World City, is a modern metropolis on a par with other leading cities of the world. Without any natural resources save its harbour, this has come about for a number of reasons, chief among them the quantity and quality of its human resources.
2. As globalisation continues unabated and other cities develop at ever faster paces, Hong Kong must build upon the solid foundation that has been laid or risk being overtaken by competitors like Singapore and Seoul.
3. Therefore, in addition to its investment in infra-structure projects like the Hong



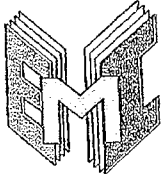
The Association of English Medium Secondary Schools
香 港 英 文 中 學 聯 會

Kong-Zhuhai- Macao Bridge and Container Terminal 10, the Government must invest even more to increase the quantity and improve the quality of Hong Kong's human resources.

4. In the last several decades, the Government has indeed invested heavily in education, establishing bodies and funds like ACTEQ, CDC, CEG, CHSC, EC, HKCAAVQ, HKEAA, HKEdCity, QEF, SCOLAR, UGC; upgrading school premises through SIP; reforming curriculum and assessment via AAT, MCE, NSS, QF, SBA, TOC, TSA; improving language education by means of NET, SCOLAR; enhancing the quality of teaching and school management through CPD, ESR, LPAT, QAI, SBM, SSE; etc.
5. While all these efforts are laudable and helpful, they do not seem to have had the desired impact on the quality of education expected by society. Not only has there been no significant improvement, students nowadays, with all the upgrading in school facilities, the introduction of IT, etc., are less eager to learn than ever.
6. Researchers have formulated all kinds of theses to explain this. But the most important reason must lie in the quality of teaching, i.e. the dedication and professionalism of our teachers.
7. While there are born teachers, most have to be trained. This brings us to teacher training, both pre-service and in-service, and the provision of this training by tertiary institutions.
8. At present, professional teacher training is provided by the Faculties of Education of the University of Hong Kong and of the Chinese University of Hong Kong, the Faculty of Social Sciences of Hong Kong Baptist University and the Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIEd). Of these, the last is the only tertiary institution wholly dedicated to the training of teachers, from Kindergarten to Primary to Secondary levels.
9. As such, it seems obvious that improvement in the quality of teaching must begin at HKIEd, as it prepares and trains the largest number of teachers for our schools.

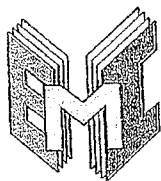
The Future of HKIEd:

10. For HKIEd to accomplish this, our Association is of opinion that HKIEd should be accorded university status, made into, say, the Hong Kong University of Education (HKUE) or the Hong Kong Normal University (HKNU), dedicated to both the preparation of pre-service teachers and the further development of



The Association of English Medium Secondary Schools
香 港 英 文 中 學 聯 會

- in-service teachers, at all levels.
11. We are in general agreement with the proposals made by HKIEd in its Development Blueprint and believe that these proposals fortify a weak link in the higher education sector, namely, the education of our school teachers as against that of medical practitioners, engineers, scientists, businessmen, lawyers, etc.
 12. Now that HKIEd has fulfilled the most important criterion for a university title by attaining self-accrediting status, there is no doubt that it is ready to become a university and will be able to meet other criteria clearly spelt out by UGC.
 13. The advantages of this seemingly minor change in name from Institute to University cannot be overstated.
 14. Over the years, HKIEd has suffered from its inability to compete with other UGC-funded universities in the recruitment of quality applicants. In a status conscious society such as Hong Kong, matriculants, even those who have decided on a teaching career, will rather attend a comprehensive university than HKIEd.
 15. It has also been less able than these universities to recruit and retain quality staff, to seek donations, to engage in research and experiments with a bearing on education, to propose new, tested initiatives in education to the Government, to evaluate educational policies and practices in force, and to co-operate and share with sister institutions in Hong Kong, China and other parts of the world.
 16. All these and other handicaps faced by the present HKIEd can be overcome in due course once it is made into a university.
 17. Turning HKIEd into a university dedicated to teacher training also impresses upon the community the determination of the Government to continue with its efforts to enhance the quality of teaching, hence the quality of education, in Hong Kong. This will help stem the exodus of local students from mainstream schools to ESF or international schools, from Hong Kong schools to overseas ones.
 18. Conversely, should the status quo be maintained, the problems will persist and the quality of education provided by the public sector will continue to suffer, to the detriment of the further development of Hong Kong as a city of the 21st Century.
 19. The idea of merging HKIEd with the Faculty of Education of another university has been floated. This is undesirable as it will give the public the wrong impression that, by abolishing the only tertiary institution dedicated to the preparation and training of teachers, the Government is stepping back from its avowed commitment to improve education in Hong Kong, not to mention the

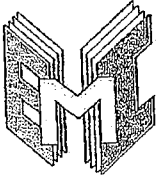


myriad problems involved in what will most likely be an unwelcome 'pre-arranged marriage' forced upon HKIEd.

20. The harm this will do to teacher training will be incalculable and it will take many years before a state of normalcy can be re-established and teacher training can move forward again.

The Development of HKUE/HKNU:

21. Given sufficient resources to further improve its premises, library and research facilities, curricula and staff, the new university should be able to implement the proposals in the Blueprint.
22. While the present HKIEd has done well in the training of teachers of Cultural Subjects and Physical Education, its graduates usually teach academic subjects to junior form students only. Graduates of the newly established university, however, should be able to teach all subjects to junior as well as senior form students. This necessitates the instruction of more subject matter in its programmes for teachers of academic subjects, in addition to that in pedagogy, in the philosophy, psychology and sociology of education, etc., making them conversant with both academic and educational matters.
23. If necessary, this can be done in stages, starting with the core subjects of the New Senior Secondary Curriculum: Chinese Language, English Language and Mathematics, moving on to Liberal Studies and subjects in the Key Learning Areas of Chinese Language Education, English Language Education, Mathematics Education, Personal, Social and Humanities Education, Arts Education, Physical Education, and finally, with the setting up of laboratories and workshops, ending with subjects in the Key Learning Areas of Science Education and Technology Education.
24. In the meantime, the new university can offer Postgraduate Diploma in Education programmes to graduates of other universities in science or other subjects.
25. In keeping with the aim of enabling our students to be biliterate and trilingual, it is incumbent upon the new university to prepare its graduates to be biliterate and trilingual.
26. Specifically, besides Cantonese, its graduates should be able to teach in English and/or Putonghua. It should also provide language programmes to in-service teachers, enabling them to teach in English and/or Putonghua.



The Association of English Medium Secondary Schools
香 港 英 文 中 學 聯 會

Summary:

27. Our Association is in general agreement with the proposals in HKIEd's Development Blueprint.
28. We are in favour of the granting of a university title to HKIEd. We believe that HKIEd is ready and that this will further strengthen Hong Kong's higher education sector.
29. We are also of the opinion that maintaining the status quo or dissolving HKIEd will be detrimental to school education in Hong Kong and, in the long run, to the development of Hong Kong.
30. We think that in the near future, the Hong Kong University of Education or the Hong Kong Normal University should build on the strengths of the present HKIEd.
31. With the provision of new resources, the new university should produce biliterate and trilingual teachers able to teach up to senior secondary levels in all subjects.
32. We shall be pleased to meet with you and your colleagues to clarify our views.

Thank you.

Yours sincerely,

Rosalind CHAN
Chairperson



香港幼稚園協會

Hong Kong Kindergarten Association

通訊處：九龍彩雲村紫霄樓地下香港幼稚園協會幼兒學校
Correspondence: HKKAPS, G/F., Chi Siu House, Choi Wan Estate, Kowloon.
Tel: 2758 2008 Fax: 2758 0078 E-mail: hkkaps@netvigator.com

名譽顧問:

程介明博士 JP
雷庭孫博士
顏明仁博士
楊樹坤先生 OBE,
O.S.J., F.M.F.C.M.I.F.R.S.A., J.P.
楊耀忠校長 BBS JP
李家祥博士 GBS JP
趙鈞鴻博士 BBS
朱蓮芬女士 BBS JP
張文光議員
歐陽英昌校長
馮淑安女士
杜麗雲女士
張蔡詠細女士
甘謝壁殊女士

名譽會長:

彭徐美雲女士 MH
何麗美瑩校監
陸坤慈校監
杜小雲校監
榮鳳寧校長
郭小玲校長
湯寶珍校長 MII
劉曉元校長
林寶蓮女士
陳偉佳博士
孫方中校長 BBS MBE JP

義務理事顧問:

陳嘉璐醫生 JP
陳以誠醫生

義務法律顧問:

何文基律師
簡松年律師 BBS JP

義工:

李家暉會計師 MH

義務保險顧問:

盧大雄先生

監事會:

汪燕梅校監(監事長)
杜陳慧儀校監
何麗儀校監
鄭開平校監

永遠會長:

馮玉蓮

胡尚霞

會長:

林雪梅

當屆會長:

周翠娥

主席:

唐少勳

副主席:

廖鳳香

吳華慶

秘書:

麥子娟

林瑞沂

司庫:

梁玉兒

稽核:

陳綺華

總務:

陶敏兒

學術:

黃素玉

崔潔儀

公關:

陳杏

Mr. Michael V Stone
Secretary – General
University Grants Committee
7/F Shui On Centre
6-8 Harbour Road
Wan Chai, Hong Kong

29 March 2008

Dear Mr. Stone,

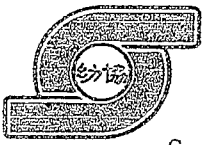
Views on HKIED's Development Blueprint

I am, on behalf of the Hong Kong Kindergarten Association, giving our feedback in view of the captioned subject.

What Matters

- The HKIED is the largest provider of teacher training (pre-service students and serving teachers) in Hong Kong since 1930's (including 65 foundation years)
- It evolved over time by strengthening the pivotal role in raising the professional standards in early childhood education as this issue was not noticed ever since 1980's.
- The attainment of self-accrediting status in year 2004 marked its enduring commitment to quality education.
- Throughout the years, its ethos has remain unchanged: "we nurture through all its programs knowledgeable, caring and responsible teachers who will serve the needs of Hong Kong schools and maintain strong links with the community, and in particular the schools and the teaching profession".
- Laid a good foundation towards an accredited and well-educated society by boosting and up-grading pre-school teacher education.
- If a university title is granted, it will reduce reliance on public funding by self-financing.

.../to be cont'd at P.2



香港幼稚園協會

Hong Kong Kindergarten Association

通訊處：九龍彩雲村紫霄樓地下香港幼稚園協會幼兒學校
Correspondence: HKKAPS, G/F., Chi Siu House, Choi Wan Estate, Kowloon.
Tel: 2758 2008 Fax: 2758 0078 E-mail:hkkaps@netvigator.com

顧問:

程介明博士 JP
雷庭蓀博士
顏明仁博士
楊寶坤先生 O.B.E.

O.S.I., P.M., F.C.M.L.F.R.S.A., J.E.

楊耀忠校長 BBS JP
李家祥博士 GBS JP
趙鈞鴻博士 BBS
朱蓮芬女士 BBS JP
張文光議員
歐陽英昌校長
陳陳淑安女士
程德智女士
張蔡詠緬女士
甘謝璧珠女士

學會長:

彭徐美雲女士 MH
何羅美榮校監
陸坤慈校監
杜小雲校監
梁鳳寧校長
郭小玲校長
湯寶珍校長 MH
劉豐元校長
林寶蓮女士
陳偉佳博士
孫方中校長 BBS, MBE, JP

醫務顧問:

陳嘉瑛醫生 JP

陳以誠醫生

法律顧問:

何文基律師

簡松年律師 BBS JP

核數師:

李家暉會計師 MH

保險顧問:

盧大雄先生

董事會:

汪燕梅校監(監事長)

杜陳慧儀校監

何麗儀校監

鄭開平校監

邊會長：馮玉蓮

胡尚霞

長：林雪梅

副會長：周翠娥

主席：唐少勳

主席：廖鳳香

吳華麗

主席：麥子娟

林瑞祈

主席：梁玉兒

主席：陳綺華

主席：陶敏兒

主席：黃紫玉

主席：崔潔儀

主席：陳杏

Feedbacks from the Pre-school field

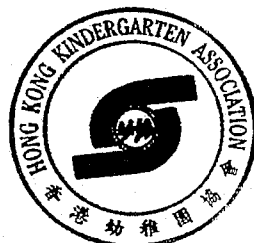
- Almost 100% of graduates from the faculty of Early Childhood Education (ECE) are job allocated and preferred by Kindergartens & Nursery Schools.
- The performances of the ECE graduates are well appraised by Principals at its brand name.
- The research and published documents or books produced objectives and independent perspectives which can be re-connected with own Kindergarten or Nursery School as professional knowledge for standardized conditions and improvement enhancement.
- To reassure the professional status of pre-school teachers despite of discouragement received years ago.

The Future

- HKIEd should open to performance monitoring system to maintain the standard of education they deliver and should be regarded as a home to array of developed ability and curriculum based assessments.
- More scientific researches or assessments grounded on trial should be in connection with serving teachers who simply represent a "through school" solution that are valid and reliable.
- HKIEd should manage the public and private resources bestowed upon them, employing collaboration whenever it is of value in the most effective and efficient way.
- HKIEd should extend, even further, building bridges and predictions to more and more international teacher institutions across the world.

Based on the above facts and hopes, and in regarding to its dedication to teaching and research in the field of education together with the development of a skilled and professional teacher workforce in a multidisciplinary education environment, it is, therefore, we consider a university title should be granted to the Hong Kong Institution of Education.

Mary Tong Siu-fun 唐少勳校長
Chairperson





香港教師會
Hong Kong Teachers' Association

史端仁秘書長
大學教育資助委員會
香港 灣仔 港灣道6至8號
瑞安中心7樓

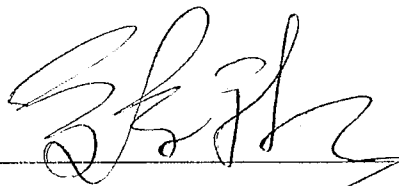
秘書長大鑒：

對於貴委員會為香港教育學院《發展藍圖》而成立「檢討工作小組」向各教育團體徵求意見，至表贊同及欽佩。本會經徵集同人意見及參考一貫對此問題之看法，謹作成《意見書》，並寄程送達，俾供參考。

本會之意見書樂於公開及與各方面關心之人士共同分享及討論，謹此布達，並頌

時祺。

香港教師會



謹啟

高家裕會長

二零零八年三月三十一日

又及：如有垂詢，敬請來電 2367 3420，或傳真 2722 4813，本會電郵地址為 hkta1934@yahoo.com.hk，亦可直接與本人聯絡，手提電話號碼是 9070 5050。

九龍 彌敦道 242 號 立信大廈 7 字樓 A 座

Block A, 7/F, National Court, 242 Nathan Road, Kowloon. Tel. 2367 - 3420, 2368 - 2145 Fax. 2722 - 4813

E-mail: hkta1934@yahoo.com.hk

Website: <http://www.hkta.hk.edu.hk/hkta>

香港教育學院《發展藍圖》

意見書

香港教師會

2008年3月31日

----前 言----

香港教育學院及整體香港社會，對香港是否需要一間教育大學或將現有教育學院擴充 / 升格為教育大學是否適當，討論已有一段頗長時間。香港教育學院向政府提交《發展藍圖》，並由大學教育資助委員會成立一包括本港及國際上各教育環節的工作者及學者的“檢討工作小組”以提供持平的專家之見，我們認為非常適切，並對教資會向包括本會在內的辦學團體、校長及教師組織徵集意見，本會表示贊許，並會就本會對此問題之一貫看法，加上最新徵詢同人之意見所得，作成“意見書”，以供參考，其要點如下：

(一) 為實現教育三大目標，應成立教育大學。

本會一貫認為教育為發展一個社會的最重要因素，教育成敗直接影響社會的發展。而教育不單只是培養社會工商各業所需的行政和技術人員，它還應包括了兩個重大的功能，就是：

(1) 社會／民族文化的承傳

因為一個社會只有其所有人能夠有深厚的文化內涵，對國家認同，及能夠自我肯定，這個社會才有更良好和更令人自豪的發展。

(2) 個人人格的形成

良好品格所幅射形成的良好人際關係，是構建出一個幸福的家庭以及和諧美善的社會的重要因素。因此，教育除教以技能、知識和啟發其潛能外，更應重視道德教育的實施。

基於以上原因，本會認為過去由大學提供一般性高等教育，然後再加以師資培訓，或只設立非大學等級的教育學院是並不足夠的。

香港應起碼設立一間專為培養優良教師的教育大學，以專責培養優良的師資，使其能為本港實施優質教育，以有利於香港的發展。

- (二) 未來教育大學應分別訂定長期、中期和短期目標，為本港社會服務應為其短期內之最優先者。

新設立或將現有適當院校擴充／升格為教育大學的學府，應將其初期目標集中在培訓具有各類專長的優質教師、從事研究各類哲學、理論及技巧的教育研究。後者的作用在於作為學校現有教育工作者及未來入職教師的支援，除對本港現有情況作出改良外，亦可對不同地區教育的比較研究，其餘可旁及為社會人士提供增值教育（包括持續與終身教育）及為專責培訓工商企業的人員提供訓練與支援等。

作為地區教育的樞紐及以國內或鄰近地區為市場，考慮及資源之限制，只應作為下一步發展的目標。

（三） 教院可直接擴充／升格為大學，但應增加科系及其它功能。

以香港現有高等教育情況及現時既已有一所完善及具規模的教育學院的情形而言，本會認為將教育學院擴充／提升為教育大學，無論在資源運用、快速達成目標，以至效益等各方面均最為有利。但教院應將目前體制加以擴充，除整合現有各研究中心，

使之發展其固有或未來強項外，宜將現有兩個學院擴充為三個或以上學院，以符合國際上作為一所大學的起碼規模。同時，應加強教育行政、財務策劃管理的課程。教育哲學與文化，以及個別科目教師人才的培訓——特別是幼兒教育、體育、音樂、藝術、最新應用科技等科目的教師的培訓，因為只有具備了對各科具有深厚造詣與情懷的教師，才能讓同學感受到對該等科目的愛好與喜悅，從而帶動整個社會的美與善。

(四) 吸引具教育熱誠的優秀人才的教師，對教育及社會整體發展均屬至為有利。

本會贊同將教育學院擴充／升格為教育大學，可有利於提升教學專業地位、吸引及挽留優秀教職員、開拓研究工作、以及有利於其與鄰近或國際交往上的受尊重程度與發揮實益效果。我們特別認為增加對優秀學生投身教學專業的吸引力至為重要。蓋依目前本港高等教育學校的情況，中學畢業優秀學生，優先選擇其他知名度較高之大學，乃是可以理解的，若將教院改為大學，則將可直接為學業及其他表現

優異而又真正有心投身教育者予以完成理想的機會，因而有利教育大學本身及整個社會的發展。

(五) 教育是整個社會的承擔和投資，不應也不必太計較盈虧，自籌與捐獻方式可能未可與其他大學看齊。

雖然政府為使資源投放較有效益及鼓勵大學戮力籌募資金與社會人士捐款，但教育是整個社會對其人民的承擔，為社會及個人未來發展而作出的長期和最有實益的投資，加上教育大學的內涵與其他大學有所不同，難以一如一些以工商業為主導的院校般可以成為工商企業的夥伴，為他們進行研究或將開發到的技術轉作商業用途。故政府對各大學所採取的自籌及撥付款項的做法，對教育大學並不適應，教育大學亦不必及難以將經費來源太過寄望於捐款或在目標市場中提供服務所收取到的費用。

換言之，政府應視教育大學為對未來的投資，其投放資源不應視為資源的耗費。

(六) 未來教育大學除培訓師資外，應加強學術研究作為相關人士的支援。

教育大學的研究中心應在下列項目中發揮其功能：

- (1) 香港現有課程結構的檢討和各學科課程大綱的檢討。
- (2) 因應社會的發展，對現有科目及新增科目預訂未來長期和中期的策略建議。
- (3) 建議具彈性的“綜合評估”方式，作為一個“成功的學生”的認可評核制度，以免一些具有某些專長卻未能平均發展的學生受到挫折和淪為失敗的學生。
- (4) 因應各級學校的生態，為學校訓導和輔人員提供訓練與支援，並不時研究學生群中的流行時尚與集體行為和意識。
- (5) 鑑於成功的教育必須得到家長、教師及社會各方面的共同合作，只有在家庭教育同時實施之時才能績效顯彰。因此，研究中心應加強家庭與社會的研究，從而設立家長輔助課程及向相關課程主持者提供訊息及支援。

(七) 教育大學取錄學生和聘請教師應多考慮有其他行業工作經驗。

由於社會急劇發展兼極具多元化，因此通識已成為學生最為重要的元素。但目前教育領域一直爭論是否應設立通識科？通識科會否擠掉其他科目？和通識科應包括哪些單元？但除了上述問題外，其實最重要的還是目前的香港教師之中，具有通識認識的教師實在不多。

教師缺乏通識，除了教師個人興趣和工作過於繁忙、難有時間加強對外界認識外，還有一個原因是依現有師資培訓過程及制度，均使教師本身未能有太多通識的歷練。因此，我們建議未來教育大學在取錄學生時，應撥出部份學額，特別給予曾在其他行業工作過的申請者，至於教育大學本身的教師，除在某些學科及教學方法、教師道德等有所鑽研和心得外，不妨應多聘請一些在社會上有過各方面經驗的人士，俾能將教育與社會結合，並使其所教出來的學生，在未來做老師時，也能以其廣泛的識見，協助同學。

----結 論----

本會認為香港不單應該有一所教育大學，而且應將其建立為一所在功能上，對啟發潛能、知識與技能傳授、人格建立和文化承傳等均能夠達成的大學。除了培育優秀教師外，本身須加強研究，使之成為政府制定各種教育政策、學校施教以及社會上各個環節的人士進行增值的夥伴。

教育大學應訂定長期、中期及短期目標，長期的宜於有國際視野和區域性合作，但短期的因資源所限，應以優化本地區教育為最優先目標。

至於資源的問題，辦理自負盈虧的、應對於市場所需及爭取社會人士與及企業的捐獻，固為減輕政府負擔的方法，但這方法未必可如其他院校一樣湊效，且教育為整個社會的長期投資，政府和納稅人均不應以資源的撥付視為一種負擔。教育大學定下發展大計時，亦不宜將資源的來源太過寄望於對外界的服務所取得的報酬或並無多大把握的捐款之上。以之所作為減低正名的阻力的理據之一大可不必。政府亦不應以教育大學是否可能得到外界捐助而作為是否提升其地位的考慮因素。

敬啟者：

本會就香港教育學院《發展藍圖》有以下意見：

一、 前言：

香港是一個國際都會，其地位十分重要，但卻缺乏天然資源，令經濟難以得到更大的發展。人力資源是其中一個十分重要的元素，它必須配合本港知識型社會的發展。因此，本港需要邁向高質素的人力資源，以助香港經濟的發展，而有關方面的培育則有賴本港的基礎教育、大學及專上學院的努力。本港現時提供大學及專上教育的學院共有9間。其中8間已取得大學資格，但香港教育學院（以下簡稱「教院」）至目前為止，仍只是一所專上學院，但卻要肩負起培育人才的重任。

二、 本會支持教院升格為教育大學的五大理由：

從上文所述，教育學院是一所培育師資的大專院校，但一直至今仍未能升格為教育大學，本會對此甚表遺憾。故就是次香港教育學院《發展藍圖》，本會十分支持教院升格為教育大學，其理由如下：

1. 本港大學應配合社會多元化發展，因此，不同的大學應各有其本身特點和發展方向，而本港現時只得一所專門培訓師資的機構——教育學院，她更是培訓基礎教育師資的主要機構（80%的小學教師及20%的中學教師均來自教院），所以，若教院能升格為大學，我們有信心她會把教育工作做得更好，師資質素的要求亦會因此提高；
2. 現時教院培訓的中、小學教師，他們都必須取得大學學位才可獲得教學專業資格，故此，教院實質上已肩負起大學生培育的重任，而不再是大專院校所提供的一般培訓；
3. 培育人才需要有優良的師資。但由於教院未能升格為大學，在收生方面，她肯定較其他大學吃虧，在未能吸納更優秀人才入讀，高質素的師資又怎能產生呢？所以，若我們希望本港將來有更優良的師資，我們便應盡快使教院正名為教育大學；
4. 教院無論在設備、師資、辦學歷史、辦學成績、教育信念甚至自我評審資格方面都已符合一所大學的要求，因此，她升格為一所大學是順理成章的事情；
5. 本會不贊成教院成為任何一所大學的附屬機構/部門，因為大學發展是整體性的，若教院只是一所大學的附屬機構/部門，無論在資源、發展方向及策略上都會受該大學所制肘，不能全力發展師資教育。

三、 若教院能成為一所大學，本會對教院未來發展有以下意見：

1. 由於中學及小學的科目甚多，若教院開設太多科目，恐力有不逮，

而部份科目亦非其所長，因此，她如能集中發展中、英、數、通識、視藝、體育和音樂，其成效當更顯著；

2. 政府應向教院投放更多資源，以讓其有更大發展的空間；
3. 應加強教院在研究方面工作，以提升教學質素；
4. 希望教院能成立一支中學、小學及幼稚園的支援隊伍，以支援前線教育工作者。本會更特別希望她能開辦校長培訓中心，以提升校長管理及領導角色；
5. 長遠而言，教院除設立學士學位課程外，應發展碩士及博士學位課程，讓教師能持續進修，確立教育專業的地位。

此致

大學教育資助委員會
史端仁秘書長



香港資助小學校長會主席

張志鴻

謹啟

(張志鴻校長)

二零零八年三月卅一日



津貼小學議會

主席：鄧貴泰校長	地址：新界元朗天水圍天耀邨第一期伊利沙伯中學舊生會小學	電話：2448 0889	傳真：2448 0997
副主席：張勇邦校長	地址：香港灣仔堅尼地道110號聖公會聖雅各小學上午/全日制	電話：2574 9369	傳真：2834 8709
秘書：李麗梅校長	地址：九龍聯合道150號華德學校上午校	電話：2337 2058	傳真：2336 1664
副秘書：陳瑞如校長	地址：元朗建德街68號基督教宣道會徐澤林紀念小學	電話：2381 3904	傳真：2944 3325
司庫：詹漢明校長	地址：九龍荔枝角道700號港開平商會學校	電話：2387 5605	傳真：2725 4961

大學教育資助委員會秘書長
史端仁先生：

香港教育學院(教院)《發展藍圖》

本人謹代表津貼小學議會就香港教育學院《發展藍圖》向大學教育資助委員會提供以下意見。

- 一. 香港教育學院現時已為學生提供學士及學士以上的學位課程，並擁有自我評審資格，故授以大學名稱亦是順理成章。而香港教育學院主要為學員提供教師訓練課程，故冠以「教育大學」名稱亦較為恰當。
- 二. 我們明白一所高等學府的名聲及地位，並不單是否具有大學之名稱，而是基於其提供課程的質素、學術研究的成就及畢業生的工作表現。由於香港教育學院是現時主要提供教師職前訓練的機構，故其課程質素與其他大學提供的課程難以比較。但無論如何，香港教育學院現時在確保和提升課程質素，以及促進畢業生的專業表現上至為重要。
- 三. 香港教育學院作為最主要的教師培訓機構，無論其能否獲授以大學稱號，短期間均應專注於提供教師培訓課程及教育研究工作，至於發展成綜合型大學則應在一段時間後才作探討。
- 四. 本會基本上認同香港教育學院發展藍圖的方向，加強研究及發展實力，培養學生卓越的專業素養，提供多元化的課程回應本港的需要，擴大活動範疇及國際化發展。然而香港教育學院現階段還應專注於為香港提供高質素的教師訓練課程及教育研究，而將服務範圍或對象拓展至國內及鄰近地區，在現階段則未必合乎香港的需要，亦未必能產生正面的效果。

以上為本會就香港教育學院《發展藍圖》提供意見，敬希參考。

主席 鄧貴泰

二零零八年四月七日



Hong Kong Subsidized Secondary Schools Council
香 港 津 貼 中 學 議 會

CHAIRMAN'S OFFICE (主席辦公室)

c/o TWGHs Kap Yan Directors' College,
Choi Yuen Estate, Sheung Shui, N.T.
Tel: 2672 7395 Fax: 2679 0330

HON. SECRETARY'S OFFICE

c/o C & M A Sun Kei Secondary School,
6 Tong Chun Street, Tseung Kwan O, N.T.
Tel: 2191 6022 Fax: 2191 6601

7 April 2008

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Chairman

Ms. Shirley Wong She-lai
黃詩麗校長

Vice Chairman

Mr. Liu Ah-chuen
廖亞全校長

Hon. Secretary (External)

Ms. Halina Poon Suk-han
潘淑嫻校長

Asst. Hon. Sec. (Council)

Ms. Kelly Cheng Ka-lee
鄭嘉莉校長

Asst. Hon. Sec. (EC)

Ms. Chan King
陳璦校長

Hon. Treasurer

Mr. Kwok Man-leung
郭民亮校長

Ex-officio

Mr. Dominic Chu Fu-yau
儲富有校長

Mr. Michael V Stone
Secretary-General
University Grants Committee
7/F Shui On Centre
6-8 Harbour Road
Wan Chai
Hong Kong

Dear Mr. Stone

Hong Kong Institute of Education's (HKIEd) Development Blueprint

Thank you for your letter dated 11 March 2008, seeking the views of Hong Kong Subsidized Secondary Schools Council (HKSSSC) on the captioned issue. As there is insufficient time for HKSSSC to collect views from all member schools, the views submitted will represent those of the Executive Committee only.

AREA REPRESENTATIVES

- 1(HKI): Mr. Yuen Tze-lam
阮子琳校長
- 2(KNW): Ms. So Man-wan
蘇曼雲校長
- 3(KNE): Mr. Chung Chiang-hon
叢蔣漢校長
- 4(NIS): Ms. Lau Fung-yi
劉鳳兒校長
- 5(NTW): Dr. Lam Chi-hung
林志鴻校長
- 6(NTE): Ms. Yau Oi-yuen
邱藹源校長
- 7(NTN): Mr. Tyrone Choy Ko-leung
蔡高亮校長

CO-OPTED MEMBERS

Mr. Chu Kai-wing
朱啓榮校長

Mr. Lo Sai-kwong
羅世光校長

Mr. Ying Yu-hing
英汝興校長

HON. LEGAL ADVISORS

Mr. Charles Chiu Chung-yeec
趙宗義律師

Mr. Kennedy Wong Ying Ho
黃英豪律師

1. We agree that Hong Kong needs a university specialized in education for the following reasons:
 - (a) Hong Kong lacks natural resources and depends heavily on human resources for development, so education is critically important. In order to have quality education for our students, it is an absolute must for Hong Kong to build up a quality team of professional teachers. A university specialized in education can concentrate in the development of the education profession and will enhance the status of the profession.
 - (b) Universities specialized in education are common in many countries, especially in Asian countries such as China, Japan, Korea, etc. In China, there are Normal Universities of Education in the key cities like Beijing, Shanghai, Taiwan, etc. If Hong Kong intends to present itself as a key city in China, a university specialized in education seems to be essential.
 - (c) As Hong Kong has intended to develop into an education hub, it will sound more convincing if we can have a university specialized in education as this will put the education profession at a higher status.
2. We agree that it is of public interest to have Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIEd) becoming a university specialized in education instead of starting a new one for the following reasons:

- (a) On the whole, we agree with the proposals made by HKIEd in its Development Blueprint with emphasis in the five strategic priority areas of enhancing research and development capacity, fostering students' professional excellence, diversifying the programme offerings to meet Hong Kong's needs, broadening the scope of activities and internationalization / outreaching to the Mainland.
 - (b) HKIEd has a long history in offering teacher education and is well known by the education sectors both locally and internationally.
 - (c) HKIEd is already offering degree programmes and is a self-accrediting institution under UGC meeting the criteria applied to other UGC-funded institutions.
 - (d) The naming of HKIEd as a university will be able to attract more students to study education because this will enhance the status of the institute, otherwise, the teacher profession will always be considered as a second-rate profession because more able students from schools are aiming at entering universities.
3. Our expectation of the future university specialized in education:
- (a) To provide quality programmes with emphasis on both subject matters and professional training so that the graduates are capable to teach at senior secondary levels in schools;
 - (b) To nurture future teachers with bi-literate and trilingual abilities so they can set a high standard of medium of instruction (MOI) in schools in line with the MOI policy in Hong Kong;
 - (c) To provide timely in-service programmes for practicing teachers catering for changes in response to the needs of the society;
 - (d) To lead in educational research with the involvement of front-line teachers to enhance action learning in schools that are vital for school improvement.
4. We shall be pleased to elaborate on our views by meeting with you and your colleagues if necessary. Please contact me (Tel.: 26727395, email: wongsls@twghkyds.edu.hk) or our Hon. Secretary (External) Ms. Halina POON Suk-han (Tel: 2191 6601) if necessary.
5. Thank you very much for your attention.

Yours sincerely,



WONG She-lai Shirley
Chairperson

第七屆執委會：

主席

李少鶴
聖公會油塘基顯小學總校長

副主席

余 煊
香港教育學院教育政策與
行政學系副教授
馮文正
中小學校董

義務秘書

胡少偉
香港教育學院教育政策與
行政學系助理教授

義務司庫

辛列有
中華基督教會基慧小學校長

執行委員 (按姓氏筆劃序)

王雲珠
聖公會何澤芸小學校長
呂麗青
聖公會德田李兆強小學校長
李子建
香港中文大學教育學院院長
卓少媚
聖公會嘉福崇真小學校長
徐國棟
香港教育學院課程與教學學系
副教授
梁贊榮
香港道教聯合會陳呂重德
紀念學校校長
陳茂釗
香港浸會大學教育學系
副教授
葉建源
香港兆基創意書院校長
劉美群
廣悅堂基悅小學校長
顏明仁
香港教育學院課程與教學學系
助理教授

支持教院成為教育大學

大學教育資助委員會
史端仁秘書長：

本會一向關心本港基礎教育的發展，為小學同工提供專業發展及開展多個重要的教育研究。早前知悉 貴會正向各教育團體徵詢就香港教育學院《發展藍圖》作出回應，特函送上本會於2007年10月8日寄給當時香港教育學院署理校長李榮安教授的公函（附件1），予汝備案。除了該函件外，本會還有以下兩點補充：

一. 根據麥健時公司的「全球表現最佳的學校制度如何脫穎而出」的報告中，總結出三項改善教育制度的指導原則，包括：(1)由於教育制度的質素會受師資質素影響，因此，應由勝任的人出任教師；(2)透過實踐配合優質專業發展，培育有效能的教師，並研發有效的教學方法；(3)確保每位學生均有良好表現。當中，首兩點皆與培訓教師的院校有關。但令人可惜的是，香港教育學院卻是本港現時八所公立大學中，唯一得不到大學名稱的院校，這雖不影響該校所提供課程的地位，卻影響了高中生報導該學院的意慾。假如，特區政府能讓香港教育學院升格為教育大學，這既不需要政府額外撥出資源，卻能令該校增加對學生的吸引，使更多高質素的年青人入讀該校，最終成為教師。這對香港教育百利而無一害。

二. 教師教育是教育的母機，國家教育部一向重視教師教育的優先性。正如袁貴仁副部長在2005年教育部直屬高校工作諮詢委員會師範組會議上的講話指出：民族大計，教育為本；教育大計，教育為本。教育的質量最終取決於教師的質量，沒有高質量的教師就沒有高質量的教育。而為了進一步加強教師隊伍的建設，教育部在《2008年工作要點》中明確要深化教師教育改革，繼續做好部屬師範大學實行師範生免費教育試點工作，支持有條件的地方試行師範生免費教育。反觀，香港政府過往卻將教師教育視為二等大專教育，在九十年代初既未有將當時的師範院校與其他專上院校一併升格；而時至本世紀初，亦有意無意之間影響教院升格。事實上，按其他本地院校升格經驗，教院理應已升格；故假若政府不批准教院升格，實欠公允。期望大學教育資助委員會秉公辦理，讓教院早日升格為教育大學。

謹此

香港初等教育研究學會
主席 李少鶴敬上
二零零八年四月十一日

第七屆執委會：

主席

李少鶴
聖公會油塘基顯小學總校長

副主席

余煊
香港教育學院教育政策與
行政學系副教授

馮文正
中小學校董

義務秘書

胡少偉
香港教育學院教育政策與
行政學系助理教授

義務司庫

辛列有
中華基督教會基慧小學校長

執行委員 (按姓氏筆劃序)

王雲珠
聖公會何澤芸小學校長

呂麗青
聖公會德田李兆強小學校長

李子建
香港中文大學教育學院院長

卓少媚
聖公會嘉福榮真小學校長

徐國棟
香港教育學院課程與教學學系
副教授

梁贊榮
香港道教聯合會陳呂重德
紀念學校校長

陳茂釗
香港浸會大學教育學系
副教授

葉建源
香港兆基創意書院校長

劉美群
廣悅堂基悅小學校長

顏明仁
香港教育學院課程與教學學系
助理教授

支持教院成為教育大學

香港教育學院署理校長

李榮安教授：

本會一向關心本港基礎教育的發展，為小學同工提供專業發展及開展多個重要的教育研究。早前，收到貴校寄來的發展藍圖，執委會在討論後，十分欣賞和贊同當中的內容，並議決了下列五點的回應：

1. 隨著經濟發展，國家近年對教育的承擔有增加，當中對師範教育明顯的重視和傾斜，這反映出中央政府以行動帶頭尊師重教，明白科教興國、師範為先。故此特區能早日成立一所香港教育大學，相信會有利推動本港社會尊師重教的氣氛及提昇教師的社會形象。
2. 在這個知識經濟和教育改革的年代，終身教育已成為社會現實，每個人都要不斷地學習；加上教育亦是本港政府服務中最大的單一開支。加強教育研究對本港教育的發展是十分重要的，而成立一所教育大學，則可優化本港不同類型的教育服務、促進教育改革的落實和推動學習型社會的建構。
3. 作為與香港教育學院的長期合作伙伴，本會一向欣賞貴校同工在培訓新教師、進行實証研究和提供專業服務等三方面的努力和貢獻；他們的專業和學術表現，與其他幾所本港大學的教育學院同工不相伯仲，故貴校能正名為大學是理所當然的。
4. 本會認同藍圖建議成立香港教育大學，這將有利於本港成為教育樞紐，加強與內地及鄰近教育的交流和合作。但在內地，「教育學院」是指那些提供在職教師培訓的專科院校，而提供職前培訓和學術研究的學術院校皆名為「師範大學」。故貴校不正名為大學，會使內地院校師生對貴校有所誤解，因而使本港與內地教師教育的交流和合作產生不必要的困難。故此，本會認為貴校正名為香港教育大學是有急切性的。
5. 最後，在這發展藍圖中，本會認為最重要的範疇是「培養學生卓越的專業素養」。師資培訓院校能提供優質的新教師，是對本港教育發展的最佳保證，希望貴校在成為香港教育大學後，也繼續重視培養準教師的工作，為中小學提供高專業質素、具教育熱誠的新教師，將教育改革的理念實踐於中小學的教室中。

祝願

香港教育學院早日成為香港教育大學！

香港初等教育研究學會主席

李少鶴敬上

2007年10月8日

9 November 2007

Mr. Kesson Lee
University Grants Committee
7/F Shui On Centre
6-8 Harbour Road
Wanchai
Hong Kong

Dear Kesson,

Thank you for your letter of 11 October 2007 and thank you once again for arranging the first meeting with the UGC Review Group on HKIEd. We were very pleased to have the opportunity to meet members of the Review Group on 9 October. Here we would like to provide additional information and clarifications on our Development Blueprint, for the kind attention of the Review Group.

Appendix A – response to the list of your questions

Appendix B – support letters we received from local and overseas education institutions/organizations

Should there be any follow up questions regarding Appendix A, please feel free to contact Dr. K C Lai, Director of Strategic & Academic Planning who can be reached at Tel: 2948 7280.

Yours sincerely,



Wing On Lee
Acting President

Questions on HKIED Blueprint (from UGC)

Q1	Page 5 (para. 8)	Masters degrees : who will pay for them? Where will they be done (physically)? Does HKIED see a shifting of the initial training of teachers to postgraduate level through a MEd degree, as in some universities in the US and now in UNSW in Australia?
Q2	Page 5 (para. 9)	How many RPg places does HKIED consider are needed?
Q3	Page 5 (para. 9)	Can research be done without any RPg places? Or without publicly-funded RPg places?
Q4	Page 6 (para. 10)	Which courses are being referred to – PUC? Does HKIED have any views on the merits or otherwise of such places being separately dealt with by EDB (i.e. tendering)?
Q5	Page 7 (para. 14)	“This may mean leaving behind older conceptions of what a university is” – In HKIED’s view, what are the “older conceptions”? And what should be a university now?
Q6	Page 9 (paras. 19&20)	Please provide more information on how or why HKIED would be well placed to “capture” opportunities of the Mainland. Will it not be difficult for HKIED to provide fee paying services for a system with a totally different qualification/teaching system? How would HKIED provide “accreditation” for qualifications of Mainland teachers? Any legal barriers for HKIED to do so? If there are, how will HKIED overcome it? If it is a long term goal, what is the time period HKIED is talking about?
Q7	Page 12 (para. 26)	How does HKIED plan to provide fee paying / self financed programmes for teachers from another country when teacher education systems are so different? Please explain.
Q8	Page 13 (para. 28)	What is the level of “award-bearing course offerings” from SCPE? Ug? And what is HKIED’s view on the accreditation requirement of such courses?

Q9	Pages 12-15 (paras. 28-33)	In HKIEd's plan, are all of these courses catering for non-teachers to be offered by SCPE?
Q10	Page 18 (para. 39)	Please provide more information on the two proposed shifts. How does HKIEd plan to achieve them? In particular, how does HKIEd plan to secure additional private sources of funding? The move from a reliance on public funding "to an exploration of addition private sources" seems rather weak. (See also comment on page 44). Could you elaborate?
Q11	Page 19 (para. 40)	What are the "limitations associated with the current organizational arrangements"? HKIEd seems, to all intents and purposes, to have the same "organizational arrangements" as any of the universities in HK?
Q12	Page 19 (para. 41)	What about the UK, USA, Australia, Canada and Singapore? What is your assessment of the way teacher education has developed in those countries over the last few decades?
Q13	Page 25 (para. 58)	We would be interested in any information that may support the following in the Blueprint – "the academic rigour of the BEd programme in discipline studies is level with that of other routes of teacher education" – in particular Bachelor Degree plus PGDE?
Q14	Page 26 (para. 59)	How many 1 st and 2 nd choice students does HKIEd get? Why are the A levels of HKIEd students low, compared to HKU and CUHK? How will becoming a university improve this?
Q15	Page 26 (para. 59)	Has HKIEd done any study to segregate the factors contributing to a student's decision in choosing teacher education, and in choosing HKIEd? How much weight will a student place on the university title in reaching his/her decision?
Q16	Page 27 (para. 62)	Please provide the full text of this study.
Q17	Page 27 (para. 63)	Please provide a detailed breakdown of staff qualifications. This will be helpful for us in dealing with part (b) of the terms of reference from the Government.

Q18	Page 28 (para. 65)	Please provide the figures involved. A (mere) doubling from a very low base would, for example, not be very meaningful.
Q19	Page 28 (para. 67)	Please provide the breakdown of Mainland student scores on the JEE.
Q20	Page 30 (para. 7i)	Bullet 1 – please explain the assertion that “the status of the teaching profession will be enhanced, attracting able and committed students to join”. Why should having a university title make any difference to the quality of local intake to HKIED? Bullet 3 – Why will research funding increase? Where is it coming from?
Q21	Page 33 (para. 75)	From where will you “increase allocations of resource” for research? What is the source of funding?
Q22	Page 35 (para. 78)	We are not very clear what “overseas experiential learning programme” is about. Could you please elaborate?
Q23	Page 36 (para. 81)	As a general issue, and one common to all TEIs, do you think that a 5-year Ug programme to become a teacher will make committing to B(Ed) or “2+2” / double less popular? Is a full 5 years necessary? How will you make it an attractive proposition? And how does it compare with other countries? Are you confident in your subject expertise in English? At present, you are doing 2+2 in English with LU and CUHK. Are these planned to cease?
Q24	Page 37 (para. 86)	Does this imply that all sub-degree students will be able to progress to a degree, irrespective of entry level?
Q25	Page 38 (para. 87)	Would these professional development programmes need to rely on public funding, or does HKIED envisage them being self-financed? If the former, what is the envisaged annual cost?
Q26	Page 38 (para. 88)	We note the heading “UGC funded RPg programmes”. What level of UGC funding is anticipated?

Q27	Page 43	"By 2012" how and why will you have become the 'preferred provider'?
Q28	Page 44 (top)	Where will the funds come from - and how much is the additional annual cost envisaged to be?
Q29	Page 44 (bottom)	Where will the funds for the permanent town centre come from - and how much is the additional annual cost envisaged to be?
Q30	Page 44 (bottom)	Is not only 20% income from self-financed activity a rather low figure for the ambitious plans you have for SCPE, mainland activity, regional activity, professional development activity <i>etc</i> ?

Responses to UGC's questions on HKIED Development Blueprint

UGC Q1 - Page 5 (para. 8)

Masters degrees: who will pay for them? Where will they be done (physically)?

Does HKIED see a shifting of the initial training of teachers to postgraduate level through a MEd degree, as in some universities in the United States and now in UNSW in Australia?

Institute's response to Q1

Master's degrees

Following the existing UGC policy, all taught Master's degree programmes will be self-financed. These programmes will be conducted mainly on-campus, but the Institute is considering offering a small number of Master's degrees partly through distance learning.

Routes of Initial Training of Teachers

Nearly all countries rely on multiple routes of teacher preparation, i.e. bachelor's degree, postgraduate and specially designed routes for mature entrants, to meet the significant demands for teachers every year. Each route has its relative merits and appeals to different target groups. Generally speaking, the majority of primary and early childhood teachers are supplied through the undergraduate route, and secondary teachers through the postgraduate route.

As the expectations and demands on teachers and schools have been increasing, some places and some universities have required a longer preparation, generally to enable more time for school placements, often including an extended time of some months in schools where the students take greater responsibility for particular classes. As courses have lengthened, the commonality of nomenclature of teacher education programmes is at the same time weakened. For example, two-year courses may either follow a first degree or run concurrently with one, sometimes BEd., sometimes BTeach., and more recently, drawing on the analogy of Masters following Bachelors, MEd, or MTeach. There is not necessarily consistency, even in a single country, or sometimes in a single state of province, in this nomenclature.

In the US and Australia, the shift to master's degrees as the route for teacher preparation in some universities (where the award is more likely to be Master of Teaching (MTeach)) has been driven in each jurisdiction by a desire to uplift entry level standards as well as meeting the local demand for teachers. In the US, four-year undergraduate degrees make a fifth year of professional preparation more likely and acceptable. Teacher certification requirements mandated at the state level influence the development of end-on master's degrees, likely to be MA, MTeach or MEd. Despite the growth of US teacher education awards at the master's degree level, the number of bachelor's degree graduates with an education major has remained between 105,000 and 110,000 in the past 15 years (US National Center for Education Statistics, 2005)

In Australia, it was the influence of teacher registration authorities on entry level standards to the teaching profession that led to the development of a small number of two-year MTeach awards. Essentially, these awards were built on the PGDE/GradDip and extended teacher education by one year to include at least twenty weeks of practical work. In 2006, 4,507 of Australian commencing students in early childhood, primary and secondary teacher education were at the postgraduate level, compared with a corresponding 13,895 commencing students at the bachelors' level (Department of Education, Science and Training, 2007).

As in many places, there are now in Hong Kong multiple routes of teacher training: a single degree encompassing both subject content and teacher training, two degrees taken concurrently, or a postgraduate diploma in education focused on learning how to teach. Postgraduate pre-service teacher education programmes have traditionally been in the form of a one-year full-time PGDE. According to the current UGC-funding policy, all taught master's degrees are self-financed and there is no indication that exceptions be made for this in the case of teacher education awards. In the past years, teacher education providers had expressed their concerns about the short duration of the one-year full-time PGDE, which was inadequate to meet the increasing demands on new teachers amidst the education reform. In Hong Kong, with the opportunities provided the extension of undergraduate education under the 334, the future scenario for pre-service teacher education is likely to be the diversification into concurrent double degrees at the bachelor's level rather than an end-on master's degree.

UGC Q2 - Page 5 (para. 9)

How many RPg places does HKIEd consider are needed?

Institute's response to Q2:

The Institute has already had successful experiences in offering of self-financed Master of Education and Doctor of Education programmes in the past three years. In 2007/08, the enrollments in these programmes (in headcounts) are 484 and 20 respectively. For the next triennium, we are planning a well-paced phasing in of RPg places. We would like to apply for 15, 35 and 60 RPg places in 2009/10, 2010/11 and 2011/12 respectively, taking into account the fact that over 80% of the academic staff of the Institute are holders of doctoral degrees. We hope the numbers will be increased to 120 places in the triennium after, in order to align with our current supervision capacity among academic staff members.

The areas to be offered will initially be focused on our five areas of research priority as outlined in the Blueprint (Appendix VIII), namely, Learning and Assessment, Citizenship Education, Teachers and the Teaching Profession, Curriculum, Policy and Leadership, and Language Education and Literature. In these areas, the Institute has a critical mass of researchers with research outputs contributing to the advancement of knowledge, and raising the quality of education in HKSAR.

UGC Q3 - Page 5 (para. 9)

Can research be done without any RPg places? Or without publicly-funded RPg places?

Institute's response to Q3:

Public investment in educational research is crucial to the development of research capacity in the HKSAR, which will contribute to knowledge advancement for the improvement of the quality and effectiveness of education in general and school education in particular. Such investment has symbolized the government's commitment to support the building of sustainable research capacity in Higher Education Institutions (HEIs). Similar to the investment in publicly-funded RPg places in education in other institutions, it is vital for the new University of Education to be allocated similar places to foster a stable research environment for attracting, developing and retaining high quality scholars and researchers from all

parts of the world. With this support, the future University of Education will be able to promote Hong Kong as a centre of research and academic leadership in education in the Asia-Pacific region.

We envisage that, with the start of a small number of publicly-funded RPg places in selected key research areas, the University of Education will be in a position to offer more self-funded RPg programmes for students from Hong Kong, Chinese Mainland and beyond.

UGC Q4 - Page 6 (para. 10)

Which courses are being referred to – PUC ? Does HKIEd have any views on the merits or otherwise of such places being separately dealt with by EDB (i.e. tendering)?

Institute's response to Q4:

In para. 10 of the Development Blueprint, we refer to those self-financed and EDB-commissioned principal training courses currently offered by the Institute, and not the Professional Upgrading Courses funded by the UGC. The thinking is to articulate the modules offered under these short courses with the self-financing award bearing programmes such as the Master of Education and Doctor of Education programmes, so that principals/teachers will be recognised for the credits that they have taken in these training courses and counted towards the award bearing programmes.

UGC Q5 - Page 7 (para. 14)

"This may mean leaving behind older conceptions of what a university is..." -- In HKIEd's view, what are the "older conceptions"? And what should be a university now?

Institute's response to Q5:

"...action must be taken now.We are living on borrowed capital which is rapidly running out, the capital of an older generation, educated in the tradition of a broader and more liberal scholarship which still exerts a marked influence on the thoughts and attitudes of our day". (Ross, 1952)

Ian Clunies-Ross' statement quoted above could well apply to Hong Kong today. Traditional conceptions of the university abound within the community, amongst scholars themselves and amongst decision makers. Yet such conceptions cannot be assumed to be sufficient for the future. What is more, there is no uniformity across these different conceptions and the development of new ideas is important if Hong Kong is to undertake new directions.

For some, "the idea of university" argued by John Henry Newman in the mid-nineteenth century is still right today. In this view, universities should direct their energies towards the cultivation of the intellect through a broad liberal education. For others, the research university model first suggested by the University of Berlin at the beginning of the nineteenth century seems better suited to the needs of a modern society. This is especially so, since such a conception caters not just for the transmission of knowledge but for the production of knowledge. For yet others it is but a short step from the model of the research university to the harnessing of the research potential of modern universities to the needs of the knowledge economy.

A newer conception of the university is embodied in the proposal for Hong Kong's University of Education, which does not eliminate older conceptions all together but involves an enrichment and, in a sense, reinvention of the older conceptions within a new and rapidly changing social and economic habitat that thrives on change and transformation, a learning society, and research for social progress. Thus:

- Knowledge will not just be as an end in itself, as proposed by Newman, but it will be useful professional knowledge that can fuel the ambitious and radical educational reform agenda in Hong Kong.
- Research will have a role in the University of Education in Hong Kong because educational problems abound and research will have a role in solving such problems. Thus it will not be research for its own sake but research linked to real community needs.

Boyer (1990) regarded that there are four types of scholarship: discovery, integration, application and teaching. The latter two types particularly refer to the servicing role of knowledge in the community. Hong Kong's University of Education will above all be directed towards social purposes as it continues to produce knowledge

professionals across a broad area of educational needs to meet Hong Kong's new and emerging challenges in the twenty-first century.

The conception driving Hong Kong's University of Education, therefore, is service and citizenship. Such a conception integrates older conceptions and creates a new direction for education in Hong Kong. Such a conception is consistent with cultural values, the needs of the times and Hong Kong's new directions.

UGC Q6 - Page 9 (paras. 19 & 20)

Please provide more information on how or why HKIED would be well placed to "capture" opportunities of the Mainland. Will it not be difficult for HKIED to provide fee paying services for a system with a totally different qualification/teaching system? How would HKIED provide "accreditation" for qualifications of Mainland teachers? Any legal barriers for HKIED to do so? If there are, how will HKIED overcome it? If it is a long term goal, what is the time period HKIED is talking about?

Institute's response to Q6:

Capturing Opportunities of the Mainland

In the Development Blueprint (paras. 19-22), we have outlined how the HKIED has laid a solid foundation to capture opportunities in the Mainland. We have also provided details of our strategic collaborative partnerships in a variety of forms with the Mainland in Appendix I. Since the submission of the Development Blueprint in June, we have made further strides in providing leadership training for officials and teacher educators in teacher education institutions in the Mainland. This includes a recent collaboration with the Amity Foundation in organizing a leadership training course for leaders of teacher education institutions in Gansu and Guizhou, and a forthcoming leadership training course for leaders of the eight normal universities of the Coalition of Teacher Education Institutions in the Pan-Pearl River Delta, of which the Institute is a founding member. In our bid for university title, we have received many letters of support from the presidents and vice-presidents of normal universities in the Mainland (see the attachment in Appendix 2), which is an evidence of their appreciation of the strengths of the HKIED and its contribution to education development in the region throughout the years of collaboration.

Over the last few years, HKIED has played a leading role in exploring possibilities for and establishing institutional collaboration and educational training provisions in the Mainland. In particular, we have established our reputation in training in several areas in education, i.e.

- **Educational Leadership:** with Beijing Normal University as our key partner, having served such regions as Beijing, Northern Guangdong, and Pan-Pearl River Delta. The latest possibility comes from the Temasek Foundation, which supports HKIED to offer leadership training in Sichuan, Yunnan, Hunan and Guangxi.
- **Civic and Moral Education:** with key partners including the National Institute of Education Research, Beijing Normal University, Nanjing Normal University, Shanghai Normal University, and Sun Yat Sen University. The latest project is one commissioned by Oxfam to conduct research comparing attitudes towards global citizenship in Shanghai and Hong Kong. HKIED's Citizenship Education Centre is also known to be involved in studies concerning national identity education.
- **English Language Education:** Besides our longstanding collaboration with the Guangdong Education Bureau, HKIED received increased enquiries recently from various institutions and individuals about the possibility of offering training programmes in relation to Teaching English as a Foreign Language.
- **Guidance and Counselling:** With increased demands on the provision of school guidance and counselling, there are growing demands on training in this area. The University of Education will be well placed to offer training, with a Department of Educational Psychology, Counselling and Learning Needs that has already provided many commissioned training programmes in inclusive education in Hong Kong and the Macau SAR, and developed collaborative projects in the Mainland.

In sum, universities, HEIs and schools, especially those in the Southern provinces of the Mainland are regularly approaching the Institute with requests to conduct professional development programmes for staff. The Institute has well-established collaborative partnerships with leading universities and normal universities in the Mainland. It is well placed to diversify and capitalize on educational development at many levels of opportunities in the Mainland.

Different requirements for teacher qualification/ accreditation

We acknowledge that there are challenges when offering pre-service training to Mainland students as it would touch on the sensitive issue of recognition of the teaching qualification in another jurisdiction. Nevertheless, there has been a steady growth of international and private schools (民辦學校) in the Mainland which have adopted a more flexible approach in recruiting teachers who have received teacher education in Hong Kong. For instance, one of our BEd graduates has been recruited by an international school in Shanghai. There is an enormous potential as the number of privately-funded high schools has significantly increased, from 4,061 to 5,805 between 2003 and 2006. In addition, there has also been a rapid increase in private nursery schools, with the numbers increased from 68,835 to 75,426 during the single year 2005-06.

The Institute has also attracted teachers from the Mainland who are interested in studying teacher education in Hong Kong. For instance, during 2004/05 -- 2006/07, we had admitted five Mainland secondary school teachers to our one-year full-time PGDE programme. They had all returned to the Mainland to teach after graduation. In the longer future, with the attainment of a university title, we believe that the Institute will be in a strengthened position to develop collaborations and partnerships with universities in the Mainland to offer pre-service teacher training.

Our focus in Mainland development will be on in-service training for education officials, principals and teachers who would like to sharpen their professional knowledge and teaching skills as well as to upgrade their academic qualifications. Teachers' continuing professional development in the Mainland is under the jurisdiction of municipal and district governments, which are more open to recognizing diploma and degree qualifications from the HKSAR as qualifications meeting promotion and CPD requirements. For instance, our Master's programme in creative arts education has recently attracted a special cohort of over 20 Mainland students. Our Department of Educational Policy and Administration has also been invited to offer leadership training courses for principals in the Pearl River Delta region.

The HKSAR Government has signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the national Ministry of Education in July 2004 ironing out details of the mutual recognition of qualifications between Hong Kong and Mainland HEIs. There are 12 recognized institutions in the HKSAR, including the HKIEd. Currently, Mainland students obtaining the BEd or PGDE qualifications in the Institute could

submit their applications to the Ministry of Education in order to obtain a qualified teacher status on the Mainland. In addition, the introduction of the CEPA framework has opened up opportunities for professional bodies to negotiate the arrangements for mutual recognition of qualifications in the longer future.

There is a promising prospect for the Institute to be providing accreditation services of the qualifications of serving teachers. The Institute's Putonghua Training and Testing Centre (PTTC) is one of the few long-established centres authorized and recognised by the State Language Commission of China to conduct the national language proficiency test, *Putonghua Shuiping Ceshi*, in Hong Kong. With our years of experience in supporting the Language Proficiency Assessment for Teachers (LPAT) in Hong Kong, we are well positioned to providing similar certification services for the serving English teachers in the Mainland.

Since the late 1990s, the Central Government has established a 5-year cycle of evaluating and accrediting institutions of higher education in a systematic and standardized manner. The University of Education may play a role in sharing our experiences and providing services about academic accreditation, particularly in teacher education and education for lifelong learning for interested partners.

The Mainland's continuing open-door policy and its keen commitment to modernization and raising the quality of teachers have opened up promising prospects for the HKIED. Many fee-paying teachers are attracted to programmes in other places because of their interest in comparative education systems, the perceived high quality of education in these places and expectations of employment and career progression.

Built upon our well-established collaborative partnerships with leading universities, normal universities and teachers' colleges in the Mainland, we will focus on the provision of diploma and degree courses for serving principals and teachers in the foreseeable future, benchmarking courses and services in the medium term, and teacher preparation courses in the longer term. We will keep on exploring opportunities to diversify and capitalize on educational development at various levels in the Mainland.

UGC Q7 - Page 12 (para. 26)

How does HKIEd plan to provide fee paying / self financed programmes for teachers from another country when teacher education systems are so different? Please explain.

Institute's response to Q7:

As already addressed in Q6, we acknowledge that there will be difficulties in gaining recognition of pre-service teacher qualifications by other governments. We will focus on offering in-service programmes for teachers, particularly postgraduate diplomas, masters and doctoral programmes, for upgrading their professional knowledge and qualifications. We will build on our existing collaborations and further explore opportunities to establish partnership and collaborations with other universities in order to gain wider recognition for pre-service training qualifications. (The feasibility of launching double degrees jointly with Mainland and foreign universities will be actively considered to improve the prospect of non-local recognition of teaching qualification).

Similar to the Mainland, many countries in the region do not set certification requirements for teachers teaching in private and international schools. For example, in Thailand, prestigious private schools have recruited teachers from the Mainland and other countries to teach English and Chinese/Putonghua as second languages. It has just been announced that all foreign teachers in Thailand are eligible to registration by taking a Teacher Training Course in Thai Culture and Language at the recognized universities, on top of their possession of a teaching qualification. This demonstrates that other governments in the region are gradually relaxing teacher registration requirements.

The University of Education will contribute to developing Hong Kong as an education hub in the region through the transfer of knowledge and technology, which will be beneficial not only to teachers, but also to students who will become government officials and administrators in various occupations in their countries. We will continue to improve our infrastructure and language environment to attract students from the Mainland and other countries.

UGC Q8 - Page 13 (para. 28)

What is the level of “award bearing course offerings” from SCPE? Ug? And what is HKIED’s view on the accreditation requirement of such courses?

Institute’s response to Q8:

For the time being, the “award bearing course offerings” from SCPE are at the sub-degree level. We are planning to offer top-up degree programmes starting from 2008/09. Similar to the current practice for sub-degree programmes, we will seek the help of HKCAAVQ in the offering of programmes in non-education related disciplines.

UGC Q9 - Pages 12-15 (paras. 28-33)

In HKIED’s plan, are all of these courses catering for non-teachers to be offered by SCPE?

Institute’s response to Q9:

The new University of Education will broaden its scope of course offerings to meet the community’s demand for education, the purpose of which is to contribute to human capacity development that will meet new challenges in the HKSAR and beyond. We envisage that these courses will be offered through multiple pathways supported by multiple sources of funding. The SCPE will play a coordinating role in the offering of self-funding courses, and will also work in collaboration with other academic departments.

UGC Q10 - Page 18 (para. 39)

Please provide more information on the two proposed shifts. How does HKIED plan to achieve them? In particular, how does HKIED plan to secure additional private sources of funding? The move from a reliance on public funding “to an exploration of addition private sources” seems rather weak. (See also comment on page 44). Could you elaborate?

Institute’s response to Q10:

The two shifts depicted in the diagram above para. 39 are informed by our analysis

of opportunities for educational development in Hong Kong and beyond as described in Section 1. In the Development Blueprint, we have further outlined how the University of Education will diversify its source of funding through its diversified and expanded role in meeting the needs of the broader education sector and the community in continuing professional development and lifelong learning (paras. 27-33), and through expanding our teacher education services outside Hong Kong (paras. 15-26). In addition, we have also listed our strategies of offering professional degrees for a wider market (para. 90-91) and providing educational services and outreaching to the Mainland and the region (para. 94-96).

The Institute has already made substantial progress in the past two years in attracting fee-paying students and rendering educational services for the local community (Appendix IX) and the Mainland (Appendix I). In addition, guided by the above directions and hopefully the attainment of the University title, we will have a much enhanced capacity to secure additional private sources of funding through increased collaboration with institutions outside Hong Kong, provision of educational services and consultancies, and raising donations. We are actively enhancing engagement with our alumni, including those from the former Colleges of Education.

UGC Q11 - Page 19 (para. 40)

What are the “limitations associated with the current organizational arrangements”? HKIEd seems, to all intents and purposes, to have the same “organizational arrangements” as any of the universities in HK?

Institute’s response to Q11:

In the past decade, the scope of activities of the Institute has been largely confined to teacher preparation, which is highly influenced by the Government’s changing specific manpower requirements by school levels and, recently, by the Key Learning Areas. As such, the constraints in institutional planning have been much greater than in other HEIs. It has inadvertently created a mindset too dependent and reactive to the fluctuations in allocated student quotas, that has permeated our resourcing and staffing policies.

We envisage that, with the broadening scope of activities and geographical area of services, the University of Education will be able to operate under a more stable resources environment, which will reduce our susceptibility to fluctuations in

specific manpower requirements of the Administration and allow the Institute more room to develop initiatives which is to the long-term betterment of education in the HKSAR, the Mainland and the region. The Institute will also encourage bottom-up approaches to encourage initiatives by departments and units. The Development Blueprint itself is a good demonstration of the changing mindset under the new organizational culture.

UGC Q12 - Page 19 (para. 41)

What about the UK, USA, Australia, Canada and Singapore? What is your assessment of the way teacher education has developed in those countries over the last few decades?

Institute's response to Q12:

Teacher education has faced a commonality of issues and development across the five countries identified above and similar societies in recent times. The OECD Report, *Teachers Matter: Attracting, Developing and Retaining Effective Teachers* (2005) makes the following points in its Executive Summary:

‘The demands on schools and teachers are becoming more complex. Society now expects schools to deal effectively with different languages and student backgrounds, to be sensitive to culture and gender issues, to promote tolerance and social cohesion, to respond effectively to disadvantaged students and students with learning or behavioural problems, to use new technologies, and to keep pace with rapidly developing fields of knowledge and approaches to student assessment.’ (OECD, 2005: 7)

Various countries have adopted different models in teacher education to meet these challenges. There is a significant diversity in the location of teacher education and the autonomy of teacher education institutes, either as faculties of education in comprehensive universities or as universities specializing in education (para. 41). The development of teacher education in countries like UK, USA, Australia, Canada and Singapore has largely adopted the former model. Nevertheless, in many of these countries, teacher education institutions often exist as largely autonomous component parts of universities. There are substantial aggregations of high-quality staff attracted and retained to work not only at teacher preparation, but at policy levels, often in conjunction with the government decision bodies on big issues

relating to schools, teachers, curriculum and the like.

In Canada, the Ontario Institute for Studies in Education is a leading professional educational institution associated with the University of Toronto (UT), and helped build UT's reputation as one of the leading centres in the world for the study of education.

In the UK, the Institute of Education is a world-class centre of excellence for research, teacher training, higher degrees and consultancy in education and education-related areas of social science. As a constituent college of the University of London, it has maintained a high autonomy in finance, personnel and institutional development. In order to complement the role of schools of education in comprehensive universities, the Department for Education and Skills (now renamed as the Department for Children, Schools and Families) has established a government-funded National College for School Leadership since 2000. The College focuses on providing a variety of training programmes to teaching professionals from subject leaders to school heads, in order to facilitate and strengthen school leadership in respect to the demands of school-based management initiatives.

In the US, the teacher education system varies from state to state. Some colleges/schools of education have become an integral part of large research-oriented universities, following the recommendations of the Holmes Report (1995). Some have maintained a high level of autonomy, such as Teachers College in the Columbia University. In addition, many local or regional universities still engage themselves in teacher education as their major mission. In this regard, the US system enables universities to find out their niche and provide adequate services to cater for the specific needs of the community within their jurisdictions.

In Singapore, the National Institute of Education (NIE) has enjoyed a very high degree of autonomy as an institute of the Nanyang Technological University. In many aspects, it is functioning as a university on its own with very close relationship with the Singapore government. This allows the nation to pursue teacher capacity building as a priority in its education agenda.

Whatever models of operation, what matters most is that such aggregations or groupings are given sufficient time, resources and support to gradually build, retain and promote teacher preparation and educational research work of high quality on

topics of genuine importance and practical pay-off to each society. In the context of the HKSAR, we believe the co-existence of faculties of education in comprehensive universities and a university specializing in education will generate synergy and allow healthy competition, and is in the best interest of the educational development of Hong Kong and the neighbouring region. It will also enhance Hong Kong's capacity as a regional education hub..

UGC Q13 - Page 25 (para. 58)

We would be interested in any information that may support the following in the Blueprint - "the academic rigour of the BEd programme in discipline studies is level with that of other routes of teacher education" – in particular Bachelor Degree plus PGDE?

Institute's response to Q13:

HKIEd has developed a common BEd core curriculum for all pre-service programmes. This curriculum consists of:

- Discipline Studies (39-60cps);
- Professional Studies/Field Experience (24-45cps/16cps)
- General Education (18-39cps)
- Complementary Studies (18-39cps)

This framework ensures that all students are exposed to the academic disciplines that inform the school subjects they will teach and that they will experience other academic subjects through a structured programme of general education. This disciplinary emphasis is complemented by core professional studies, including extensive field experience activities. There are also opportunities for students to select additional courses to complement either their discipline or professional studies. This structured academic programme provides a rigorous professional education as preparation for entry to the teaching profession. Please refer to Appendix VI of the Development Blueprint which has provided a comparison of the programme structures of our BEd with the double degrees of other HEIs.

The elements in the framework described above are the same as those that degree-plus-PGDE students will encounter. The difference is that BEd students encounter them within an integrated framework while degree-plus-PGDE students encounter them in two distinct phases. Each process is academically rigorous.

Historically, each has produced graduates who have made a contribution to the teaching profession. Each continues to produce graduates who go on to further studies at both their home and other institutions. Each is a recognized pathway to the teaching profession both locally and internationally.

There are additional requirements to the basic core curriculum. Students are required to complete language enhancement courses in Chinese, English and Putonghua and a variety of co-curricular courses involving service learning and other community activities. Opportunities are also provided for language immersion courses either on the Mainland or in an English-speaking context (compulsory for prospective language teachers). Other national and international exchange activities are available with support provided towards the costs by the Institute.

As a self-accrediting institution, our quality assurance mechanisms include the invitation of external review panels to assess the standards of our courses. The initial review process involves the appointment of an external review panel that provides advice on the quality and standards of the course prior to its introduction. Ongoing quality assurance processes involving External Examiners during course implementation ensures that the quality and standards of the course are maintained. Thus the academic rigour of the BEd is guaranteed by external review processes during both course development and implementation.

Our English language graduates have to complete satisfactorily the LPAT in order to become an English teacher. They do so alongside PGDE graduates and they do equally well. Our graduate employment rate has consistently been in the high 90% suggesting that employers regard our graduates very highly and, by inference, the programmes that have prepared them. Feedback from employers collected on an annual basis has indicated that our programmes are meeting their needs. Such feedback also allows us to realign our programmes where there is an indication that they can better meet employer needs.

UGC Q14 & Q15 - Page 26 (para. 59)

How many 1st and 2nd choice students does HKIEd get? Why are the A levels of HKIEd students low, compared to HKU and CUHK? How will becoming a university improve this?

Institute's response to Q14:

Under the Joint University Programmes Admissions System (JUPAS), applicants' choices are made known to institutions in the form of five bands, from Bands A to E, each comprising a number of programme choices. For example, Band A represents the first three choices. Hence, it is not possible to differentiate the number of first and second choices. The percentage of Band A students the Institute got in the previous three years are 66%(2005), 61%(2006) and 52%(2007).

Among the eight UGC-funded institutions, HKU and CUHK have been able to recruit students of higher admission grades because of a congruence of factors including:

- Brand name effect with HKU and CUHK as the two comprehensive universities with the longest history in Hong Kong. For HKIEd, the first batch of BEd students was only graduated in 2002. Since then, the quality of our graduates have been increasingly recognized by school principals. Among the awarded teachers of the Chief Executive's Award for Teaching Excellence in 2006-2007, 2/3 of the awardees are our alumni. Again, 80% of Certificate of Merit winners come from the HKIEd and our former Colleges; and
- Parents and career teachers who have great influence on students' choice of universities would normally encourage students with good A-Level (AL) results to apply for HKU and CUHK.

In making a comparison of AL scores between students enrolled in undergraduate teacher education programmes of HKU, CUHK and HKIEd, it is important to note that the intakes to the former two institutions are far fewer in number compared with those to HKIEd. In 2007/08, the number of first-year students enrolled in teacher education programmes via JUPAS is: 33 in HKU, 46 in CUHK, and 286 in HKIEd. In addition, both HKU and CUHK rely heavily on academic scores in selecting students to their language education programmes which comprise the majority of the undergraduate intake. HKIEd, on the other hand, offers teacher education

programmes not only in languages but also in a wide spectrum of disciplines, including cultural subjects such as music, PE, visual arts, for which student selection is also based on applicants' non-academic achievements. This, together with the larger intake figures, are important factors accounting for the lower AL scores of students admitted to HKIEd. In fact, if we compare the AL scores of students admitted to HKU and CUHK with the same number of students admitted to HKIEd, the results are very similar, as shown in the tables below.

Comparison of the admission grades of the 33 students admitted to HKU via JUPAS and with those of the top 33 students admitted to HKIEd in 2007

Institution	AL grades (Incl. UE and Chin)*	AL grades (Excl. UE and Chin)*
HKU	13.06	11.30
HKIEd	12.33	11.60

Comparison of the admission grade of the 46 students admitted to CUHK via JUPAS with those of the top 46 students admitted to HKIEd in 2007

Institution	AL grades (Incl. UE and Chin)*	AL grades (Excl. UE and Chin)*
CUHK	11.97	9.43
HKIEd	12.00	11.15

* For the purpose of score calculation, subject grades are converted into numeric values (For AL subjects: A=10, B=8, C=6, D=4, E=2; For ASL subjects: A=5, B=4, C=3, D=2, E=1). For AL score (Incl. UE and Chin), the score of each applicant is the sum total of the grade values of either the best two AL subjects or 1AL+2AS subjects, including ASL Use of English and Chinese Lang. For AL score (Excl. UE and Chin), results of ASL Use of English and Chinese Lang. will be excluded in the calculation.

Through the attainment of a university title and diversifying our programme offerings, the Institute expects to attract better students through:

- Building up a brand name effect to attract outstanding local and non-local students who previously do not want to join and graduate from an institution which they believe does not enjoy 'university' status;

- Attracting more internationally renowned teaching staff who previously do not want to join an ‘institute’ which is perceived to be inferior to institutions carrying a ‘university’ title;
- Demonstrating the support of the HKSAR government to teacher education and to enhance the status of the teaching profession;
- Offering concurrent double degrees and collaborative programmes that can reflect both the subject depth and professional qualities of our graduates; and
- Developing our niche areas into areas of excellence among all the teacher education institutions.

UGC Q15 - Page 26 (para. 59)

Has HKIED done any study to segregate the factors contributing to student's decision in choosing teacher education, and in choosing HKIED? How much weight will a student place on the university title in reaching his/her decision?

Institute's response to Q15:

The Institute has conducted regular surveys to collect feedback from programme admittees and participants of the Institute's promotional activities (e.g. Information Day, promotional seminars, etc) on the effectiveness of our admission services. In one of the questions - ‘*How much influence do you think the following have over your choice of our programmes?*’, the respondents were given a list of factors for their choices:

- (a) Programme content
- (b) Study mode
- (c) Class venue
- (d) Credit exemption
- (e) Medium of instruction
- (f) Immersion/Overseas exchange programme
- (g) Good career prospects
- (h) Provision of scholarships

The surveys in 2006 and 2007 revealed that an overwhelming majority of the respondents rated ‘good career prospects’ and ‘programme content’ as the two most important factors in their choice of HKIED programmes. For non-local entrants, in

addition, they would rank the ‘Provision of scholarships’ as the third most important factor.

In the above survey, we have not asked the participants whether the presence or absence of a university title might have affected their choice of institution. But, from years of experience, we have no doubt that the absence of a university title has adversely affected our recruitment efforts locally and on the Mainland. In 2007, after Shue Yan College has attained the university title, we have witnessed an increased exodus of our qualified applicants to Shue Yan University. Our prospective Mainland students and their parents have also questioned our status without a university title.

Having a university title can help raise the status of our graduates and enhance the status of the teaching profession in Hong Kong. High quality applicants, both from secondary schools and universities, will have more confidence in choosing HKIED as they believe that upon graduation they could enjoy the same status as their counterparts in other UGC-funded institutions with a university title. Some employers will be more willing to employ students graduating from a ‘university’ rather than an ‘institute’.

UGC Q16 - Page 27 (para. 62)

Please provide the full text of this study.

Institute’s response to Q16:

A copy of the report “An Independent Survey on Teacher Attributes and Teacher Education Programmes in Hong Kong” (**Annex I**) conducted by Quality Evaluation Centre of the City University of Hong Kong is attached for the Review Group’s reference.

UGC Q17 - Page 27 (para. 63)

Please provide a detailed breakdown of staff qualifications. This will be helpful for us in dealing with part (b) of the terms of reference from the Government.

Institute’s response to Q17:

Please see **Annex II** in regard to the academic qualifications of academic staff.

UGC Q18 - Page 28 (para. 65)

Please provide the figures involved. A (mere) doubling from a very low base would, for example, not be very meaningful.

Institute's response to Q18:

Please see the figures of refereed research outputs and external research funding in 1999/2000 and 2005/06 in **Annex III**.

UGC Q19 - Page 28 (para. 67)

Please provide the breakdown of Mainland student scores on the JEE.

Institute's response to Q19:

The JEE scores of Mainland admittees over the past 3 cohorts (including 2007 cohort) are provided below –

Year	No. of non-local students admitted (including BEd, PGDE, MEd and EdD)	No. of Mainland BEd Students	No. of provinces/cities Mainland BEd students coming from	JEE scores of Mainland BEd students		
				First cut-off line	Second cut-off line	Others (e.g. post-secondary qualification)
2005	24	16	8	12.5%	87.5%	0%
2006	53	39	8	71.8%	23.1%	5.1%
2007	172	104	15	99%	0%	1%

The figures reveal a marked improvement of the intake quality of our Mainland entrants in the latest two cohorts - 2006 and 2007. In the academic year of 2007/08, the Institute is able to recruit 99% of students with the first cut-off line in JEE, with 1 other student (1%) obtaining an Associate Degree qualification from HKU SPACE.

This significant improvement was due to a change of our admission strategy emphasizing in our promotional materials that the HKIEd was equivalent to the normal universities on the Mainland. This has helped to eradicate the negative brand name effect as Mainland applicants tended to equate HKIEd with a sub-degree level institution on the Mainland. Before 2006, many Mainland applicants and their parents were very critical of the status of the Institute; they cast doubt on the status of our graduates and perceived that they were not comparable to those graduating from other universities in Hong Kong. In particular, they queried about the academic and professional status of HKIEd because an 'Institute' in the Mainland is generally perceived as a lower level institution not comparable to a 'university'. After changing our promotional strategy, we have witnessed a significant drop in the number of queries, and it has been most encouraging to notice a growing number of outstanding non-local students applying for our admission. Despite all these efforts, we still receive periodic queries from parents and officials about our status as an 'Institute'.

UGC Q20 - Page 30 (para. 71)

- *Bullet 1 – please explain the assertion that “the status of the teaching profession will be enhanced, attracting able and committed students to join” Why should having a university title make any difference to the quality of local intake to HKIEd?*
- *Bullet 3 - Why will research funding increase? Where is it coming from?*

Institute's response to Q20

Quality of Intake

We have elaborated in previous sections how the attainment of university title will help attracting better students. In this section, we will report on the recent Shue Yan experience.

The Hong Kong Shue Yan College was re-titled to The Hong Kong Shue Yan University on 19 December 2006. The Shue Yan experience has given a vivid example of how and why a university title can make a difference in the admission of better quality students:

- The number of Shue Yan applicants has increased from 4,000 in 2006 to a record high of over 6,500 in 2007, up 60%;
- The number of non-local admittees has increased from 2 in 2005 and 18 in 2006 to 80 in 2007;
- The intake quality has improved, as evidenced by the improvement of HKALE English and Chinese language results from Grade D/E in 2006 to Grade D or above in 2007; and
- The average salary of Shue Yan graduates in 2006 has increased by around 10% over the previous year. The University expects that the salary for its 2007 graduates will increase substantially because of the brand name effect.
- A recent guide for Mainland high school graduates applying to HEIs in Hong Kong indicated that the rating of Shue Yan University has improved in many aspects following the attainment of the university title.

In the Institute's registration of BEd students in 2007, we have witnessed a five-fold increase of JUPAS admittees who chose not to accept our offers, but took up offers from Shue Yan, largely due to its 'university title' effect. Altogether, 19 JUPAS admittees declined our offers in order to choose Shue Yan University, compared with only 3 admittees in the 2006 cohort.

Research Funding

With an enhanced status that comes along with the university title, the new University will have the necessary reputation to attract, recruit, develop and retain high-quality active researchers and scholars, as well as research teams with critical mass in some key research areas. They will form areas of excellence or strength in Hong Kong and the region, attracting an increasing amount of research funding from local and international funding bodies.

The research and scholarship of this University will have a very strong emphasis on the integration and optimization of efforts in research, innovation, professional practices and community services. The University is committed to building up the close linkages among knowledge advancement (research and innovation), knowledge transfer (education and training), and knowledge application (professional practice, policy formulation and reform). With these strong linkages and integration of research and practice, the University will be able to attract funding from a wide range of sources - e.g. local and regional funding from schools,

governments and foundations for teaching and programme development, policy development, innovation development, school-based projects, school-sponsoring bodies' commissioned projects; as well as from international commissions. For instance, the Institute has recently solicited funding from the World Bank and the Temasek Foundation to support our research projects.

UGC Q21 - Page 33 (para. 75)

From where will you “increase allocations of resource” for research? What is the source of funding?

Institute's response to Q21:

The increase in allocation of resources for research will be manifested by opening up additional sources of income and streamlining of our internal processes in the following ways:

- With a university title, we will be in a better position to attract external funding to support our research. In the past, our colleagues have approached potential donors to solicit funding for research and development. Some of them told us that they were interested in our projects but would defer giving the donations until we have obtained a university title.
- Internally, with the limited resources available, we will focus our resource support on those priority research areas as indicated in the Blueprint. We will also streamline the administrative procedures and programme operations of the Institute so as to release more time for academic staff to focus on their teaching and research.

UGC Q22 - Page 35 (para. 78)

We are not very clear what “overseas experiential learning programme” is about. Could you please elaborate?

Institute's response to Q22:

In experiential learning, educators purposefully engage with learners in direct experience and focused reflection in order to increase knowledge, develop skills and

clarify values. Experiential learning experiences allow students to capitalize on their practical strengths as they apply ideas and explore beliefs and perceptions about their world. So, it is a process of learning involving integration and differentiation which provides the foundation for shaping and actualizing students' developmental potentials.

Overseas experiences are an integral part of our strategic priorities to broaden our scopes of activities and internationalization. We aim to equip students to appreciate cultural diversity and involve them in the global community. The overseas experiential learning programmes include internship programmes in non-local contexts and various types of international humanitarian services for the developing world. Through summer internship programmes, it is hoped that such engagement can equip students with practical work experiences in foreign countries and develop students' confidence in interacting with foreign people, thus widening their international perspectives. When students are involved in serving deprived people of the developing world, they may realize the impact of globalization, learn to attend to the needs of others and respond to social issues. They may also learn how humanitarian services projects can be effectively organized. All these life experiences will help students widen their scope of knowledge, gain practical skills and develop attitudes and perspectives required to meet future challenges both in life and in work. With the implementation of the new secondary school curriculum, it is believed that prospective teachers should be well-equipped to provide other learning experiences for their students and overseas experiential learning programmes can prepare them for that.

UGC Q23 Page 36 (para. 81)

As a general issue, and one common to all TEIs, do you think that a 5-year UG programme to become a teacher will make committing to B(Ed) or "2+2" / double less popular? Is a full 5 years necessary? How will you make it an attractive proposition? And how does it compare with other countries?

Are you confident in your subject expertise in English? At present you are doing a 2+2 in English with LU and CUHK. Are these planned to cease?

Institute's response to Q23

Our Programme Plans for 334

With the extension of the duration of undergraduate education to four years under the new academic structure in higher education, we envisage that the major routes of teacher preparation will be a four-year bachelor's degree plus a one-year full-time PGDE or a five-year undergraduate degree.

We are aware that some senior secondary school students may perceive that using five years to study an undergraduate teacher education programme as rather lengthy. We have conducted a contextual study by interviewing the Institute's current BEd students and Secondary Six students on how the attractiveness of a five-year undergraduate teacher education programme may be enhanced. A number of students generally welcome the greater opportunities for local and overseas exchange, longer periods of teaching practice and deepening of subject knowledge which will be offered by an additional year of study.

As indicated in the Development Blueprint, the Institute aims to diversify its programme offerings and enhance the value-addedness and attractiveness of its programmes in preparation for the 334. We are actively exploring various measures, including:

- The possibility of an earlier exit;
- Fully implementing the credit based system so as to allow students the flexibility to adjust their study according to their own pace and duration;
- Developing a new model of clinical practicum, so that students could plan for their own practical experience, with the flexibility of undertaking clinical practice in schools during their fifth year. Subject to further consultation with schools and EDB, such student teachers will be viewed as ancillary members of the teaching staff and be given some remuneration;
- The offering of double degree programmes as the mainstream of our provision under the new academic structure, which will reflect both the subject strengths and professional preparation of the graduates;
- Articulating the undergraduate programmes with postgraduate programmes; and
- Facilitating entry into teaching by quality mature entrants and Associate degree holders through admitting them to the senior years of study.

We believe the offering of double degrees, enhanced flexibility in the curriculum

design and field experience arrangement, and opportunities for students to broaden their learning experiences by immersion in the Mainland and overseas will greatly enhance the attractiveness of the undergraduate programmes under 334. We are planning to include some of these elements in our ADP for 2009-12.

International Comparisons

The length of initial teacher education programmes varied substantially among countries and within a single country. The average across the OECD countries is 3.9 years for primary school teachers, 4.4 for lower secondary school teachers, and 4.9 years for upper secondary teachers in the year 2001. The general trend has been to lengthen teacher education programmes and to raise standards (OECD, 2005:105).

While the typical postsecondary teacher education programmes are four years in duration in Australia, England, Canada (Quebec) and Korea, programmes tend to be longer in the United States, other parts of Canada and in European countries. In Germany, initial teacher education takes five years for primary teachers and at least six years for secondary teachers. In most provinces of Canada, the length of postsecondary teacher education is typically five years, with an end-on two-year Bachelor of Education, though some universities are offering a concurrent five-year double degree. In the US, it is increasingly common for undergraduate students to take a fifth year in pedagogical studies to obtain an education major to fulfill teacher accreditation requirements. In Australia, an increasing number of double degrees in education and subject discipline are being offered. To ensure the quality of education, the Thai government has recently launched five-year teacher education degrees with an increased emphasis on teaching practice.

In primary education, though a four-year BEd primary course remains a common pattern, an increasing number of countries, or some states of provinces within countries, now requires five years, particularly if this follows a pattern of six-year secondary education with students entering university at age seventeen or eighteen. Where five-year courses are in place, they are frequently structured as two concurrent degrees.

Expertise in English and Collaborative Programmes

Our Department of English is currently offering both undergraduate and postgraduate programmes, including a strand of TESOL and English Language Education in our Master of Education and an area of study in Language Education (English) in our

Doctor of Education programme. The Department currently has 28 academic staff and all except one possess a PhD degree. There are three Professors and seven Associate Professors. Its staff are engaged in a wide range of research projects, including externally-funded grants, which cover a range of topics including construction grammar (linguistics), gender representation, sexist language, language testing (applied linguistics), images of self (popular culture), teaching across borders (intercultural communication), and web-based bibliographic sources (general).

We are committed to continuing and developing collaboration with other institutions in areas which will benefit education in Hong Kong. Concerning the existing collaborative programmes in secondary English teacher education with CUHK and Lingnan, we are now exploring with each institution the future of these programmes with reference to the advice in the UGC Preliminary Start Letter for the 2009-12 triennium. This will be reported to the UGC in our ADP to be submitted in January 2008.

UGC Q24 - Page 37 (para. 86)

Does this imply that all sub-degree students will be able to progress to a degree, irrespective of entry level?

Institute's response to Q24:

The Institute currently offers both pre-service and in-service sub-degree C(ECE) programmes. Specifically for the full-time pre-service programme, we take in students with a minimum qualification of 6 passes in HKCEE, including Chinese, English and Mathematics. Nevertheless, over 80% of our intakes in the past two years were already Secondary 7 graduates.

According to the Hong Kong Qualifications Framework currently under development by the Government, all graduates from these sub-degree C(ECE) programmes possess a Level 4 qualification, on par with the Higher Diploma or Associate Degree awards. Hence, these graduates are eligible to apply for direct entry to Year 2 of all Bachelor's degree programmes in Hong Kong. For our undergraduate programmes, their admission will be considered on the basis of academic merits and other qualities specified by the programme.

UGC Q25 - Page 38 (para. 87)

Would these professional development programmes need to rely on public funding, or does HKIEd envisage them being self-financed? If the former, what is the envisaged annual cost?

Institute's response to Q25:

Currently, the Institute offers a variety of professional development programmes which are funded from a number of sources, including the UGC, the EDB and school bodies on a commissioned or tendered basis as well as self-financed modes. We hope to maintain these multiple channels in the future to support the continuing professional development needs of principals and teachers to cope with the changing demands ahead. Specifically, we hope that the UGC funding for Professional Upgrading Courses (PUC) will at least be maintained at the current level of provision, as it has enabled the Institute to maintain a critical mass of experienced academic staff to plan, develop and deliver these programmes in close collaboration with the EDB. These courses have allowed the Government and the school community to receive sustained support from the HKIEd in areas which are critical to the education reform, e.g. language education and special needs education.

UGC Q26 - Page 38 (para. 88)

We note the heading "UGC funded RPg programmes". What level of UGC funding is anticipated?

Institute's response to Q26:

As related in an earlier section, we would propose an allocation of 15, 35 and 60 places for RPg programmes in 2009/10, 2010/11 and 2011/12 respectively. We hope the number will be increased to 120 places in the triennium after. The level of funding will be commensurate with existing UGC funding policies.

“By 2012” how and why will you have become the ‘preferred provider’?”

Institute’s response to Q27:

As mentioned in Appendix VII of the Blueprint, an independent survey conducted by another university in November 2005 indicates that principals of the primary and early childhood sectors prefer to hire graduates of the HKIEd. A copy of the report is provided with this submission in **Annex I**. The findings of our employer surveys and the high employment rate in the past few years have also indicated that they are satisfied with the quality of our graduates.

To maintain our competitive edge, we are looking into ways of enhancing the value-addedness of our programmes, such as broadening the learning experiences of our students, offering double degrees and developing collaboration with other HEIs. We will also provide them with opportunities to gain exposure to non-school settings in order to broaden their understanding and perspectives. Our close contacts with employer organizations and the Education Bureau will ensure that our programmes will be constantly updated to meet the changing demands in the education sector.

As an HEI dedicated to education, our reputation in primary and early childhood education will be supported by research and development initiatives with a distinct focus on basic education and dedicated professional support to kindergartens and schools in Hong Kong. This will not only establish our reputation as the preferred provider in Hong Kong, but in the region as well.

UGC Q28 - Page 44 (top)

Where will the funds come from – and how much is the additional annual cost envisaged to be?

Institute’s response to Q28:

The total cost for supporting the overseas experiences of 60% of our undergraduate students during their course of study will amount to about \$27m. As compared with the current spending for 25% of the students, the additional costs will amount to \$16m. It is expected that the funding will be from both donations and UGC

block grants. It is also expected that with the improved design of curriculum and flexibility to be offered, students will in effect complete some credit requirements during the overseas attachment.

UGC Q29 - Page 44 (bottom)

Where will the funds for the permanent town centre come from -- and how much is the additional annual cost envisaged to be?

Institute's response to Q29:

It is expected that capital grants will be provided by the Government through UGC for the acquisition of the permanent town centre. It should be noted that the current arrangement of providing additional earmarked funding for a temporary town centre, though a much welcomed support in recognition of the need for accommodation in town, is not sufficiently conducive to longer-term development of the Institute. The additional annual cost envisaged to operate a permanent town centre as compared with the current arrangement of a temporary town centre will not be too significant - it is estimated to be in the order of \$3m. This can be absorbed within the block grant allocation.

UGC Q30 - Page 44 (bottom)

Is not only 20% income from self-financed activity a rather low figure for the ambitious plans you have for SCPE, mainland activity, regional activity, professional development activity etc?

Institute's response to Q30:

It will be a significant increase from the current level of about 8% to the anticipated 20% by 2012, especially on the understanding that there would be a gestation period for the plans to be fully implemented, for instance for the later years of study by the cohort recruited within the next few years. It should also be noted that the fee level for educational studies are not generally at the higher end of the market and hence the increase will mean that the full-time equivalent student load on self-financed basis will be comparable with that for UGC-funded students by 2012.

References

Boyer, Ernest L. (1990). *Scholarship reconsidered : priorities of the professoriate*. Princeton, N.J. : Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching.

Department of Education, Science, and Training. (2007). 2006 Teacher Education Statistics. Retrieved November 1st, 2007, from http://www.dest.gov.au/NR/rdonlyres/EA269F70-8F15-47B1-AD12-013E783BF7B9/19014/3_10TeacherEducationstudents.xls

Holmes Group. (1995). *Tomorrow's schools of education: a report of the Holmes Group*. East Lansing, MI: Author.

Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (2005). *Teachers Matter: Attracting, developing and retaining effective teachers*. OECD, Paris.

Ross, Ian Clunies. (1952). An oration delivered on the centenary of the University of Sydney. Retrieved on October 21st 2007 from http://uninews.unimelb.edu.au/articleid_3178.html

U.S. National Center for Education Statistics. (2005). Digest of Education Statistics, Annual report. Retrieved November 1st, 2007, from http://nces.ed.gov/programs/digest/d05/tables/dt05_280.asp

Report

on

**An Independent Survey on Teacher Attributes and Teacher Education
Programmes in Hong Kong**

Submitted to

The Hong Kong Institute of Education

by

Quality Evaluation Centre
City University of Hong Kong

December 2005

Copyright © 2005

Copyright of this report is solely retained by The Hong Kong Institute of Education.

Enquiries can be directed to:

Quality Evaluation Centre
City University of Hong Kong
83 Tat Chee Avenue
Kowloon
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2788-9603

Fax: (852) 2194-2011

E-mail: qec@cityu.edu.hk

Website: www.cityu.edu.hk/qec

Centre for Institutional Research and
Development
The Hong Kong Institute of Education
10 Lo Ping Road
Tai Po, New Territories
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2948-7722

Fax: (852) 2948-7721

E-mail: cird@ied.edu.hk

Website: www.ied.edu.hk/cird/

Table of Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY.....	1
FINDINGS.....	7
PART 1: INTRODUCTION.....	7
PART 2: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE OF THE RESPONDENTS.....	9
PART 3: OVERALL PREEERENCES FOR GRADUATES FROM DIFFERENT INSTITUTIONS.....	12
Section 3.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals.....	12
Section 3.2: Primary School Principals.....	13
PART 4: TRAINED vs. UNTRAINED AND PGDE vs. BEd.....	14
Section 4.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals.....	14
Section 4.2: Primary School Principals.....	15
PART 5: LEVEL OF IMPORTANCE OF DIFFERENT ATTRIBUTES OF TEACHER COMPETENCE.....	18
Section 5.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals.....	18
Section 5.2: Primary School Principals.....	21
PART 6: LEVEL OF SATISFACTION WITH SPECIFIC PROGRAMMES.....	25
Section 6.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals.....	25
Section 6.2: Primary School Principals.....	26
PART 7: LEVEL OF SATISFACTION WITH GRADUATES IN 3 MAJOR DOMAINS.....	29
Section 7.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals.....	29
Section 7.2: Primary School Principals.....	31
PART 8: COMPARISON OF SATISFACTION LEVEL ON TEACHER COMPETENCE OF GRADUATES FROM DIFFERENT INSTITUTIONS.....	34
Section 8.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals.....	34
Section 8.2: Primary School Principals.....	36

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A. Objectives and Sample Size

1. The aims of this study were to investigate the key attributes of teachers expected by principals in Hong Kong primary schools, kindergartens and child-care centres, and to examine their satisfaction level of teachers they employed from teacher education programmes offered by different providers, including Hong Kong Baptist University (Department of Educational Studies, School of Continuing Education); The Chinese University of Hong Kong (Faculty of Education); The Hong Kong Institute of Education; Hong Kong Polytechnic University (Department of Applied Social Sciences); University of Hong Kong (Faculty of Education); The Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education; and Open University of Hong Kong (School of Education and Languages).
2. 675 kindergarten/child-care centre and primary school principals completed and returned the questionnaires, yielding a response rate of 39.2%.

B. Demographic Profile of the Respondents

3. The respondents comprised 260 primary school principals and 415 principals of early childhood institutions. The latter group of principals came from 249 (60.0%) kindergartens, 82 (19.8%) child-care centres, and 76 (18.3%) institutions operating in a combined child-care and kindergarten mode. The remaining 8 principals did not specify the type of early childhood institution they belonged to.
4. Most of the primary schools were run on a whole-day basis ($n=184$, 71.9%). About one-third ($n=135$, 33.9%) of the child-care centres and kindergartens were run on a whole-day basis, another one-third ($n=135$, 33.9%) on a half-day basis, and the remaining one-third ($n=128$, 32.2%) on a combined whole-day and half-day basis.
5. About half ($n=202$, 50.5%) of the child-care centres and kindergartens were non-profit making, while 19.8% ($n=79$) of the child-care centres and kindergartens were run in the aided financial mode. The majority ($n=227$, 88.7%) of the primary schools were run in the subsidized financial mode.
6. On average, each child-care centre and kindergarten in the sample had 11.69 teachers, and each primary school had 33.25 teachers.

7. The average proportion of teachers who had professional training in the child-care centres and kindergartens, and the primary schools were 0.96 and 0.97 respectively.
8. The average proportion of teachers having professional qualification in Pre-primary Certificate of Education (CE)/High Diploma (HD) was 0.28.
9. The average proportion of teachers having professional qualification in Bachelor of Education (BEd), and Post-graduate Diploma in Education (PGDE) were 0.59 and 0.18 respectively.

C. Overall Preferences for Graduates from Different Institutions

10. A total of 239 child-care centre and kindergarten principals expressed 410 preferences for graduates from four institutions including HKIEd, Institutions A, B and C. Of these expressed preferences, 53.2% showed a preference for HKIEd graduates (n=218), 24.6% showed a preference for Institution A (n=101), 12.9% showed a preference for Institution C (n=53), and 9.3% for Institution B (n=38). 164 principals did not have a preference.
11. A total of 106 primary school principals expressed 226 preferences for graduates from five institutions including HKIEd, Institutions W, X, Y and Z. Of these expressed preferences, 40.3% showed a preference for HKIEd graduates (n=91), 31.4% showed a preference for Institution X (n=71), 17.7% showed a preference for Institution Y (n=40), 7.5% for Institution W (n=17) and 3.1% for Institution Z (n=7). 141 principals did not have a preference.

D. Trained vs. Untrained and PGDE vs. BEd

12. Majority (n=369, 90.7%) of the child-care centre and kindergarten principals agreed that, "Those teachers who have received professional teacher training are more professionally competent than those who have not".
13. Majority (n=238, 92.2%) of the primary school principals agreed that, "Those teachers who have received professional teacher training are more professionally competent than those who have not".
14. About half (n=128, 49.8%) of the primary school principals indicated that there was no difference in the professional competence between teachers with a Bachelor of Education (BEd) Degree and those with a Post-graduate Diploma in Education

(PGDE). About one-third ($n=79$, 30.7%) of the primary school principals agreed that graduates with a BEd Degree were more professionally competent than those with a PGDE. 19.5% ($n=50$) of primary school principals disagreed.

E. Level of Importance of Different Attributes of Teacher Competence

15. Work Attitudes (mean rating=4.57 on a 5-point scale) and competence in Child Development (mean rating=4.50) were the most important professional attributes of teachers, according to principals of child-care centres and kindergartens. Also important to the principals were Teaching and Learning (mean rating=4.26), School Development (mean rating=4.24), Professional Relations (mean rating=3.81), and Language Competence (mean rating=3.51).
16. According to the primary school principals, Work Attitudes was the most important professional attribute of teachers (mean rating=4.48 on the 5-point scale), followed by Student Development (mean rating=4.43), Teaching and Learning (mean rating=4.32), School Development (mean rating=4.20), Language Competence (mean rating=3.90), and Professional Relations (mean rating=3.77).

F. Level of Satisfaction with Specific Programmes

17. A very high percentage (79.9% to 94.1%) of the principals of child-care centres and kindergartens were satisfied with graduates of Programme on Qualified Kindergarten Teacher (QKT) or equivalent across all teacher education providers including HKIEd, Institutions A, B and C.
18. Majority (94.1%) of principals of child-care centres and kindergartens were satisfied with QKT graduates from The Hong Kong Institute of Education. This was followed by QKT graduates from Institution A, with 93.9% of principals satisfied with them. 84.8% of principals were satisfied with QKT graduates from Institution C, and 79.9% with QKT graduates from Institution B.
19. A very high percentage (84.1% to 97.5%) of the principals of child-care centres and kindergartens were satisfied with graduates of Programme on Certificate of Education/Higher Diploma (CE/HD) across different teacher education providers.
20. Majority (97.5%) of principals of child-care centres and kindergartens were satisfied with CE/HD graduates of Institution A. This was followed by CE/HD

graduates of The Hong Kong Institute of Education with 93.9% of principals indicated satisfaction. 89.3% of principals were satisfied with CE/HD graduates of Institution C, and 84.1% with CE/HD graduates of Institution B.

21. A very high percentage (86.2% to 97.7%) of the primary school principals was satisfied with teachers with BEd Degree graduated from different teacher education providers including HKIEd, Institutions W, X, Y and Z.
22. Satisfaction was expressed by 97.7% of the primary school principals on BEd graduates of Institution X. 96.6% of principals were satisfied with BEd graduates of The Hong Kong Institute of Education. This was followed by BEd graduates of Institution Y, with 96.4% of principals satisfied with them. 94.9% of principals were satisfied with BEd graduates of Institution W, and 86.2% with graduates of Institution Z.
23. A very high percentage (89.7% to 98.2%) of the primary school principals was satisfied with teachers with PGDE across different teacher education providers:
24. 98.2% of the primary school principals were satisfied with PGDE graduates of Institution X. This was followed by PGDE graduates of The Hong Kong Institute of Education, with 94.6% of principals satisfied with them. 94.2% of the principals were satisfied with PGDE graduates of Institution Y, 93.3% with Institution W, and 89.72% with Institution Z.

G. Level of Satisfaction with Graduates in 3 Major Domains

25. A very high percentage of child-care centre and kindergarten principals were satisfied with the teachers' competence in all three major domains: Teaching and Learning (76.1% - 95.3% across items in this domain), Child Development (77.6% - 91.0%), and Work Attitudes (85.1% - 93.9%).
26. A very high percentage of primary school principals were satisfied with the teachers' competence in all three major domains: Teaching and Learning (87.1% - 98.4% across items in this domain), Student Development (87.4% - 98.3%), and Work Attitudes (89.3% - 97.8%).

H. Comparison of Satisfaction Level on Teacher Competence of Graduates from Different Institutions

27. According to the results of ANOVA, there were statistically significant differences in the level of satisfaction on teacher competence of graduates in QKT or equivalent, and CE/HD across different institutions ($p < 0.05$).
28. According to the results of ANOVA, there were statistically significant differences in the level of satisfaction on graduates' competence in Teaching and Learning domain, Child Development domain, and Work Attitudes across different institutions ($p < 0.05$).
29. Among those respondents who had experience in appointing graduates with QKT or equivalent, and CE/HD of the 4 programme providers, graduates of Institution A had the highest ratings (mean rating of 3.09 on a 4-point scale for QKT, and 3.24 for CE/HD), followed by The Hong Kong Institute of Education (3.02 and 3.12), and Institution C (2.93 and 3.00).
30. In the Teaching and Learning domain, respondents who had experience in appointing graduates of all the 4 institutions gave the highest ratings to The Hong Kong Institute of Education (mean rating of 3.09 on a 4-point scale), while Institution A obtained the highest score in the Child Development domain (3.08) and Work Attitudes domain (3.16).
31. According to the results of ANOVA, there were statistically significant differences in the level of satisfaction on BEd and PGDE graduates' competence across different institutions.
32. According to the results of ANOVA, there were statistically significant differences in the level of satisfaction on graduates' competence in the Teaching and Learning domain, Student Development domain and Work Attitudes domain across different institutions.
33. Among those respondents who had experience in appointing graduates with BEd of all the 5 programme providers, graduates of Institution X had the highest ratings (mean rating of 3.22 on a 4-point scale). For PGDE, The Hong Kong Institute of Education (3.08) obtained the highest rating.

34. Among those respondents who had experience in appointing graduates of the 5 institutions, graduates of Institution X had the highest ratings for all the three domains, i.e. Teaching and Learning (mean rating of 3.20 on a 4-point scale), Student Development (3.12) and Work Attitudes (3.23). Graduates of The Hong Kong Institute of Education was rated second in terms of the Teaching and Learning domain (3.11) and Student Development domain (3.05), while graduates of Institution Y was rated second in terms of Work Attitudes (3.12).

FINDINGS

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

The Quality Evaluation Centre (QEC) of the City University of Hong Kong (CityU) was commissioned by The Hong Kong Institute of Education to conduct an independent survey which involved data collection and data analysis on the key attributes of teachers expected by principals in Hong Kong primary schools, kindergartens and child-care centres, and satisfaction level of teachers they employed from teacher education programmes offered by different providers, including Hong Kong Baptist University (Department of Educational Studies, School of Continuing Education); The Chinese University of Hong Kong (Faculty of Education); The Hong Kong Institute of Education; Hong Kong Polytechnic University (Department of Applied Social Sciences); University of Hong Kong (Faculty of Education); The Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education; and Open University of Hong Kong (School of Education and Languages).

1.1 Objectives

The aims of this study were to investigate the key attributes of teachers expected by principals in Hong Kong primary schools, kindergartens and child-care centres, and to examine their satisfaction level of teachers they employed from teacher education programmes offered by the aforesaid providers.

1.2 Methodology

1.2.1 Questionnaire Design

Two sets of questionnaires, one for kindergarten and child-care centre principals and another for primary school principals, were designed in Chinese based on the study objectives. The questionnaires¹ were further refined after pilot testing².

¹ Questionnaires were not enclosed in this report. For reference, please address to The Hong Kong Institute of Education.

² A pilot test of sample size 30 was conducted so as to refine the questionnaire. Those involved in the pilot test were excluded in the main survey.

1.2.2 Data Collection

A total of 1,753 questionnaires were mailed to principals of primary schools, kindergartens and child-care centres on 30 September 2005. Follow-up mailings with non-response cases were sent on 25 and 26 October 2005. After eliminating the invalid samples (for example the change in morning/afternoon session to whole day schools; one principal serving in different kindergartens and child-care centres; and closed school), the valid response rate was 39.2% (675 valid responses out of 1,724).

1.2.3 Data Analysis

The computer programme "Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS)" was used to analyze the survey data, and the report was further written up.

PART 2: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE OF THE RESPONDENTS

2.1 School Type

The respondents comprised 260 primary school principals and 415 principals of early childhood institutions. This latter group of principals came from 249 (60.0%) kindergartens, 82 (19.8%) child-care centres, and 76 (18.3%) institutions operating in a combined child-care and kindergarten mode. Eight (1.9%) principals did not indicate which type of early childhood institutions they belonged to. (Please refer to Table 2.1).

Table 2.1: School Type

	Frequency	Percent
Child-care centre	82	19.8
Kindergarten	249	60.0
Child-care centre and Kindergarten	76	18.3
No indication	8	1.9
Total	415	100.00

Most of the primary schools were run on a whole-day basis (n=184, 71.9%) (see Table 2.2). About one-third (n=135, 33.9%) of the child-care centres and kindergartens were run on a whole-day basis, another one-third (n=135, 33.9%) on a half-day basis, and the remaining one-third (n=128, 32.2%) on a combined whole-day and half-day basis.

Table 2.2: Half / Whole-day

	Child-care centre / Kindergarten		Primary School	
	Frequency	Percent	Frequency	Percent
Whole-day	135	33.92	184	71.88
Half-day	135	33.92	54	21.09
Half-day and Whole-day	128	32.16	18	7.03
Total	398	100.00	256	100.00

About half (n=202, 50.5%) of the child-care centres and kindergartens were non-profit making (see Table 2.3), while 19.8% (n=79) of the child-care centres and kindergartens were run in the aided financial mode.

Table 2.3: Financial Mode (Child-care Centre and Kindergarten)

	Frequency	Percent
Aided child-care centre	79	19.75
Private child-care centre	28	7.00
Non-profit making kindergarten	202	50.50
Private and independent kindergarten	42	10.50
Aided child-care centre and Non-profit making kindergarten	26	6.50
Private child-care centre and Non-profit making kindergarten	3	0.75
Private child-care centre and Private and independent kindergarten	18	4.50
Non-profit making kindergarten and Private and independent kindergarten	1	0.25
Private child-care centre, Non-profit making kindergarten and Private and independent kindergarten	1	0.25
Total	400	100.00

The majority (n=227, 88.7%) of the primary schools were run in the subsidized financial mode. (Please refer to Table 2.4).

Table 2.4: Financial Mode (Primary School)

	Frequency	Percent
Private	12	4.69
Direct subsidized	5	1.95
Subsidized	227	88.67
Government	12	4.69
Total	256	100.00

2.2 School Size

On average, each child-care centre and kindergarten in the sample had 11.69 teachers, and each primary school had 33.25 teachers (see Table 2.5).

Table 2.5: Descriptive Statistics of Number of Teachers

	N	Mean	Std. Deviation
Child-care centre / Kindergarten	412	11.69	7.37
Primary school	252	33.25	13.40

2.3 Proportion of Teachers with Professional Training

As shown in Table 2.6, the average proportion of teachers who had professional training in the child-care centres and kindergartens, and the primary schools were 0.96 and 0.97 respectively.

Table 2.6: Descriptive Statistics of Proportion of Teachers having Professional Training

	N	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Std. Deviation
Child-care centre / Kindergarten	409	0	1	0.96	0.12
Primary school	250	0.17	1	0.97	0.08

The average proportion of teachers having professional qualification in Pre-primary Certificate of Education (CE)/High Diploma (HD) was 0.28 (see Table 2.7).

Table 2.7: Descriptive Statistics of Proportion of Teachers having Professional Qualification (Child-care Centre / Kindergarten)

	N	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Std. Deviation
CE / High Dip	406	0	1	0.28	0.19

As presented in Table 2.8, the average proportion of teachers having professional qualification in Bachelor of Education (BEd), and Post-graduate Diploma in Education (PGDE) were 0.59 and 0.18 respectively.

Table 2.8: Descriptive Statistics of Proportion of Teachers having Professional Qualification (Primary School)

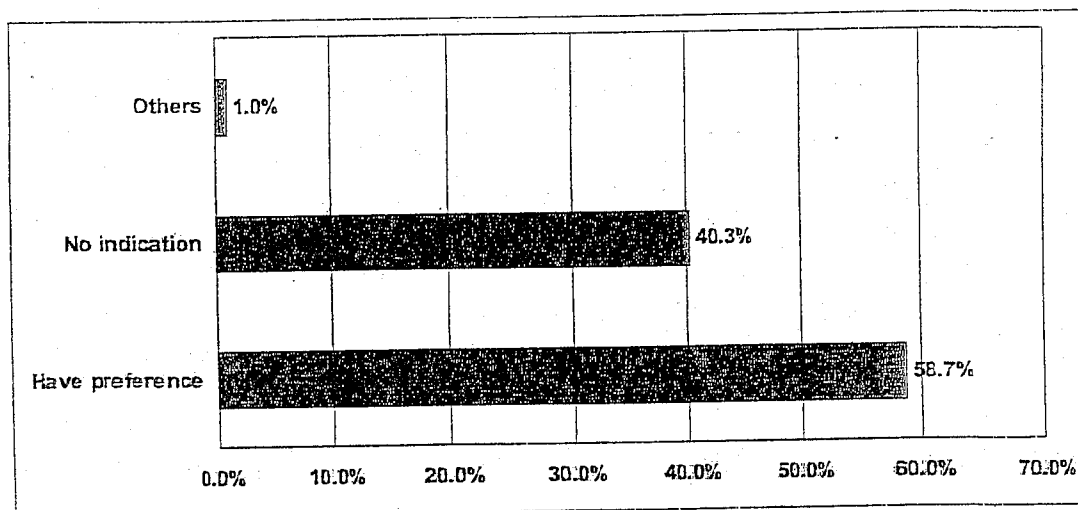
	N	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Std. Deviation
BEd	251	0	1	0.59	0.21
PGDE	247	0	1	0.18	0.23

PART 3: OVERALL PREFERENCES FOR GRADUATES FROM DIFFERENT INSTITUTIONS

Section 3.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals

Figure 3.1 depicted that 239 (58.7%) child-care centre and kindergarten principals expressed their preference; and 164 (40.3%) principals indicated no preference in employing graduates from different teacher education institutions including HKIEd, Institutions A, B and C.

Figure 3.1: Preferences of Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals for Graduates from Different Institutions (n= 407)



239 principals expressed 410 preferences, the preferences were: HKIEd (53.2%), Institution A (24.6%), Institution C (12.9%), and Institution B (9.3%) (see Table 3.1).

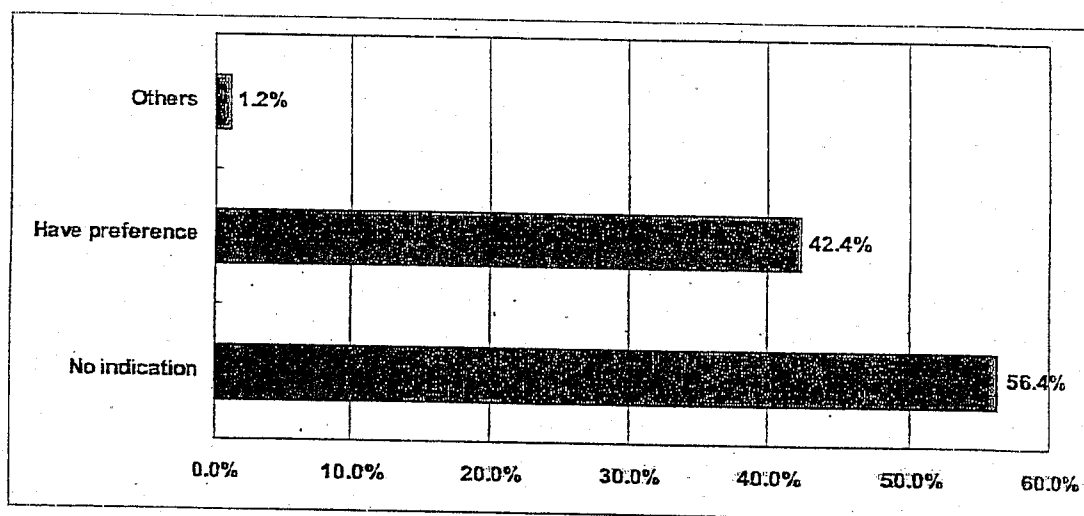
Table 3.1: Preferences of Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals for Graduates from Different Institutions

Institution	Have preference in appointment
The Hong Kong Institute of Education	53.17% (n=218)
Institution A	24.63% (n=101)
Institution B	9.27% (n=38)
Institution C	12.93% (n=53)

Section 3.2: Primary School Principals

Figure 3.2 revealed that 141 (56.4%) principals indicated no preference; and 106 (42.4%) principals expressed 226 preferences in employing graduates from different teacher education institutions including HKIEd, Institutions W, X, Y and Z.

Figure 3.2: Preferences of Primary School Principals for Graduates from Different Institutions (n= 250)



Of these expressed preferences, 40.3% showed a preference for HKIEd graduates (n=91), 31.4% showed a preference for Institution X (n=71), 17.7% showed a preference for Institution Y (n=40), 7.5% for Institution W (n=17) and 3.1% for Institution Z (n=7) (see Table 3.2).

Table 3.2: Preferences of Primary School Principals for Graduates from Different Institutions

Institution	Have preference in appointment
Institution W	7.52% (n=17)
Institution X	31.4% (n=71)
The Hong Kong Institute of Education	40.3% (n=91)
Institution Y	17.7% (n=40)
Institution Z	3.09% (n=7)

Note: An open-ended question was asked to solicit the comments on the preferences for graduates from different institutions. The responses were compiled in a separate volume. For reference, please address to The Hong Kong Institute of Education.

PART 4: TRAINED vs. UNTRAINED AND PGDE vs. BEd

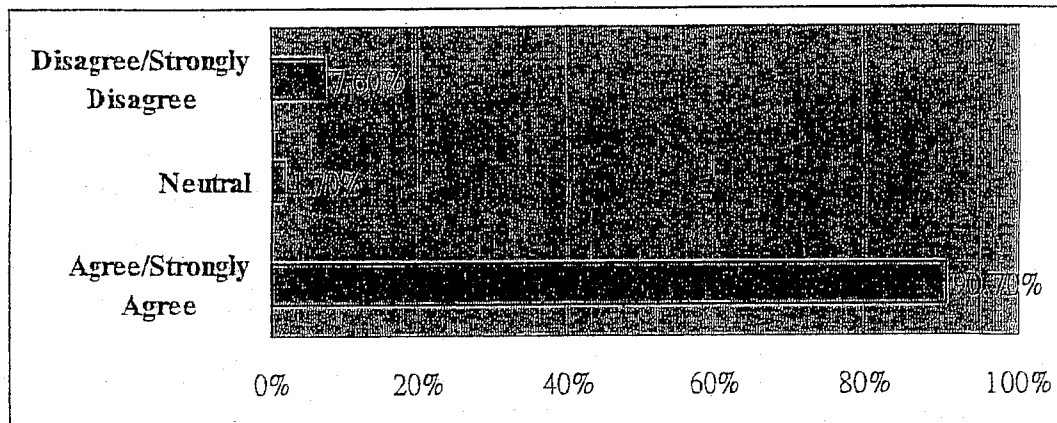
Section 4.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals

By using a 5-point response scale, with 1 representing 'strongly disagreed', 3 'no difference', and 5 'strongly agreed', child-care centre and kindergarten principals were asked to indicate their level of agreement with the following two statements:

- "Those teachers who have received professional teacher training are more professionally competent than those who have not"; and
- "Graduates who have received professional training in the recent five years are more professionally competent than those who graduated over five years ago."

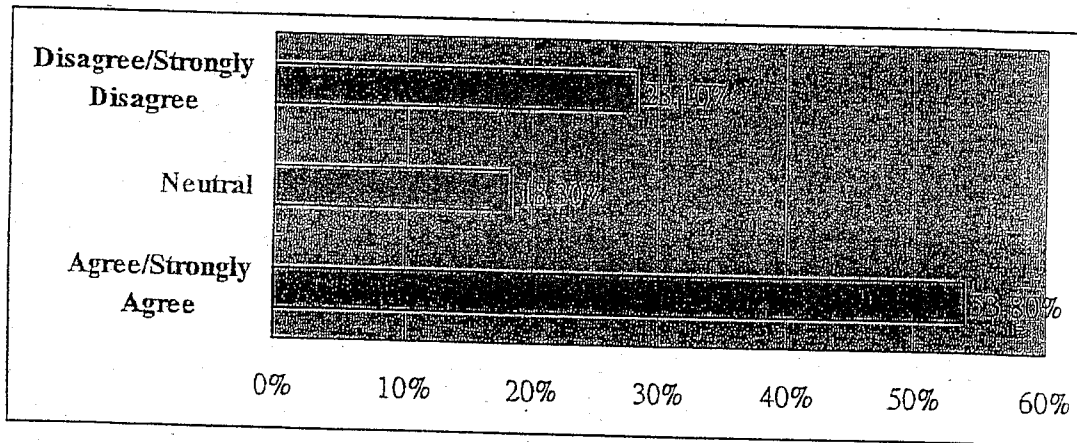
Results showed that majority ($n=369$, 90.7%) of the child-care centre and kindergarten principals agreed that, "Those teachers who have received professional teacher training are more professionally competent than those who have not" (see Figure 4.1). Mean rating of 4.14 on the 5-point scale ($n=407$) was obtained on this statement.

Figure 4.1: Comments on Professional Training vs. No Professional Training



Slightly more than half ($n=215$, 53.8%) of the child-care centre and kindergarten principals agreed that, "Graduates who have received professional training in the recent five years are more professionally competent than those who graduated over five years ago" (see Figure 4.2). Mean rating of 3.30 on the 5-point scale ($n=400$) was obtained on this statement.

Figure 4.2: Comments on Professional Training in Recent Five Years
vs. Over Five Years



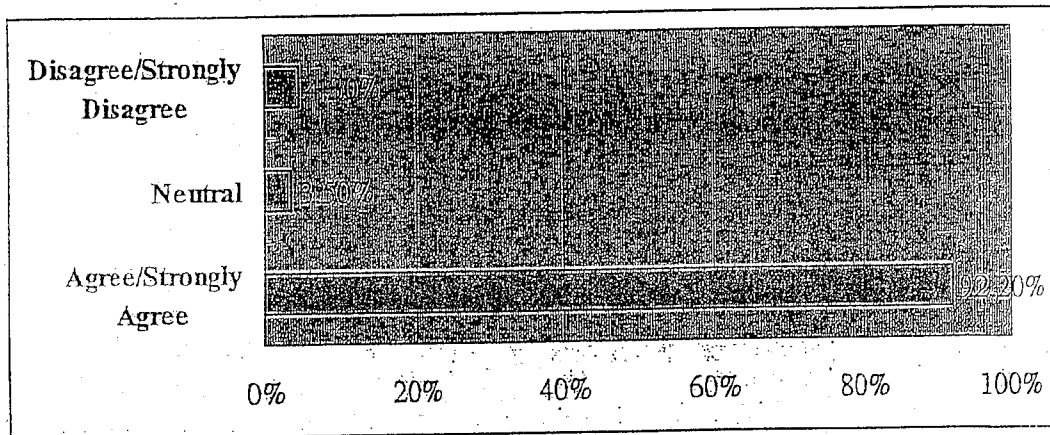
Section 4.2: Primary School Principals

By using a 5-point response scale, with 1 representing 'strongly disagreed', 3 'no difference', and 5 'strongly agreed', primary school principals were asked to indicate their level of agreement with the following three statements:

- a. "Those teachers who have received professional teacher training are more professionally competent than those who have not";
- b. "Those teachers who possess a Bachelor of Education qualification are more professionally competent than those who possess a Post-graduate Diploma in Education"; and
- c. "Graduates who have received professional training in the recent five years are more professionally competent than those who graduated over five years ago."

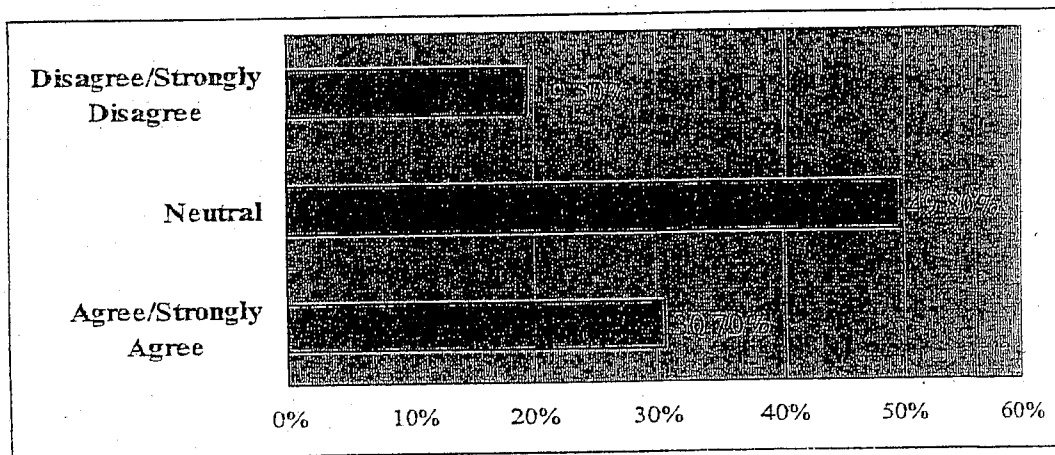
Majority ($n=238$, 92.2%) of the primary school principals agreed that, "Those teachers who have received professional teacher training are more professionally competent than those who have not". Mean rating of 4.10 on the 5-point scale ($n=258$) was obtained on this statement (see Figure 4.3).

Figure 4.3: Comments on Professional Training vs. No Professional Training



About half (n=128, 49.8%) of the primary school principals indicated that there was no difference in the professional competence between teachers with a BEd Degree and those with a PGDE (see Figure 4.4). About one-third (n=79, 30.7%) of the primary school principals agreed that graduates with a BEd Degree were more professionally competent than those with a PGDE. 19.5% (n=50) of the primary school principals disagreed. Mean rating of 3.12 on the 5-point scale (n=257) was obtained on this statement.

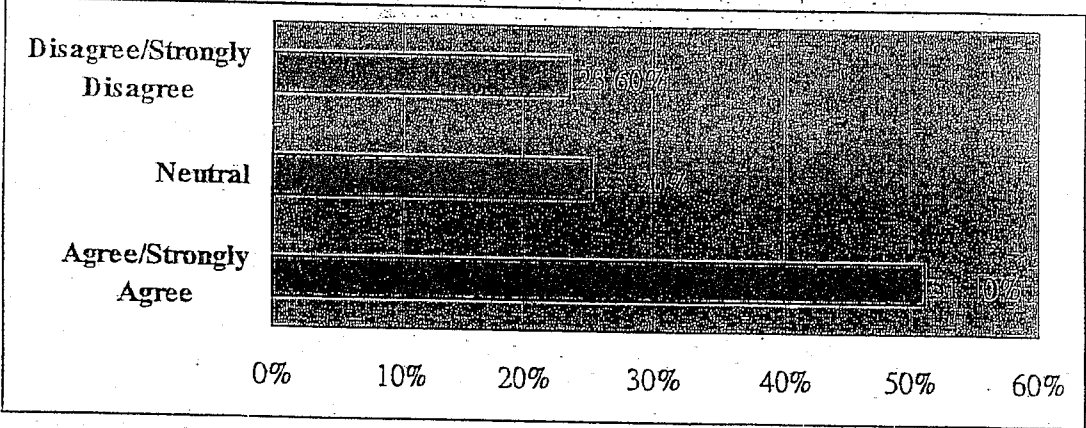
Figure 4.4: Comments on PGDE vs. BEd



Slightly over half (n=130, 51.1%) of the primary school principals agreed that “Graduates who have received professional training in the recent five years are more professionally competent than those who graduated over five years ago.” (Please refer

to Figure 4.5). Mean rating of 3.30 on the 5-point scale (n=254) was obtained on this statement.

Figure 4.5: Comments on Professional Training in Recent Five Years vs. Over Five Years



PART 5: LEVEL OF IMPORTANCE OF DIFFERENT ATTRIBUTES OF TEACHER COMPETENCE

In this part, a 5-point response scale, with 1 representing 'extremely unimportant', 3 'important', and 5 'extremely important', was adopted to indicate the level of importance of different attributes of teacher competence.

Section 5.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals

Teaching and Learning Domain

In the Teaching and Learning domain, "understands professional knowledge related to children growth and learning" had the highest rating of importance (mean rating = 4.66 on the 5-point scale), followed by "Engages in self-assessment and self-reflection to improve teaching" (4.47), while "Use of teaching language" had the lowest rating (3.96). The overall mean rating of the importance of the Teaching and Learning domain was 4.26 on the 5-point scale (see Table 5.1).

Table 5.1: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in Teaching and Learning
Domain

	N	Mean
Understands professional knowledge related to children growth and learning	415	4.66
Updates professional knowledge related to children education	411	4.14
Improves curricula	411	4.03
Improves teaching strategies and skills	411	4.35
Adapts different teaching methods	412	4.13
Use of teaching language	413	3.96
Assesses learning performance of children	412	4.29
Engages in self-assessment and self-reflection to improve teaching	414	4.47
Establishes conducive learning environment for children	415	4.29
Overall	415	4.26

Child Development Domain

In the Child Development domain, "Attends to physical and psychological development of children" was rated with the highest importance (mean rating = 4.53 on the 5-point scale), followed by "Establishes children's self-confidence and harmonious social relationships" (4.49), and "Understands and supports the diverse needs of children" (4.48). The overall mean rating of the importance of the Child Development domain was 4.50 on the 5-point scale (see Table 5.2).

Table 5.2: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in Child Development Domain

	N	Mean
Understands and supports the diverse needs of children	414	4.48
Establishes children's self-confidence and harmonious social relationships	415	4.49
Attends to physical and psychological development of children	415	4.53
Overall	415	4.50

School Development Domain

In the School Development domain, mean ratings on "Helps create a positive school culture" and "Implements school goals and policies" were 4.29 and 4.26 respectively on the 5-point scale. The overall mean rating of the importance of the School Development domain was 4.24 (see Table 5.3).

Table 5.3: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in School Development Domain

	N	Mean
Understands and actualizes the mission of school	415	4.20
Helps create a positive school culture	414	4.29
Implements school goals and policies	414	4.26
Fosters home-school collaboration	414	4.19
Overall	415	4.24

Professional Relations Domain

Referring to Table 5.4, "Fosters peer collaboration" was rated with the highest score (mean rating = 4.26 on the 5-point scale) in the Professional Relations domain. Comparatively speaking, ratings on "Fosters collaboration with community" (3.71) and "Participates in community and voluntary educational work" (3.47) were lower. The overall mean rating of the importance of the Professional Relations domain was 3.81 on the 5-point scale.

Table 5.4: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in Professional Relations Domain

	N	Mean
Fosters peer collaboration	414	4.26
Fosters collaboration with community	413	3.71
Participates in community and voluntary educational work	407	3.47
Overall	415	3.81

Work Attitudes

“Has a sense of responsibility” was rated the highest (mean rating = 4.79 on the 5-point scale), followed by “Is caring” (4.75) and “Takes the initiative” (4.72). The overall mean rating of the importance of Work Attitudes was 4.57 on the 5-point scale (see Table 5.5).

Table 5.5: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in Work Attitudes

	N	Mean
Takes the initiative	414	4.72
Is enthusiastic	415	4.70
Has a sense of responsibility	414	4.79
Able to manage stress	412	4.42
Responds to educational changes positively	413	4.17
Willing to learn	414	4.46
Is caring	415	4.75
Overall	415	4.57

Language Competence

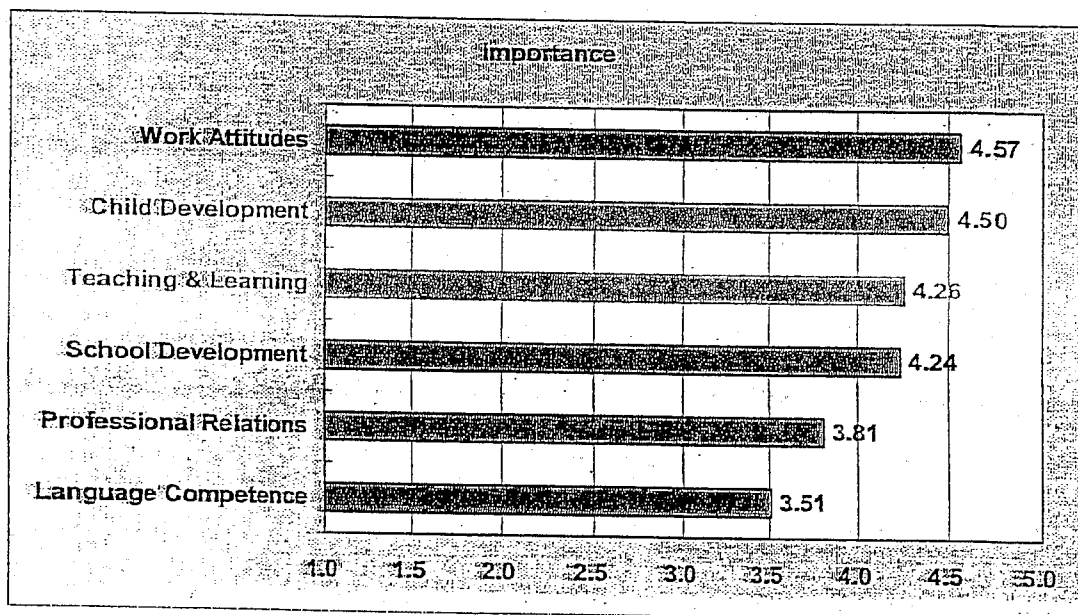
In the Language Competence domain, English was perceived to be more important (mean rating = 3.57 on the 5-point scale), compared to Putonghua (3.46). The overall mean rating of the importance of Language Competence was 3.51 on the 5-point scale (see Table 5.6).

Table 5.6: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in Language Competence

	N	Mean
English	412	3.57
Putonghua	409	3.46
Overall	412	3.51

To sum up, Work Attitudes (mean rating = 4.57 on the 5-point scale) and competence in Child Development (mean rating = 4.50) were the most important professional attributes of teachers according to principals of child-care centres and kindergartens. Also important to the principals were Teaching and Learning (mean rating = 4.26), School Development (mean rating = 4.24), Professional Relations (mean rating = 3.81), and Language Competence (mean rating = 3.51) (see Figure 5.1).

Figure 5.1: Importance of Competence in Different Domains



Section 5.2: Primary School Principals

Teaching and Learning Domain

In the Teaching and Learning domain, “Understands subject knowledge” had the highest rating of importance (mean rating = 4.57 on the 5-point scale), followed by “Improves teaching strategies and skills” (4.47), while “Improves curricula” had the lowest rating (4.06). The overall mean rating of the importance of the Teaching and Learning domain was 4.32 on the 5-point scale (see Table 5.7).

Table 5.7: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in Teaching and Learning Domain

	N	Mean
Understands subject knowledge	258	4.57
Updates subject knowledge	258	4.30
Improves curricula	257	4.06
Improves teaching strategies and skills	258	4.47
Adapts different teaching methods	258	4.37
Use of teaching language	257	4.19
Assesses learning performance of students	256	4.21
Engages in self-assessment and self-reflection to improve teaching	257	4.42
Overall	258	4.32

Student Development Domain

In the Student Development domain, “Establishes self-confidence of students” was rated with the highest importance (mean rating = 4.55 on the 5-point scale), followed by “Understands and support the diverse needs of students” (4.51) and “Establishes

harmonious relationships with students” (4.40). The overall mean rating of the importance of the Student Development domain was 4.43 on the 5-point scale (see Table 5.8).

Table 5.8: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in Student Development Domain

	N	Mean
Understands and support the diverse needs of students	258	4.51
Establishes self-confidence of students	258	4.55
Establishes harmonious relationships with students	258	4.40
Attends to whole person development of students	258	4.27
Overall	258	4.43

School Development Domain

In School Development domain, “Helps create a positive school culture” had the highest importance rating (mean rating = 4.47 on the 5-point scale) from school principals, and “Implements school goals and policies” had the second highest rating (4.34). The overall mean rating of the importance of the School Development domain was 4.20 on the 5-point scale (see Table 5.9).

Table 5.9: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in School Development Domain

	N	Mean
Understands and actualizes the mission of school	258	4.29
Helps create a positive school culture	258	4.47
Implements school goals and policies	258	4.34
Fosters home-school collaboration	258	4.00
Supports extra-curricular activities	257	3.89
Overall	258	4.20

Professional Relations Domain

Referring to Table 5.10, “Fosters peer collaboration” was rated with the highest importance (mean rating = 4.40 on the 5-point scale) in Professional Relationships domain. Comparatively speaking, ratings on “Fosters collaboration with community” (3.57) and “Participates in community and voluntary educational work” (3.32) were lower. The overall mean rating of the importance of the Professional Relations domain was 3.77 on the 5-point scale.

Table 5.10: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in Professional Relations Domain

	N	Mean
Fosters peer collaboration	258	4.40
Fosters collaboration with community	257	3.57
Participates in community and voluntary educational work	250	3.32
Overall	258	3.77

Work Attitudes

In the Work Attitudes domain, "Has a sense of responsibility" was rated the highest (mean rating = 4.76 on the 5-point scale), followed by "Is caring" (mean rating = 4.70) and "Takes the initiative" (mean rating = 4.65). The overall mean rating of the importance of Work Attitudes was 4.48 on the 5-point scale (see Table 5.11).

Table 5.11: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in Work Attitudes

	N	Mean
Takes the initiative	258	4.65
Is enthusiastic	258	4.63
Has a sense of responsibility	258	4.76
Able to manage stress	258	4.27
Responds to educational changes positively	255	3.98
Willing to learn	258	4.35
Is caring	258	4.70
Overall	259	4.48

Language Competence

In the Language Competence domain, English was perceived to be more important (mean rating = 3.96 on the 5-point scale), compared to Putonghua (mean rating = 3.83). The overall mean rating of the importance of Language Competence was 3.90 on the 5-point scale (see Table 5.12).

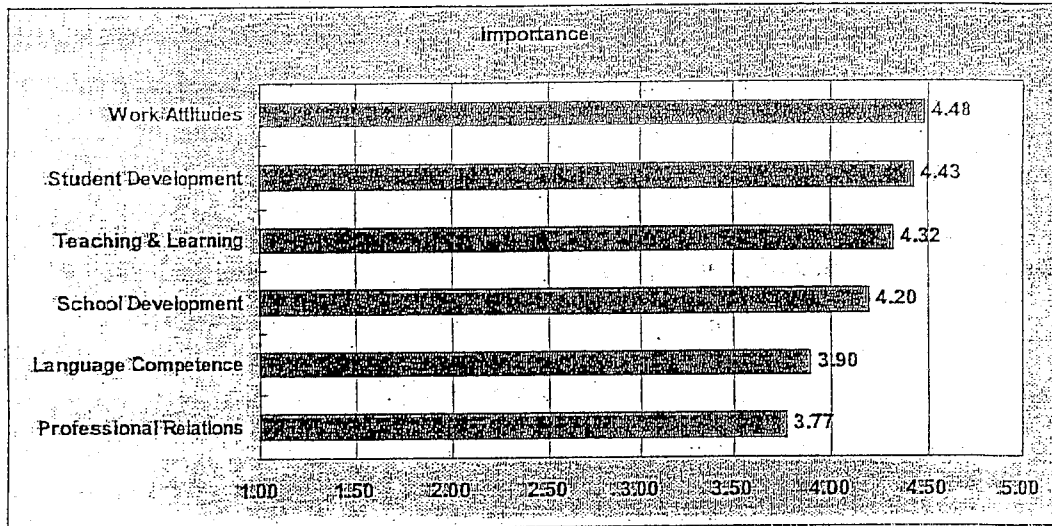
Table 5.12: Mean Scores of the Importance of Attributes in Language Competence

	N	Mean
English	252	3.96
Putonghua	251	3.83
Overall	253	3.90

According to the primary school principals, Work Attitudes was the most important professional attribute of teachers (mean rating = 4.48 on the 5-point scale), followed by Student Development (mean rating = 4.43), Teaching and Learning (mean rating =

4.32), School Development (mean rating = 4.20), Language Competence (mean rating = 3.90), and Professional Relations (mean rating = 3.77) (see Figure 5.2).

Figure 5.2: Importance of Teacher Competence in Different Domains

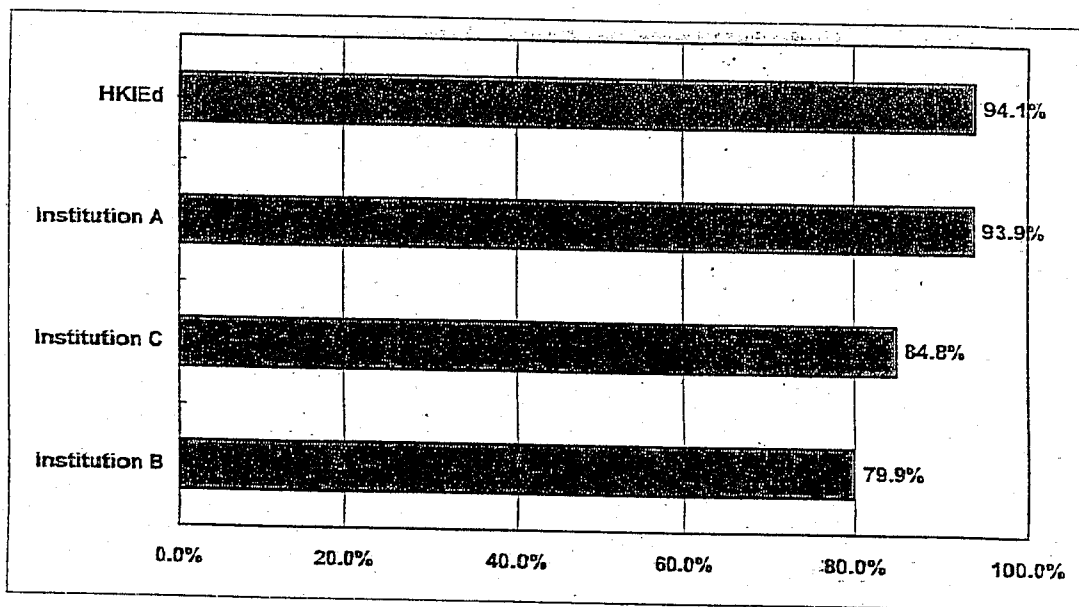


PART 6: LEVEL OF SATISFACTION WITH SPECIFIC PROGRAMMES

Section 6.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals

A very high percentage (79.9% to 94.1%) of the principals of child-care centres and kindergartens were satisfied with graduates of Programme on Qualified Kindergarten Teacher (QKT) or equivalent across all teacher education providers including HKIEd, Institutions A, B and C.

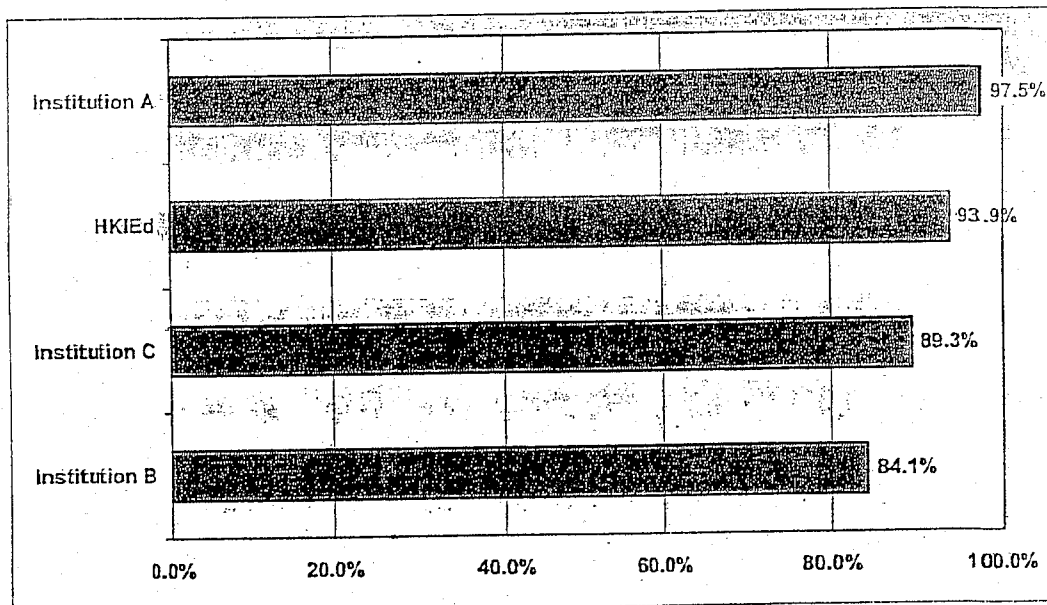
Figure 6.1: Percentage of Satisfaction with Graduates of Programme on Qualified Kindergarten Teacher (QKT) or Equivalent across Different Institutions



Majority (94.1%) of principals of child-care centres and kindergartens were satisfied with QKT graduates from HKIEd (see Figure 6.1). This was followed by QKT graduates from Institution A, with 93.9% of principals satisfied with them. 84.8% of principals were satisfied with QKT graduates from Institution C, and 79.9% with QKT graduates from Institution B.

A very high percentage (84.1% to 97.5%) of the principals of child-care centres and kindergartens were satisfied with graduates with CE or High Dip qualifications.

Figure 6.2: Percentage of Satisfaction with Graduates of CE or High Dip qualifications across Different Institutions

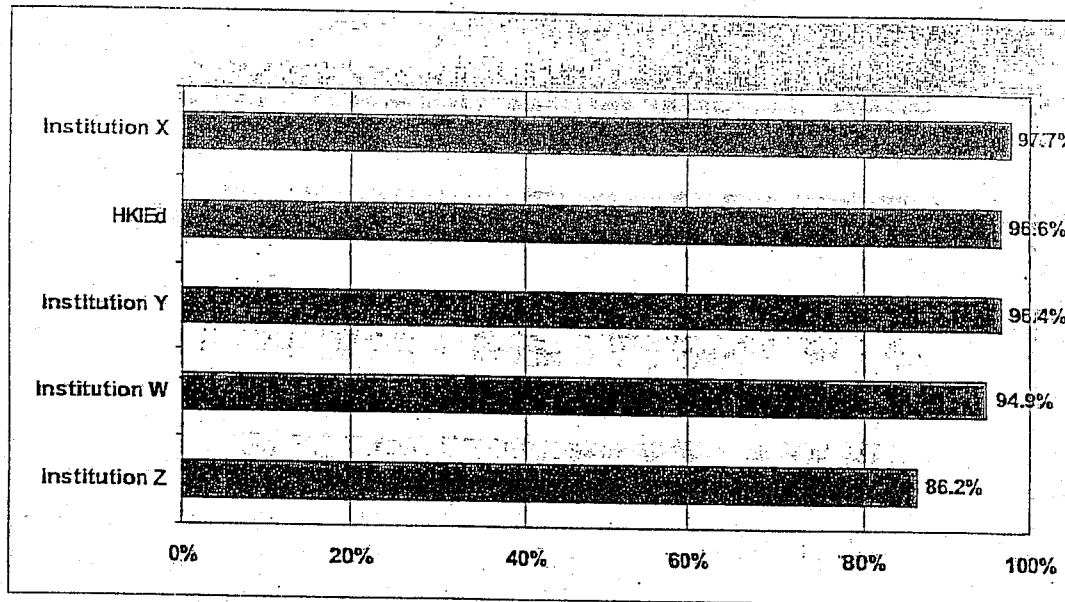


Majority (97.5%) of principals of child-care centres and kindergartens were satisfied with CE/HD graduates of Institution A (see Figure 6.2). This was followed by CE/HD graduates of HKIEd with 93.9% of principals indicating satisfaction. 89.3% of principals were satisfied with CE/HD graduates of Institution C, and 84.1% with CE/HD graduates of Institution B.

Section 6.2: Primary School Principals

A very high percentage (86.2% to 97.7%) of the primary school principals was satisfied with teachers with BEd Degree graduated from different teacher education providers including HKIEd, Institutions W, X, Y and Z.

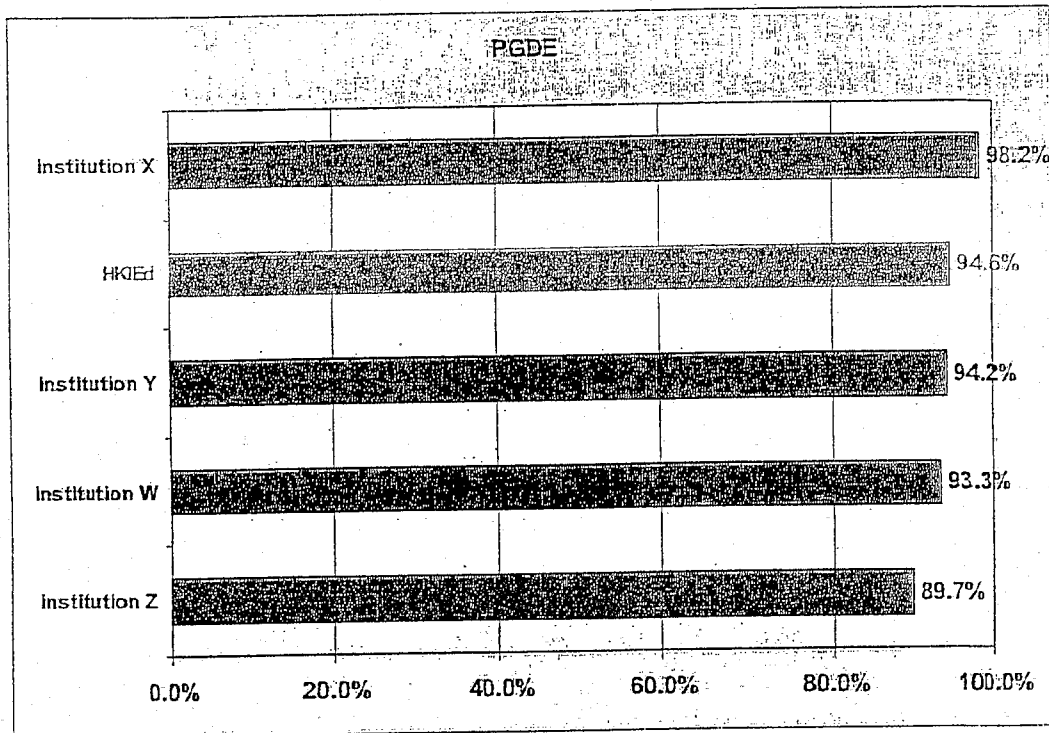
Figure 6.3: Percentage of Satisfaction with Graduates of BEd Degree across Different Institutions



Satisfaction was expressed by 97.7% of the primary school principals on BEd graduates of Institution X. 96.6% of principals were satisfied with BEd graduates of HKIEd. This was followed by BEd graduates of Institution Y, with 96.4% of principals satisfied with them. 94.9% of principals were satisfied with BEd graduates of Institution W, and 86.2% with graduates of Institution Z (see Figure 6.3).

A very high percentage (89.7% to 98.2%) of the primary school principals was satisfied with teachers with PGDE graduated from different teacher education providers.

Figure 6.4: Percentage of Satisfaction with Graduates of PGDE qualifications across Different Institutions



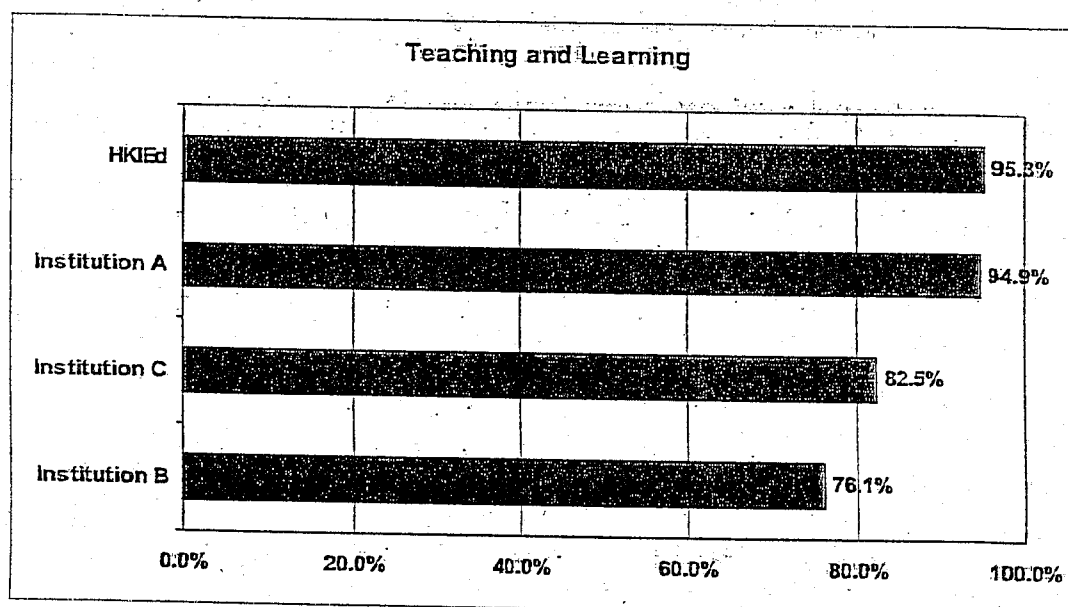
98.2% of the primary school principals were satisfied with PGDE graduates of Institution X. This was followed by PGDE graduates of HKIEd, with 94.6% of principals satisfied with them. 94.2% of the principals were satisfied with PGDE graduates of Institution Y, 93.3% with Institution W, and 89.72% with Institution Z (see Figure 6.4).

PART 7: LEVEL OF SATISFACTION WITH GRADUATES IN 3 MAJOR DOMAINS

Section 7.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals

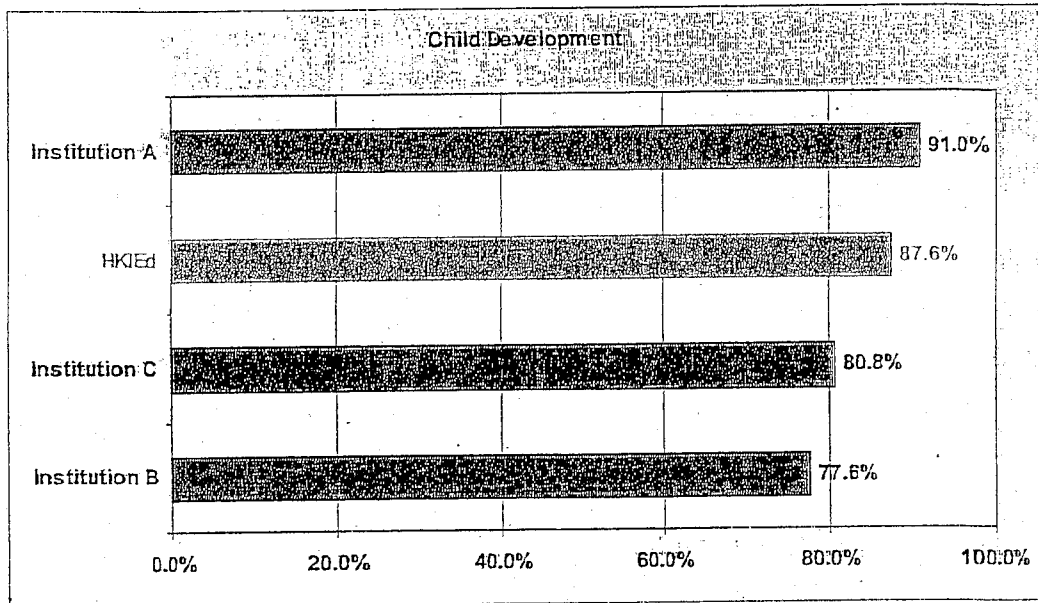
A very high percentage of child-care centre and kindergarten principals were satisfied with the teachers' competence in the major domains: Teaching and Learning (76.1% - 95.3% across the teacher education providers), Child Development (77.6% - 91.0%), and Work Attitudes (85.1% - 93.9%).

Figure 7.1: Percentage of Satisfaction on Teaching and Learning Domain



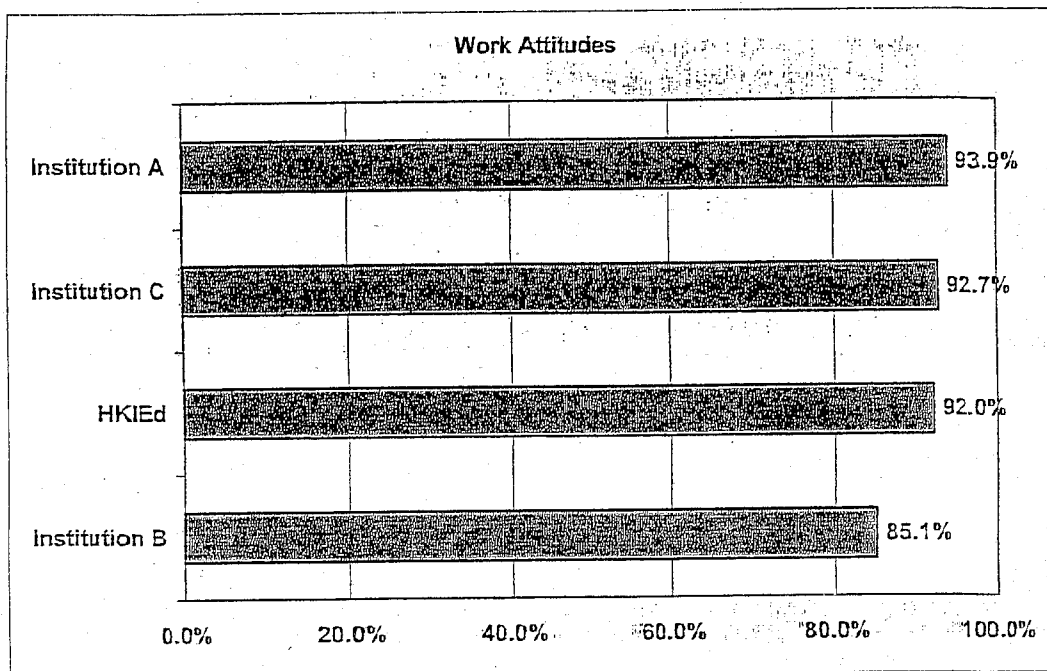
As shown in Figure 7.1, 95.3% (n=341) and 94.9% (n=214) of child-care centre and kindergarten principals were very satisfied/satisfied with teacher graduates of HKIEd and Institution A in their performance in the Teaching and Learning domain. While 76.1% (n=276) and 82.5% (n=247) were very satisfied/satisfied with that of Institution B and Institution C respectively.

Figure 7.2: Percentage of Satisfaction on Child Development



As shown in Figure 7.2, 91.0% (n=212) and 87.6% (n=339) of child-care centre and kindergarten principals were very satisfied/satisfied with teacher graduates of Institution A and HKIEd in their performance in the Child Development domain. While 80.8% (n=244) and 77.6% (n=272) were very satisfied/satisfied with that of Institution C and Institution B respectively.

Figure 7.3: Percentage of Satisfaction on Work Attitudes

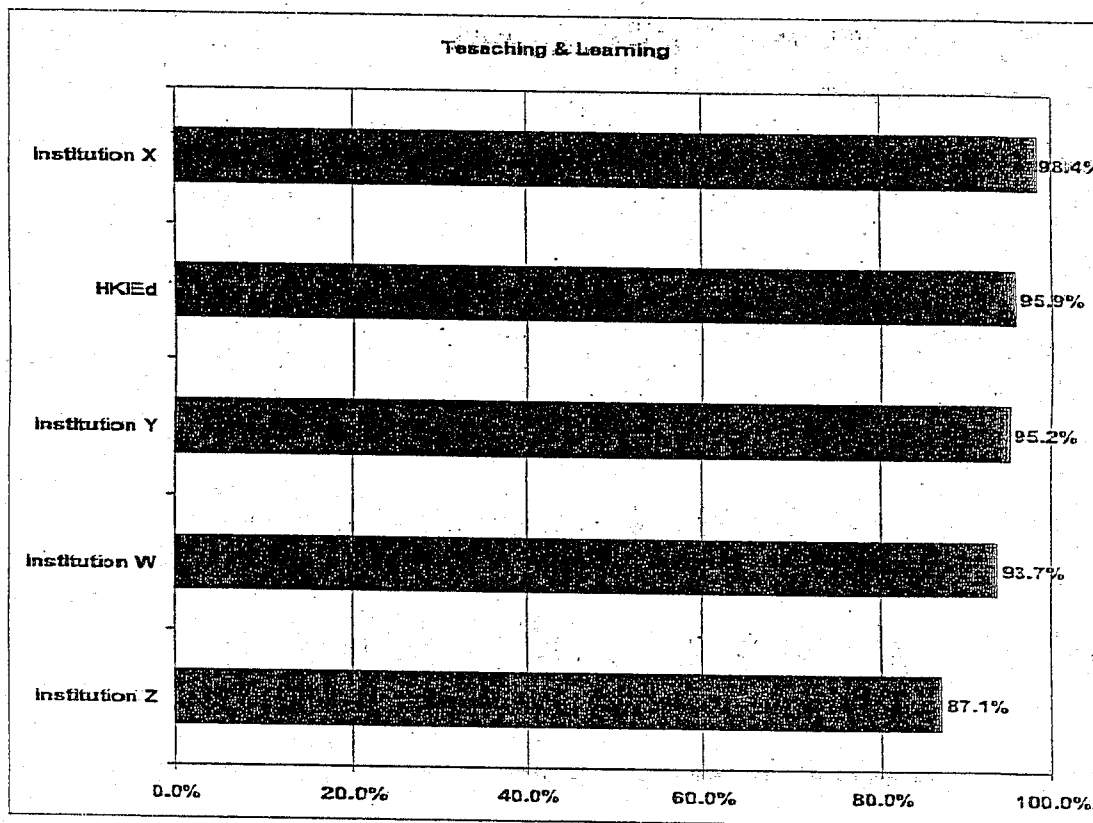


As shown in Figure 7.3, 93.9% (n=213) and 92.7% (n=246) of child-care centre and kindergarten principals were very satisfied/satisfied with the Work Attitudes of teacher graduates from Institution A and Institution C respectively. While 92.0% (n=338) and 85.1% (n=276) of them were very satisfied/satisfied with that of HKIEd and Institution B respectively.

Section 7.2: Primary School Principals

A very high percentage of primary principals were satisfied with the teachers' competence in all three major domains: Teaching and Learning (87.1% - 98.4% across different teacher education providers), Student Development (87.4% - 98.3%), and Work Attitudes (89.3% - 97.8%).

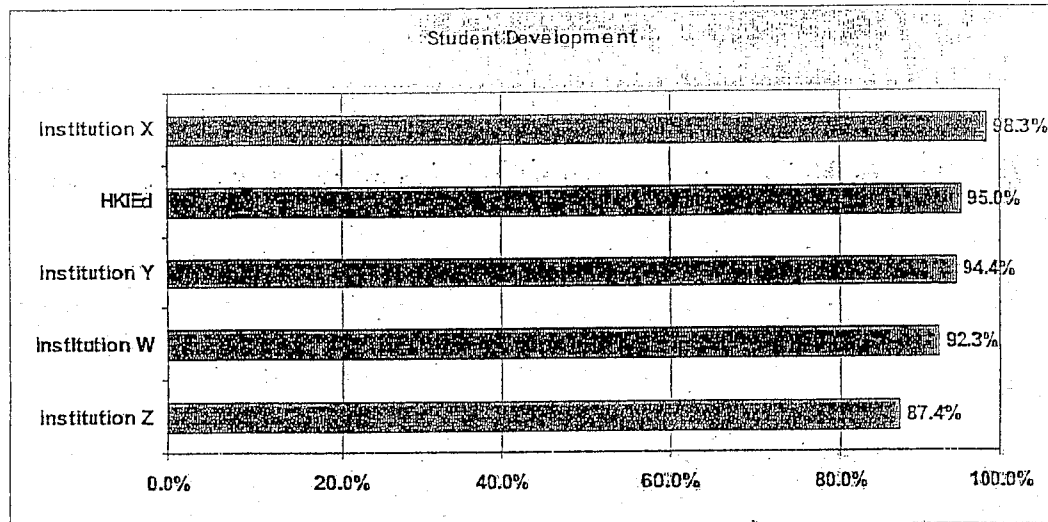
Figure 7.4: Percentage of Satisfaction on Teaching and Learning Domain



98.4% (n=186) of primary school principals were very satisfied/satisfied with the performance of the graduates from Institution X in the Teaching and Learning domain (see Figure 7.4). 95.9% (n=245) and 95.2% (n=125) indicated very satisfied or

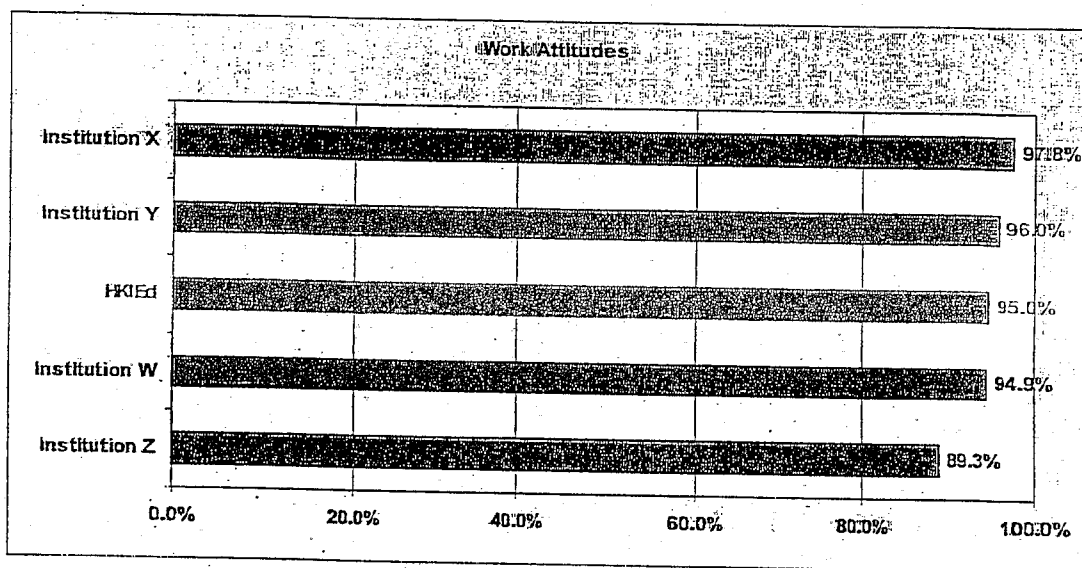
satisfied with that of HKIEd and Institution Y respectively. 93.6% (n=157) and 87.1% (n=155) of primary school principals were very satisfied/satisfied with that of Institution W and Institution Z.

Figure 7.5: Percentage of Satisfaction on Student Development Domain



98.3% (n=183) of primary school principals were very satisfied/satisfied with the performance of graduates from Institution X in the Student Development domain (see Figure 7.5). 95.0% (n=240) and 94.4% (n=125) indicated very satisfied/satisfied with that of HKIEd and Institution Y respectively. 92.3% (n=155) and 87.4% (n=151) of primary school principals were very satisfied/satisfied with that of Institution W and Institution Z.

Figure 7.6: Percentage of Satisfaction on Work Attitudes



97.8% (n=184), 96.0% (n=126) and 95.0% (n=241) of primary school principals were very satisfied/satisfied with the Work Attitudes of teacher graduates from Institution X, Institution Y and HKIEd (see Figure 7.6). 94.9% (n=156) indicated very satisfied/satisfied with that of Institution W, whereas 89.3% (n=150) of primary school principals were very satisfied/satisfied with that of Institution Z.

PART 8: COMPARISON OF SATISFACTION LEVEL ON TEACHER COMPETENCE OF GRADUATES FROM DIFFERENT INSTITUTIONS

This part of the report aimed to identify statistical differences among different teacher education providers in terms of principals' satisfaction level on teacher competence of graduates from different programmes offered by different institutions (as presented earlier). Further, statistical comparisons were undertaken on teacher's competence in terms of the Teaching and Learning domain, Child/Student Development domain and Work Attitudes domain as perceived by the kindergarten and child-care centre/ primary school principals who had experience in appointing graduates of teacher education programmes offered by different providers.

Section 8.1: Child-care Centre and Kindergarten Principals

According to the results of ANOVA, there were statistically significant differences in the level of satisfaction on graduates' (QKT or equivalent) teacher competence across different institutions ($p < 0.05$ in Table 8.1 (i)). In addition, statistically significant differences in the level of satisfaction on graduates' (CE / HD) teacher competence were also found across different institutions ($p < 0.05$ in Table 8.1 (ii)).

Table 8.1: Significance of Level of Satisfaction on Graduates' Teacher Competence of Different Qualifications across Institutions

	Qualifications	p-value
(i)	QKT or equivalent	0.000***
(ii)	CE / HD	0.000***

* $p < 0.05$

** $p < 0.01$

*** $p < 0.001$

According to the results of ANOVA, there were statistically significant differences in the level of satisfaction on graduates' competence in all three domains across different institutions ($p < 0.05$ in Table 8.2 (i), (ii) & (iii)).

Table 8.2: Significance of Level of Satisfaction on Graduates' Teacher Competence in Different Domains across Institutions

	Domain	p-value
(i)	Teaching and Learning	0.000***
(ii)	Child Development	0.000***
(iii)	Work Attitudes	0.000***

* $p < 0.05$

** $p < 0.01$

*** $p < 0.001$

Among those respondents who had experience in appointing graduates with QKT or equivalent and CE/HD of all the 4 institutions, graduates of Institution A had the highest ratings (mean rating = 3.09 on the previously described 4-point scale for QKT or equivalent and mean rating = 3.24 for CE/HD), followed by HKIEd (mean ratings = 3.02 and 3.12) and Institution C (mean ratings = 2.93 and 3.00) (see Table 8.3).

Table 8.3: Satisfaction Level on Teacher's Competence among the Respondents who had Experience in Appointing Graduates of the 4 Institutions

Institution	Programme on Qualified Kindergarten Teacher (QKT) or equivalent	Certificate (CE)/High Diploma in Pre-primary Education (HD)
	Satisfaction level	Satisfaction level
The Hong Kong Institute of Education	3.02 (n=89)	3.12 (n=25)
Institution A	3.09 (n=86)	3.24 (n=25)
Institution B	2.78 (n=87)	2.88 (n=25)
Institution C	2.93 (n=89)	3.00 (n=25)

In terms of the Teaching and Learning domain, respondents who had experience in appointing graduates of Institutions A, B, C and The Hong Kong Institute of Education gave the highest rating to graduates of HKIEd (mean rating = 3.09 on the 4-point scale), while Institution A obtained the highest rating in the Child Development domain (mean rating = 3.08) and Work Attitudes (mean rating = 3.16) (see Table 8.4).

Table 8.4: Satisfaction Level on Graduate's Teacher Competence among the Respondents who had Experience in Appointing Graduates of the 4 Institutions

Institution	Teaching and Learning domain	Child Development domain	Work Attitudes domain
	Satisfaction level	Satisfaction level	Satisfaction level
The Hong Kong Institute of Education	3.09 (n=105)	2.96 (n=104)	2.99 (n=103)
Institution A	3.08 (n=105)	3.08 (n=104)	3.16 (n=104)
Institution B	2.72 (n=104)	2.75 (n=103)	2.96 (n=104)
Institution C	2.87 (n=105)	2.83 (n=103)	3.01 (n=103)

Section 8.2: Primary School Principals

According to the results of ANOVA, there were statistically significant differences in the level of satisfaction on graduates' (BEd) teacher competence across different institutions ($p < 0.05$ in Table 8.5 (i)). Further, statistically significant differences in the level of satisfaction on graduates' (PGDE) teacher competence were also found across institutions ($p < 0.05$ in Table 8.5 (ii)).

Table 8.5: Significance of Level of Satisfaction on Graduates' Teacher Competence of Different Qualifications across Institutions

	Qualifications	p-value
(i)	BEd	0.000***
(ii)	PGDE	0.000***

* $p < 0.05$

** $p < 0.01$

*** $p < 0.001$

According to the results of ANOVA, there were statistically significant differences in the level of satisfaction on graduates' teacher competence in all three domains across different institutions ($p < 0.05$ in Table 8.6 (i), (ii) & (iii)).

Table 8.6: Significance of Level of Satisfaction on Graduates' Competence in Different Domains across Institutions

	Domain	p-value
(i)	Teaching and Learning	0.000***
(ii)	Student Development	0.000***
(iii)	Work Attitudes	0.000***

* $p < 0.05$

** $p < 0.01$

*** $p < 0.001$

Among those respondents who had experience in appointing graduates with BEd of the 5 institutions, graduates of Institution X had the highest ratings (mean rating = 3.22 on the 4-point scale) (see Table 8.7). For PGDE, HKIEd (mean rating = 3.08) obtained the highest rating.

Table 8.7: Satisfaction Level on Teacher's Competence among the Respondents who had Experience in Appointing Graduates of the 5 Institutions

Institution	Bachelor of Education (BEd)	Post-graduate Diploma in Education (PGDE)
	Satisfaction level	Satisfaction level
Institution W	3.05 (n=63)	3.00 (n=26)
Institution X	3.22 (n=64)	3.04 (n=26)
The Hong Kong Institute of Education	3.03 (n=64)	3.08 (n=26)
Institution Y	3.09 (n=64)	2.96 (n=26)
Institution Z	2.86 (n=64)	3.00 (n=26)

Among those respondents who had experience in appointing graduates of the 5 institutions, graduates of Institution X had the highest ratings for all the three domains, i.e. Teaching and Learning (mean rating = 3.20 on the 4-point scale), Student Development (mean rating = 3.12), and Work Attitudes (mean rating = 3.23) (see Table 8.8). Graduates of HKIEd were rated second in terms of the Teaching and Learning domain (mean rating = 3.11) and Student Development domain (mean rating = 3.05). Graduates of Institution Y were rated second in terms of Work Attitudes (mean rating = 3.12).

Table 8.8: Satisfaction Level on Teacher's Competence among the Respondents who had Experience in Appointing Graduates of the 5 Institutions

Institution	Teaching and Learning domain	Student Development domain	Work Attitudes domain
	Satisfaction level	Satisfaction level	Satisfaction level
Institution W	2.99 (n=76)	3.01 (n=75)	3.07 (n=75)
Institution X	3.20 (n=76)	3.12 (n=75)	3.23 (n=75)
The Hong Kong Institute of Education	3.11 (n=76)	3.05 (n=74)	3.08 (n=75)
Institution Y	3.08 (n=75)	3.01 (n=75)	3.12 (n=75)
Institution Z	2.86 (n=76)	2.88 (n=74)	2.95 (n=74)

(Response to question on Page 27, para. 63)

Academic Qualifications of Academic Staff

Highest Qualification Attained	Education-related Specialisms	No. of Staff	Subject Disciplines	No. of Staff	%
Doctoral Degree	<i>Chinese Language Education</i>	8	<i>Chinese</i>	25	
	<i>Social Sciences Education</i>	5	<i>Humanities and Social Sciences</i>	18	
	<i>Science and Mathematics Education</i>	7	<i>Mathematics, Science and IT</i>	15	
	<i>English Language Education</i>	12	<i>English</i>	14	
	<i>Music Education</i>	3	<i>Creative Arts & Music</i>	10	
	<i>Leadership, Policy, Sociology & Philosophy in Education</i>	21	<i>Business, Management & Finance</i>	3	
	<i>Psychology, Counseling & Special Needs</i>	17			
	<i>Curriculum & Pedagogy</i>	20			
	<i>Sports Science and Physical Education</i>	5			
	<i>Early Childhood Education</i>	21			
	<i>Sub-Total</i>	<i>119</i>	<i>Sub-Total</i>	<i>85</i>	
<i>Doctoral Degree Total</i>				<i>204</i>	<i>85%</i>
Master's Degree	MEd			23	
	MA			5	
	MPhil			3	
	MSc			3	
	MSocSc			1	
	MECh			1	
<i>Master's Degree Total</i>				<i>36</i>	<i>15%</i>
Grand Total				240	

(Response to question about Page 28, para. 65)

Refereed Research Output

	1999-2000	2005-2006
1. Scholarly Books, monographs and chapters	104.73	153.60
2. Journal publications	66.65	145.14
Total of Items 1 and 2	171.38	298.74
Average no. of output per staff (Items 1 and 2 only)	0.42	0.81

External Research Funding

	1999-2000	2005-2006
Total no of current projects	65	38
Total funding of current projects (\$)	58,457,348	86,520,268
Average funding of current projects (\$) per staff	142,928	235,750



The Hong Kong
Institute of Education
香港教育學院

From the President 校長
Professor Anthony B L Cheung *PhD(LSE), BBS, JP*
張炳良教授

6 February 2008

Professor John Niland
Convenor
Review Group on HKIEd's Development Blueprint
University Grants Committee
7/F Shui On Centre
6-8 Harbour Road
Wanchai
Hong Kong

Dear Professor Niland,

Further submission on HKIEd's Development Blueprint

At our meeting during your Review Group's visit to the Hong Kong Institute of Education on 7 January 2008, I undertook to provide further information to the Group regarding the following:

1. Our research capacity (**Attachment A**);
2. Our capacity for discipline diversification and specialization (**Attachment B**);
3. Benchmarking with international institutions in our transformation into a university of education (**Attachment C**); and
4. Our transition plan (**Attachment D**).

Attached please find four separate papers outlining our position and plans. Without replicating what is set out in those papers, it would be useful for me to highlight the key strands of our submissions.

As emphasized during our discussion with the Review Group, the Institute considers itself to be 'a university without university title'. We already offer innovative teacher education programmes at degree and postgraduate levels. We are a preferred provider of teachers particularly for primary and pre-primary education. We have moved towards active education and policy-oriented research. We were given self-accrediting status in 2004. We are subject to the same rigorous assessment in quality assurance, Teaching and Learning Quality Process Review (TLQPR), and the Research Assessment

Exercise (RAE), as applied to all universities funded by UGC. About 86% of our academic staff are doctoral degree holders with research degree supervision capacity. We have begun to offer masters and doctoral degrees in Education (MEd, EdD), though we are still denied research degree places. Gaining University title will enhance our research postgraduate capacity and enable the Institute to play an even more pivotal role in leading education development in Hong Kong and the region. This is not only for the sake of our students and our schools, but also to reinforce Hong Kong's new positioning as a major education hub.

We consider the Institute ready for university title in all respects. Apart from our various degree and postgraduate taught programmes, we are set to embark on postgraduate research degree programmes as indicated in our Academic Development Proposal for 2009-2012 just submitted to UGC. The necessary quality assurance processes are already in place because we currently offer a self-funded Education doctorate with a research-based dissertation component. Of those academic staff having doctoral qualifications, roughly 60% have a PhD in Education, and 40% have a PhD in various subject disciplines like humanities and social sciences, languages, arts, and mathematics and science. Although our staff are not given research degree students to supervise, 27 of them have had direct experience in supervising PhD theses and 5 in EdD dissertations. Of these, 20 staff have directly supervised a total of 99 PhD students previously, and 16 staff are currently supervising a total of 36 PhD students, registered with other universities both in Hong Kong and abroad.

The Institute has also gone a long way in research performance, with RAE rating having tripled from 11% in 1999 to 30.5% in 2006. We ranked third among the 8 UGC-funded institutions in the recent 5th round of the Research Grants Council's Public Policy Research grants application. We have put in place plans to further enhance our research capacity. We have started an international search for a Vice-President (Research & Development) to provide strategic leadership in further developing our research culture and environment (pending which an acting appointment has just been made). We have also launched a global strategic recruitment exercise to appoint new Chair Professors and Professors, to strengthen academic leadership in departments and key research areas.

In terms of discipline diversification and specialization, our plan is to build on the core mission of Education within an '*Education-Plus*' framework, to broaden and deepen certain subject discipline areas where we have proven strength, in addition to our excellence in professional education studies. These areas include Languages (covering linguistics, applied linguistics, literature, communication, and culture); Creative Arts and Music; Social Sciences

(covering psychology, sociology, citizenship studies, and gender studies); and Integrated Science. In our view, a university of education should cater not only to conventional teacher education needs, but also to the needs of non-teaching staff in schools and the community at large, as the importance of lifelong learning is increasingly recognized. A new generation of teachers also needs to be more broadly equipped in terms of education foundations, pedagogy and curriculum studies, as well as communication, social science, arts and culture and integrated science.

In terms of organizational mode as the Hong Kong University of Education (HKUE), we are comparable to universities of education within Asia, especially in developed economies like Japan and South Korea. In our attached paper, we particularly highlight the Tokyo Gakugei University and Korea National University of Education. These two national universities, like our Institute, offer a variety of pre-service and in-service degree programmes at all school levels, and place great emphasis on fostering students' all-round development with formal and non-formal learning experiences. They both have a multi-disciplinary academic structure and play a leading role in the professional development of teachers and curriculum changes, which are in line with our Institute's *'Education-plus'* pursuit. The new HKUE will also draw inspirations from the Institute of Education in the UK, which is recognized as a world-class centre of excellence for research and teaching scholarship in education and education-related areas of social sciences, and has a strong global impact in setting benchmarks and pioneering innovative approaches and practices.

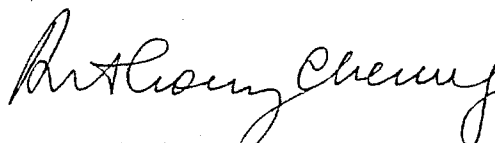
On the matter of transition, the Institute actually began its journey of transformation into a university of education in the mid-1990s. The first phase (1994-2004) focused mainly on general capacity building, in particular staff development, programme development and quality assurance, leading to the achievement of self-accrediting status in 2004. Between 2004 and 2007 (the second phase), greater efforts were made towards consolidating and advancing the Institute's research focus and concentration (with the identification of 5 key research areas), and the introduction of MEd and EdD and a rigorous higher degree infrastructure that can facilitate the launch of research degrees. In the current third phase, we are at full steam with strengthening overall academic capacity by recruiting more Chair Professors and Professors, consolidating and setting up cutting-edge research centres, and reviewing and upgrading our academic structure.

We have studied cases of transitions into universities in Hong Kong and other jurisdictions like UK and Australia. In both Hong Kong and UK, colleges and polytechnics were given university title in the 1990s upon or after achieving self-accrediting status in degree-level programmes and

demonstrating capacity in academic quality assurance; while in Australia, some colleges with limited experience in higher degree work were placed under the 'sponsorship' of established universities for a short period of time after being given university title. We are of the view that the 'Hong Kong model' is sensible and provides a steady route of transformation. To enhance our contribution to higher education when becoming university, we consider that an International Advisory Panel (IAP) could also be established to provide academic and professional advice on strategic directions and development. Members of the IAP can be retired or serving university leaders who are familiar with higher education in Hong Kong, some preferably with experience in teacher education.

I would like to express, on behalf of the Institute, our great appreciation of the efforts given by you and your Review Group to the consideration of our Development Blueprint and the HKUE concept. I hope you will find this letter and attached papers useful for your deliberations, and am most happy to address any further questions that you may have.

Yours ever,



Professor Anthony B. L. Cheung
President

The Research Capacity of the HKIED

Introduction

1. In the Development Blueprint, we have outlined how the Institute, with its long term commitment and efforts of capacity building since its establishment in 1994, has built up the necessary critical mass of academic experts in research and scholarship, in particular on applied research. We have significantly enhanced our academic staff profile from a very small percentage of doctoral degree holders to 86.5% in 2007 in various disciplinary and subject areas.
2. Enhancing research and development capacity is a key Strategic Priority in our Development Blueprint (pp. 32-33). We aspire to build on our existing strength and further develop our research and development capacity in high priority areas to support education innovation and improvement in Hong Kong schools. In this connection, we plan for a well-paced introduction of research postgraduate (RPg) programmes in the 2009-12 triennium, which will provide the necessary impetus for research and innovation that can keep the future University of Education at the cutting edge of developments in education.
3. The purpose of this paper is to provide further evidence to demonstrate our research capacity as well as our readiness to becoming a University of Education in terms of (1) existing strengths in research capacity; (2) critical mass in research supervision; (3) leadership in educational research; and (4) existing strengths of quality assurance (QA) infra-structure for research education.

Existing Strengths in Research Capacity

(a) Academic Strengths in Research

4. As shown in Table 1, among the 251 academic staff, 217 or 86.5% have doctoral degrees in a wide spectrum of both education-related disciplines and subject disciplines. Among the doctoral holders, 127 staff members (58.5%) possess either a PhD or EdD in over 10 disciplinary areas of education, and 82 (37.8%) hold PhD degrees in other areas. In addition, 8 staff members have other specialized doctorates. In Appendix II of Attachment B of this submission, we have provided a further breakdown of the qualifications of our academic staff in education studies and various subject disciplines.

Table 1 : Academic Profiles of Academic Staff (as at 31 December 2007)

Academic Qualifications	No. of Academic Staff		%
EdD	32		12.7%
PhD in Ed	95		37.8%
<i>Doctorate in Ed related</i>		<i>127</i>	<i>50.6%</i>
DFA	3		1.2%
DLett	1		0.4%
DLit	4		1.6%
PhD in other areas	82		32.7%
<i>Doctorate in other areas</i>		<i>90</i>	<i>35.9%</i>
Total Doctorates		217	86.5%
Total Masters		34	13.5%
Total academic staff		251	100%

(b) Fast Growing in Research Performance

5. In parallel with building up academic strengths of staff members in the past 13 years, the Institute has also successfully developed its research infrastructure and culture and has achieved good progress in research performance.

6. Among the eight UGC-tertiary institutions, the Institute had been allocated the smallest research block grant and no RPg places. Given such limitations, the Institute still has very encouraging progress in research performance. Its Research Assessment Exercise (RAE) index was only 11% in 1999 but it was raised three times to 30.5% in 2006. The aggregate number of staff equivalent to RAE-active researchers is 62. With this momentum, the Institute has strong confidence in its fast growing research capacity.

7. Compared with 2000, the refereed research output and the awarded externally awarded R&D funding in 2006 have nearly doubled. The average number of refereed research output per staff has increased from 0.42 to 0.81. The average amount of externally awarded R&D funding per staff has increased from HK\$ 142,000 to HK\$ 235,000. It is clear that the Institute is in a growing trend in research performance.

8. In the latest 5th round of the Research Grants Council (RGC)'s Public Policy Research (PPR) applications, the Institute submitted 6 proposals with 3 being successful (50%). This amount to 30% of all successful bids by all institutions in a wide range of policy research areas. The achievement was at the top three among the eight UGC-institutions.

(c) Existing Strengths in Five Key Research Areas

9. We encourage applied research (particularly the three scholarships of application, teaching and integration) which aims to advance knowledge for professional improvement, innovation, and policy formulation in education. We have a strong tradition in integration of research with teaching, professional practice and community service, which maximizes the knowledge transfer from research to practice and in turn create more opportunities for the Institute to advance its teaching and research. Great effort has made to develop partnership and collaboration with schools, Non-Government Organizations (NGO), practitioners and policy-makers in R&D activities.
10. In these years, we have accumulated particular strengths and critical mass of research capacity in the five Key Research Areas (KRAs) including "Curriculum, Policy and Leadership", "Citizenship Education", "Teachers and the Teaching Profession", "Learning and Assessment", and "Language Education and Literature", which are identified in our Development Blueprint. They have been developed from:
 - the existing strengths of research capacity as well as the track records of academic staff in R&D projects and outputs in these few years;
 - the strategic areas in ongoing educational reforms in Hong Kong and the Asia-Pacific Region; and
 - the important areas related to the key programmes of teacher education and professional development at the institute.
11. These KRAs provide a clear focus for the Institute to build up a critical mass in research, foster research culture, promote multi-disciplinary research and develop refereed research outputs and internationally competitive projects for external funding. Table 2 below indicates the significant number of refereed research outputs in these five KRAs from 2002-2007.

Table 2 : Number of Refereed Research Outputs in the 5 KRAs from 2002-07

Key Research Area	Learning & Assessment	Citizenship Education	Teachers & the Teaching Profession	Curriculum, Policy & Leadership	Language Education & Literature	Total
Book	18	7	6	6	18	55
Book Chapter	71	29	27	23	66	216
Journal Article	160	45	94	56	90	445
<i>Total</i>	249 (34.8%)	81 (11.3%)	127 (17.7%)	85 (11.9%)	174 (24.3%)	716

12. In addition, it is very encouraging to report that the R&D projects in these areas have attracted resources totaling over \$157 million from the Education Bureau (EDB), Quality Education Fund (QEF) and RGC.

- Curriculum, Policy and Leadership: The Institute was awarded three Competitive Earmarked Research Grant (CERG) projects, eight Public Policy Research (PPR) projects and one Trade Development Council (TDC) commissioned project in this area, focusing on the broad policy contexts that influence schools and of the theoretical foundations that influence curriculum policy and its implementation.
- Citizenship Education: This area was identified by the Institute as an “Area of Excellence” in 1999, and UGC funding was granted to develop this area through the setting up of the Centre for Citizenship Education. This Centre and affiliated members have attracted more than \$15 million in research and project funding, including one CERG project, three QEF projects and three Oxfam commissioned projects.
- Teachers and the Teaching Profession: This research area is closely related to teacher education and development. The Centre for Learning and School Partnership is very active in this area. In recent years, the Institute has won substantial R&D grants of more than \$40 million from the RGC, EDB, and the QEF in this important area.
- Learning and Assessment: This is a crucial area in educational reforms. The Centre for Assessment Research and Development has attracted significant R&D resources from EDB (in excess of \$34 million). The Institute has also won two externally funded research grants in this area.
- Language Education and Literature: The Institute has successfully bid for one CERG project and three major QEF projects (funded at \$0.9million and above) in Chinese Language, and a \$1.7 million project in English Language funded by the EDB. There

is also a strong tradition of published research based on small-scale funding.

(d) Further Enhancement in Research Capacity

13. To meet the emerging needs of the Institute's new developments in the direction of Development Blueprint in the coming ten years, we have already started in this academic year the strategic recruitment of more active researchers at senior academic posts including Chair Professors and Professors to further strengthen our research capacity.
14. A Vice-President (Research and Development) will be appointed soon to provide a strong leadership for research and development of the Institute.

Critical Mass in Research Supervision

15. Among the existing strengths in research capacity of the Institute, there are a number of academic staff members who have rich experience in directly supervising research or higher degree students in local and overseas institutions.
16. As shown in Table 3, there are 27 academic staff members who have experience in directly supervising PhD students; 11 in supervising MPhil students, 5 in supervising EdD students, 54 in supervising MEd students, and 6 staff members in supervising other types of higher degrees respectively. The profiles of these academic staff with direct research supervision experience are listed in Appendices Ia to Ic. Altogether, 20 staff members had directly supervised 99 PhD students previously and 16 staff members are currently supervising 36 PhD students (Table 4). The details of the dissertation areas and the names of institutions of these PhD students are provided in Appendices IIa to IIb.
17. Following the format required by UGC, we have also provided an overview of the higher degree supervision experiences of our academic staff in Appendix III.

Table 3 : Number of Staff with Experience in Directly Supervising Higher Degrees

Staff's Highest Qualification Attained	No. of Staff with Experience in Directly Supervising Higher Degrees of the Following Types:					
	PhD	MPhil	EdD	MEd	Other	Total
1. PhD in Education	13	6	4	32	1	56
2. PhD in Other Disciplines	12	4	1	14	4	35
3. Doctor of Education	1	1	-	4	-	6
4. Other Doctorate Degrees	-	-	-	2	-	2
5. MPhil in Education	-	-	-	-	-	0
6. MPhil in Other Disciplines	-	-	-	-	1	1
7. Other Master Degrees	1*	-	-	2	-	3
Total	27	11	5	54	6	103

*This senior academic staff is a professor with other master degree. (It is quite common in the traditional UK academic system)

Table 4 : Number of PhD Students Directly Supervised by HKIED Staff

Staff Highest Qualification Attained	No. of Staff	No. of PhD Students Directly Supervised <i>Previously</i>	No. of Staff	No. of PhD Students Directly Supervised <i>Now</i>
1. PhD in Education	10	55	7	19
2. PhD in Other Disciplines	8	35	9	17
3. Doctor of Education	1	6	-	-
4. Other Doctorate Degrees	-	-	-	-
5. MPhil in Education	-	-	-	-
6. MPhil in Other Disciplines	-	-	-	-
7. Other Master Degrees	1	3	-	-
Total	20	99	16	36

18. The above staff and student data demonstrate that the Institute has the critical mass of experienced academic staff to support research supervision in RPg programmes or other higher degree programmes.

19. In order to further expand the research supervision capacity among over 200 research active staff, the 27 staff members who are experienced in directly supervising PhD students will play a key leading role in supervision mentoring or act as co-supervisors in the RPg programmes. In fact, our current MEd and EdD programmes include a strong research component, which have created numerous opportunities for building up the research supervision capacity among research-active staff.

Leadership in Educational Research

20. Our vision is “to become a leading tertiary institution in the Asia-Pacific Region, recognized for our excellence in nurturing knowledgeable, caring and responsible educators and for the impact of our scholarship on the quality of education both locally and internationally”. The research readiness of the Institute as a University of Education can be illustrated by the extent to which the Institute and its staff have the capacity and experience to play a leadership role in educational research locally and internationally.
21. A number of experienced research leaders of the Institute have already successfully built up their locally and internationally renowned academic leadership profiles in educational research. Attached in Appendix IV are the profiles of selected researchers. The key features of their leadership in educational research are summarized as follows:

(a) Presidents/Leaders of Educational Research Associations

22. Some of them are the Presidents, Executive Directors, or founding leaders of international educational research associations, including the Australian Curriculum Studies Association, Asia-Pacific Educational Research Association, World Association of Lesson Studies, World Educational Research Association (to be launched in Nov 2008), Research Network of Adult Learning Australia, and Pacific Rim Objective Measurement Symposia.

(b) High-Level Committees in Assuring or Assessing Educational Research

23. A number of them serve as chairmen and members of the RAE Education Panel of the RGC, members of the RGC Humanities, Social Sciences and Business Studies Panels, Public Policy Research Panel, Postgraduate Education Sub-group of UGC, and the Chairman of the Research and Development Committee of the Hong Kong Examinations Assessment Authority (HKEAA). They also serve as education research consultants for international organizations, e.g. the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), as well as reviewers and assessors of research proposals for the RGC and the Australian Research Council, and members of various advisory committees on research and evaluation.

(c) International Academic Assessors

24. Some of them are international external assessors and reviewers for academic promotion in various research universities, including the University of Malaya, Louisiana State University, Universite de Montreal, University of Cyprus, University of Toledo, University of Western Sydney, University of Canberra, City University of Hong Kong and The Chinese University of Hong Kong. Most of them are external examiners of PhD theses for many research universities in various parts of the world, including Hong Kong, Australia, India, Mainland China, Malaysia and UK.

(d) International Keynote Speakers

25. A few of them are world renowned researchers and scholars who have been frequently invited to give keynote speeches at national and international conferences held in different parts of the world. The conference organizers included the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC), UNESCO, United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), International Congress for School Effectiveness and Improvement (ICSEI), International Baccalaureate Organization (IBO), World Bank, SEAMEO Regional Centre for Higher Education and Development (SEAMEO RIHED) and numerous national organizations.

(e) Editorial Board Members of Educational Research Journals

26. Most of them are serving on the advisory boards of over 40 international educational research journals, including *Evaluation and Research in Education*, *Cambridge Journal of Education*, *Asia-Pacific Journal of Teacher Education*, *School Effectiveness and School Improvement*, *Asia-Pacific Educational Review*, *Educational Research and Evaluation*, *Pacific Asian Education*, *Journal of Curriculum Studies*, *International Journal of Lifelong Education*, *Journal of Applied Measurement*, *Austrian Educational Researcher*, *International Journal of Educational Management*, and the *International Journal for the Scholarship of Teaching & Learning*.

Existing Strengths of QA Infrastructure for Research Education

27. We recognize the importance of offering a rich, quality-assured learning environment to RPg students who will participate fully in our research life and benefit from the growing research culture, multi-disciplinary research expertise, ongoing research projects and scholarly activities in the five KRAs and the R&D centres. In addition, research students will enjoy the academically well-equipped environment and research facilities for their study, including the library that is recognized as one of the best education libraries in Asia.

(a) Existing QA for Higher Degree Programmes

28. The development of RPg programmes or research education will be based on the existing strengths in QA infrastructure for higher degree programmes. In the past years, the Institute has established coherent, robust and comprehensive mechanisms for assuring the academic quality which comprise committee structures at various levels with built-in checks and balances. Each stage of planning, development, review and monitoring of the higher degree programmes is governed by the established QA policies and guidelines, as evident in the development of our Doctor of Education and Master of Education programmes since 2005-06.

29. In gist, all proposals of higher degree programmes are considered by the Higher Degrees Committee (HDC) from the strategic planning perspective. Proposals supported by the HDC will be forwarded to the Academic Planning and Development Committee (APDC) for endorsement before submitting to the Academic Board (AB) for formal planning approval. The Academic Quality Assurance Committee (AQAC), being the prime committee responsible for QA, will set up a specific Programme Development Committee to develop the programme proposal. An external review panel will be invited to assess the programme standard so as to ensure its compatibility with the internationally recognized standard. The Panel's recommendations will be considered by the AQAC which then makes recommendations to AB which is the final approval authority for programme implementation. Ongoing QA processes include the submission of annual programme reports and appointment of external examiners. The flow charts which outline the programme planning and programme development processes, as extracted from the Staff Handbook on Programme Quality Assurance, are shown in Appendices V and VI respectively.

(b) Preparations for Developing RPg Programmes

30. Following the above QA infrastructure, International Review Panels in collaboration with world-renowned research universities (such as Institute of Education of the University of London, the Ontario Institute of Education of the University of Toronto) will be established at the Institute level to support and advise on the QA of all RPg programmes and their development.

31. The Institute will set up a Thesis Committee for each research student, comprising the thesis supervisor, two other internal staff members and one international/external examiner. The selection and appointment of the supervisor and Committee members as well as the research supervision and thesis assessment processes will follow internationally benchmarked academic criteria, procedures and guidelines with the advice and supervision from the International Review Panels. The Institute will assure

that the appointed members will be active researchers with internationally recognized research profiles in the research students' chosen research areas.

32. To ensure the quality of research supervision and thesis, the Vice-President (Research and Development) and the HDC will represent the AB to be responsible for monitoring and evaluating the development and outcomes of all RPg programmes, formulating and reviewing related policies, content, regulations and procedures of the RPg programmes with taking into consideration the advice from the International Review Panels.

Appendix Ia

List of Academic Staff with Experience in Directly Supervising PhD Students

Staff with PhD in Education

	<i>Name of Staff</i>	<i>Department</i>	<i>Post</i>
1.	ADAMSON Robert Damian	Curriculum & Instruction	Associate Professor
2.	LAW Hau Fai Edmond	Curriculum & Instruction	Associate Professor
3.	CHEN Shihui	Creative Arts & Physical Education	Associate Professor
4.	WILKINSON John George	Creative Arts & Physical Education	Associate Professor
5.	BODYCOTT Peter Thomas	Centre for International Education	Principal Lecturer
6.	BAGNALL Richard Gordon	Educational Policy and Administration	Professor
7.	MAK Chiu Ling Grace	Educational Policy and Administration	Principal Lecturer
	BOND Trevor Grahame	Educational Psychology, Counselling and Learning Needs	Professor
9.	CHUNG Kevin Kien Hoa	Educational Psychology, Counselling and Learning Needs	Associate Professor
10.	MOK Magdalena Mo Ching	Educational Psychology, Counselling and Learning Needs	Professor
11.	KENNEDY Kerry John	Faculty of Professional and Early Childhood Education	Professor
12.	SO Wing Mui Winnie	Mathematics, Science, Social Sciences and Technology	Associate Professor
13.	LEE Wing On	Vice President (Academic)	Professor

Staff with PhD in Other Disciplines

1.	LEONG Samuel	Creative Arts & Physical Education	Associate Professor
2.	SMITH Andrew Ward	Creative Arts & Physical Education	Associate Professor
3.	WU Rosalind Jane	Chinese	Principal Lecturer
4.	LEUNG Cheung Shing Sam	Early Childhood Education	Associate Professor
5.	BENSON Philip	English	Professor
	KIRKPATRICK Thomas Andrew	English	Professor
7.	WANG Lixun	English	Associate Professor
8.	LEUNG Man Cynthia	Educational Psychology, Counselling and Learning Needs	Associate Professor
9.	CHENG May Hung May	Mathematics, Science, Social Sciences and Technology	Associate Professor
10.	NG Mee Wah Eugenia	Mathematics, Science, Social Sciences and Technology	Associate Professor
11.	TSANG Po Keung Eric	Mathematics, Science, Social Sciences and Technology	Associate Professor
12.	YEUNG Yau Yuen	Mathematics, Science, Social Sciences and Technology	Associate Professor

Staff with Doctor of Education (Research)

1.	CHENG Yin Cheong	Centre for Institutional Research & Development	Professor
----	------------------	---	-----------

Staff with Master Degrees

1.	LITTLEWOOD William Thomas	English	Senior Lecturer
----	---------------------------	---------	-----------------

Appendix Ib

List of Academic Staff with Experience in Directly Supervising MPhil Students

Staff with PhD in Education

	<i>Name of Staff</i>	<i>Department.</i>	<i>Post</i>
1.	WILKINSON John George	Creative Arts & Physical Education	Associate Professor
2.	LEE I Fang	Early Childhood Education	Assistant Professor
3.	BAGNALL Richard Gordon	Educational Policy and Administration	Professor
4.	MAK Chiu Ling Grace	Educational Policy and Administration	Principal Lecturer
5.	BOND Trevor Grahame	Educational Psychology, Counselling and Learning Needs	Professor
6.	LEE Wing On	Vice President (Academic)	Professor

Staff with PhD in Other Disciplines

1.	SMITH Andrew Ward	Creative Arts & Physical Education	Associate Professor
2.	LEUNG Cheung Shing Sam	Early Childhood Education	Associate Professor
3.	TSANG Po Keung Eric	Mathematics, Science, Social Sciences and Technology	Associate Professor
4.	YEUNG Yau Yuen	Mathematics, Science, Social Sciences and Technology	Associate Professor

Staff with Doctor of Education (Research)

1.	CHENG Yin Cheong	Centre for Institutional Research & Development	Professor
----	------------------	---	-----------

Appendix Ic

List of Academic Staff with Experience in Directly Supervising EdD Students

Staff with PhD in Education

	<i>Name of Staff</i>	<i>Department.</i>	<i>Post</i>
1.	BAGNALL Richard Gordon	Educational Policy and Administration	Professor
2.	MAK Chiu Ling Grace	Educational Policy and Administration	PL
3.	KENNEDY Kerry John	Faculty of Professional and Early Childhood Education	Professor
4.	MOK Magdalena Mo Ching	Educational Psychology, Counselling and Learning Needs	Professor

Staff with PhD in Other Disciplines

1.	LEONG Samuel	Creative Arts & Physical Education	Associate Professor
----	--------------	------------------------------------	---------------------

Appendix IIa

Number of PhD Students Supervised by Academic Staff *Previously*

Name of Staff		Dissertation Areas	Name of Institution	No. of PhD Students Supervised
<i>Staff with PhD in Education</i>				
1	ADAMSON Robert Damian	Curriculum; Comparative Education; English	University of Hong Kong; Queensland University of Technology	5
2	BAGNALL Richard Gordon	Needs Assessment; Professional and Vocational Education; School-based Programmes; Professional Development	University of New England; Griffith University; Teachers College, Columbia University	22
3	BOND Trevor Grahame	Education	James Cook University	3
4	CHEN Shihui	PE	Fujian Normal University	1
5	KENNEDY Kerry John	Curriculum	University of Canberra	2
6	LAW Hau Fai	Curriculum	East China	2
7	LEE Wing On	Civic Education	Durham University	1
		Death Education	University of Hong Kong	1
		Moral Education	Durham University	1
		Values Education	Durham University	1
8	MAK Chiu Ling	Comparative Education; Sociology of Education; Educational Administration	Chinese University of Hong Kong	8
9	MOK Magdalena Mo Ching	Education & Work	Macquarie University	1
		Education	Macquarie University	3
		Special Education	Macquarie University	1
			University of South Australia	1
10	WILKINSON John George	Sport Science & Zoology	Simon Fraser University; University of Wyoming	2
Total =				55

<i>Staff with PhD in Other Disciplines</i>				
1	BENSON Philip	Language	University of Hong Kong	4
2	KIRKPATRICK Thomas Andrew	Language	Curtin University	8
3	LEONG Samuel	Music; Music Education	University of Western Australia	10
4	LEUNG Cheung Shing	Child Language Development	University of Hong Kong	2
5	LEUNG Man Cynthia	Psychology	Victoria University	4
6	SMITH Andrew Ward	Biomechanics; Physiotherapy	Hong Kong Polytechnic University, University of Brighton, University of Auckland	5
7	WANG Lixun	Language	University of Birmingham	1
8	WU Rosalind Jane	Curriculum & Instruction	National Taiwan Normal University	1
Total =				35

Name of Staff	Dissertation Areas	Names of Institutions	Number of PhD Students Supervised
---------------	--------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------------------

Staff with Doctor of Education (Research)

1	CHENG Yin Cheong	Educational Management and Policy	Chinese University of Hong Kong	6
---	------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------	---

Total = 6

Staff with Master Degree

1	LITTLEWOOD William Thomas	Language	Hong Kong Baptist University	1
			Hong Kong Polytechnic University	2

Total = 3

Appendix IIb

Number of PhD Students Supervised by Academic Staff Now

Name of Staff	Dissertation Area	Name of Institution	Number of PhD Students Supervised	
<i>PhD in Education</i>				
1	ADAMSON Robert Damian	Curriculum	Hong Kong Polytechnic University	2
2	BAGNALL Richard Gordon	Needs Assessment; Professional and Vocational Education; School-Based Programmes; Professional Development	Griffith University	8
3	BODYCOTT Peter Thomas	Second Language Teaching; Curriculum Reform	University of Wollongong	1
4	BOND Trevor Grahame	Development of Rasch Indicators	James Cook University	1
		Education	James Cook University	2
5	CHUNG Kevin Kien Hoa	Education Psychology	University of Hong Kong	1
6	LEE Wing On	Lifelong Education	Sydney University	1
		Migration & Education	Sydney University	1
		Cultural Studies in Education	Sydney University	1
7	SO Wing Mui	Science Education	South China Normal University	1

Total = 19

<i>PhD in Other Disciplines</i>				
1	BENSON Philip	Language	University of Hong Kong	3
2	CHENG May Hung	Science Education	East China Normal University	2
3	KIRKPATRICK Thomas Andrew	Language	Curtin University	1
4	LEONG Samuel	Music Education	University of New England	1
5	LEUNG Cheung Shing	Child Language Development	University of Hong Kong	1
6	NG Mee Wah	Education (Computer supported collaborative learning)	University of Queensland	1
7	SMITH Andrew Ward	Biomechanics	University of Auckland	5
8	TSANG Po Keung	Environmental Science	South China Normal University	1
9	YEUNG Yau Yuen	Physics education	East China Normal University	2

Total = 17

Research Environment at HKIEd

Table A

	Highest Qualification Attained	Experience	Number of staff
Doctoral			
1.	PhD in Education		95
		who had experience in directly supervising PhD students or who are directly supervising PhD students now	13
		who had experience in directly supervising MPhil students or who are directly supervising MPhil students now	6
		who had experience in directly supervising EdD students or who are directly supervising EdD students now	4
		who had experience in directly supervising MEd students or who are directly supervising MEd students now	32
		who had experience in supervising other higher degrees	1
2.	PhD in Other Disciplines		82
		who had experience in directly supervising PhD students or who are directly supervising PhD students now	12
		who had experience in directly supervising MPhil students or who are directly supervising MPhil students now	4
		who had experience in directly supervising EdD students or who are directly supervising EdD students now	1
		who had experience in directly supervising MEd students or who are directly supervising MEd students now	14
		who had experience in supervising other higher degrees	4
3.	Doctor of Education		32
		who had experience in directly supervising PhD students or who are directly supervising PhD students now	1
		who had experience in directly supervising MPhil students or who are directly supervising MPhil students now	1
		who had experience in directly supervising MEd students or who are directly supervising MEd students now	4
4.	Other Doctorate Degrees (e.g. DBA, LL.D, M.D.)		8
		who had experience in directly supervising PhD students or who are directly supervising PhD students now	-
		who had experience in directly supervising MPhil students or who are directly supervising MPhil students now	-
		who had experience in directly supervising MEd students or who are directly supervising MEd students now	2
Master			
5.	MPhil in Education		-

	Highest Qualification Attained	Experience	Number of staff
6.	MPhil in Other Disciplines		3
		who had experience in directly supervising PhD students or who are directly supervising PhD students now	-
		who had experience in directly supervising MPhil students or who are directly supervising MPhil students now	-
		who had experience in supervising other higher degrees	1
7	Other Master Degrees		31
		who had experience in directly supervising PhD students or who are directly supervising PhD students now	1
		who had experience in directly supervising MPhil students or who are directly supervising MPhil students now	-
		who had experience in directly supervising MEd students or who are directly supervising MEd students now	2

Table B

Number of Staff who has PhD in Education (1)	Number of Staff who has PhD in other disciplines (2)	Out of (1), number of staff who is directly supervising any PhD student now, and the number of students	Out of (2), number of staff who is directly supervising any PhD student now, and the number of students
95	82	No of Staff: 7 No of Students: 19	No of Staff: 9 No of Students: 17

Table C

Number of Staff who has PhD in Education (1)	Number of Staff who has PhD in other disciplines (2)	Number of Staff who has EdD (3)	Out of (1), number of staff who is doing teaching in 2006/07	Out of (2), number of staff who is doing teaching in 2006/07	Out of (3), number of staff who is doing teaching in 2006/07
95 ^a	82 ^b	32 ^c	No of Staff: 82 For staff who teach, average number of hours spent on teaching per week: 9.6	No of Staff: 76 For staff who teach, average number of hours spent on teaching per week: 9.4	No of Staff: 28 For staff who teach, average number of hours spent on teaching per week: 9.6

Notes:

- This figure is based on information as at 31 December 2007, of which 10 staff had not joined the Institute in 2006/07.
- This figure is based on information as at 31 December 2007, of which 5 staff had not joined the Institute in 2006/07.
- This figure is based on information as at 31 December 2007, of which 1 staff had not joined the Institute in 2006/07.

Wing On LEE**Professor, Vice President (Academic) and Deputy to the President****Members of High Level Committees in Assuring Research Quality and Research Education**

External Assessor, Hong Kong Research Grants Council, since 1992.

Member, Social Sciences & Education Panel, Research Assessment Exercise, University Grants Committee, Hong Kong, 1999-2000.

Convenor, Education Panel, Research Assessment Exercise 2006, University Grants Committee, Hong Kong, since March 2005.

Appointed committee member of the Research Assessment Exercise 2006 in Hong Kong, and Convenor of the Education Panel.

Research Associates, Institute for Educational Research and Development, Chinese University of Hong Kong, since 1993.

Chairman, Panel for the Selection of Schools for Allocation of PSM(CD) Post, Curriculum Development Institute, Education and Manpower Bureau, 2002, 2003, 2004.

Chairman, Ad hoc Committee on Moral and Civic Education, Curriculum Development Council, Educational Manpower Bureau, 2003.

Chairman, Assessment Sub-committee of the Quality Education Fund, Hong Kong Government, 7 December 2000 – 15 January 2003.

Chairman, Sub-Panel on Students' Attainment, Adjudication Panel of the inaugural Outstanding School Awards, Quality Education Fund, Hong Kong Government, May 1999 – July 2000.

Chairman, Working Group on Reviewing the Monitoring and Dissemination Mechanism of the Quality Education Fund, Hong Kong Government, 2002.

Chairman, Sub-committee on Dissemination and Promotion of the Steering Committee, Quality Education Fund, Hong Kong Government, 2003-2005.

Member, K.P. Tin School Moral Education Research and Development Project Steering Committee, National Institute of Educational Research, Beijing, since March 2005.

Advisory Editorial Board Members of Educational Research Journals

Member, Editorial Board, *Evaluation and Research in Education*, (Multilingual Mattes) UK, since May 1996.

Member, Editorial Board, *Journal of Educational Research* (Taiwan and Mainland editions), since 2004.

Member, Editorial Board, *Chinese Journal of Moral Education*, since 2006.

Member, Editorial Board, *Cambridge Journal of Education*, since January 2008.

Keynote Speakers

Keynote Paper: "Ethical Leadership: Implications for Educational Leadership", presented at the Symposium on Ethical Leadership in School Education, 12 March 2004, British Council, Hong Kong, organized by the British Council (Hong Kong) and Education and Manpower Bureau.

Discussant at an international forum on citizenship education, fully funded by the Hong Kong Institute of Education, 9-10 June 2006

Honorary Guest Lecture on Global Citizenship at Beijing Normal University, 30 March 2006

Keynote paper on youth values in Hong Kong, presented at an international conference on moral education in Beijing, 28 May 2006, fully funded by the Beijing Academy of Educational Research

Keynote speech on citizenship education, at Oriel College, University of Oxford, July 2006 (partially funded to cover accommodation, conference registration and meals)

Presentation on the Australia's Values Education Framework at a forum of the University of Sydney (25 May 2006) and University of New South Wales (6 September 2006) on behalf of Federal DEST, Australia.

Keynote paper presentation entitled "Quality Higher Education from International Perspectives: Reflection from

- the Expanding Visions for the University”, at the 3rd International Symposium on Quality Education in Macau, organized by the Faculty of Education, University of Macau, 14 November 2007.
- Keynote speech on "Internet Ethics for the Youths in an Information Age", organized by the Modern Education Research Association, sponsored by Hong Kong Institute of Education on 10 November 2007.
- Keynote speech on "The Construct of School-based Education Reform: Wisdom of the Frontliners", organized by the Subsidized Primary Schools Council on 9 November 2007.
- Keynote speech on “How teachers should equip themselves for educating a new generation of Hongkongers – national education, citizenship education and global perspectives”, organized by the Taipo School Development Unit of the Education Bureau, Principals’ Association of Taipo and Pre-primary Principal Association of Taipo, 7 December 2007.
- Keynote speech on Lifelong Learning in Asia, at University of Hong Kong, CESA/CESHK Conference, January 2007
- Keynote speech on moral education in Asia, at Zhongshan University, May 2007
- Paper presentation on “Citizenship education in post-1997 Hong Kong: Tensions between globalization and localization”, in a workshop on Public Governance in Hong Kong and Guangzhou” at Sun Yat Sen University, organized by the Governance in Asia Research Centre, City University of Hong Kong, 15-16 December 2007.
- Presentation on National Education in the Workshop on 'Promotion of National Education in Schools' organized by the Task Group on National Education of the Government's Commission on Strategic Development, 27 November 2007.
- Speech on Teaching Practice and Teacher induction, at Forum on Teacher Induction, organized by the Advisory Committee on Teacher Education and Qualifications, Hong Kong Government, 28 August 2007.
- Speech representing all Higher Institutions in Hong Kong, in the Beijing Olympic 2008 300 Days Countdown Ceremony, organized by the People’s Liberation Army Barrack for university students in Hong Kong, 13 October 2007.
- Guest Lecture on "International Trends of Higher Education Development", organized by National Taiwan Normal University, 18 December 2008.
- Keynote speech on “The Repositioning of University: From Lifelong Learning to Entrepreneurial and Integrated University” at the Senior Executive Programme for Presidents/Vice-Presidents of China Radio and Television Universities, organized by the School of Professional and Continuing Education of the University of Hong Kong, 17 January 2008.

wards Obtained

- Bronze Medal Educator Award, The Chinese Association of Educational Art and the Committee of Chinese Educational Development Forum, Beijing, 2003.
- Education Innovation Award, The Chinese Association of Educational Art and the Committee of Chinese Educational Development Forum, Beijing, 2003.
- Medal of Honour, Hong Kong Government, 2003, recognizing contribution towards citizenship education.

Yin Cheong CHENG
Professor, Acting Vice President (Research and Development)
Centre Director, Centre for Institutional Research and Development

President/ Founding Leaders of International Educational Research Associations

- President, Asia-Pacific Educational Research Association (2005-2008)
- Founding Vice President, Asia-Pacific Educational Research Association (2001-2004)
- One of Founding Leaders, World Educational Research Association (to be launched in Nov. 2008, including AERA, APERA, EERA, and other international/national organizations) (Chairman of two founding groups (Rationale, Programme Activities))

Members of High Level Committee in Assuring Research Quality and Research Education

- Consultant, the Brain Korea 21 Project at the Department of Education, Pusan National University, Korea. (since December, 2006)
- Advisory Expert of the OCED-PISA consortium (The Netherlands, CITO) for the development of the questionnaires for the OCED-PISA Programme for International Student Assessment 2009. (since 2006)
- Full Member, University Grants Committee (UGC) of Hong Kong (1998 - 2002)
- Member, Humanities, Social Sciences & Business Studies Panel, Research Grants Council, UGC (1997-2002)
- Member, Research Assessment Exercise 2006-Education Panel, UGC
- Member, Postgraduate Education Sub-Group (PESG), UGC (April 1998-June 2000)
- Member, Quality Sub-Committee (QSC), UGC (1998-2002)
- Chairman, Teaching Development Sub-group of UGC (2001-2002)
- Chairman, Interface between Tertiary and School Sectors Project Selection Sub-Group (IFSG), UGC (1999-2002)
- Chairman, Teaching Development Grant Sub-Group, UGC (2000-2001)
- Member, Teacher Education Sub-Committee (TESC), UGC (1998-2002)
- External assessor of research proposals for RGC, UGC (1995-now)
- Monitor of Competitive Earmarked Research Grants (CERG) projects, RGC, UGC (1997-now)
- Chairman, the Promotion and Monitoring Sub-committee of Quality Education Fund Steering Committee of Education and Manpower Bureau (EMB) of Hong Kong Government (1998 to 2000)
- Member, Advisory Committee on Quality Assurance Inspection (2002 to 2004)
- Member, Educational Research Section Policy Committee of the Education Department of the Hong Kong Government (1997-1998)
- Member, Steering Committee on “the Study on the Effectiveness of Public Sector Secondary Schools” of Education Department (1996-2000).
- Consultant, Educational Research Establishment of Education Department of the Hong Kong Government (1990 -1993)
- Associate Director, Hong Kong Institute of Educational Research, CUHK (1993-95)
- Member, President’s Advisory Committee on Research and Development of the Open University of Hong Kong (1998-2002)

Advisory Editorial Board Members of International Educational Research Journal

1. Associate Editor, *International Journal of Educational Management* (since 2006)
2. Board Member, *Open Education Journal* (since 2007)
3. Board Member, *Educational Policy Study Journal* (since 2007).
4. Board Member, *Education, Knowledge and Economy* (since 2006)
5. Board Member, *International Journal of Blended Learning* (since 2006)

6. Advisory editor, *Asia Pacific Educational Review* (since 2006)
7. Board Member, *Journal of Education and Social Enterprise* (since 2005)
8. Board Member, *Educational Research for Policy and Practice* (since 2002).
9. Board Member, *the Global Distance Education Network* (since 2001)
10. Editorial Consultant, *Asia Pacific Journal of Teacher Education* (since 2000)
11. Advisory Editor, *the International Studies in Educational Administration: Journal of the Commonwealth Council for Educational Administration and Management* (since 1998)
12. Board Member, *the International Journal of Educational Management* (1994-2006)
13. Board Member, *School Effectiveness and School Improvement: International Journal of Research, Policy, and Practice* (1994-now)
14. Board Member, *Educational Research and Evaluation*. (1995-now)
15. Board Member, *Handbook of Curriculum and Instruction* (new edition) (2004-2008) published by SAGE Publications.

International External Assessors for Academic Promotion in Research Universities

- External assessor for academic staff promotion for Faculty of Education, University of Malaya (2002 to 2008)
- External assessor for academic staff promotion for the Department of Educational Administration and Policy of the Chinese University of Hong Kong (since 2005)
- External assessor for academic staff promotion for City University of Hong Kong (2007)
- External assessor for academic staff promotion for the University of Cyprus (2007)

Keynote Speakers at International Conferences

In these few years, he had been invited to give over 50 keynote keynotes at international conferences by national and international organizations such as APEC, UNESCO, UNICEF, ICER, ICSEI (Australia, Hong Kong, Canada, & China), International Baccalaureate Organization (IBO), Ford Foundation (US, Africa), World Bank, SEAMEO RIHED (with Chulalongkorn University), NIEPA and NCERT (India), ONEC/OEC (Thailand), ACEA (Australia), NIER (Japan), Ministry of Education of Israel, Ministry of Education of Malaysia (with University of Malaya), iAPED (Korea), Scandinavian-Pacific Conference (Sweden), International Seminar (Erfurt, Germany), ICTED (Philippine), International Society of Teacher Education, Singapore Educational Research Association, Japanese Society for the Studies on Teacher Education, Chinese Educational Research Association (Taiwan), and Multi-disciplinary International Conference on Qualitative Research (University of Karachi, Pakistan)

International Awards for Excellence

His academic journal articles has won him a number of international awards including the Awards for Excellence (3 outstanding paper awards and 4 highly commended paper awards) from the Literati Club in UK in 1994, 1996-98, 2001, 2004 and 2005.

Competitive Earmarked Research Grants (CERG)

Since 1991, he had been awarded 7 CERG projects (5 projects as principal investigator and 2 projects as co-investigator) from Research Grants Council. The success rate was 100%.

Kerry J KENNEDY
Professor, Associate Vice President (Academic) and Dean
Faculty of Professional and Early Childhood Education

Members of High Level Committee and International Research Organization in Assuring Research Quality and Research Education

Reviewer of research proposal for the Research Grants Council of Hong Kong and the Australian Research Council

President of International Educational Research Association

President, Australian Curriculum Studies Association 1996 - 2000

Research Postgraduate Supervisors, Programme Leaders, and External Examiners

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic), University of Canberra 1999-2001 with responsibility for research management and research policy (including being Chair of the Research Committee and the Higher Degrees Committee and with responsibility for the Research Office).

Principal PhD/EdD Supervisor at the University of Southern Queensland and the University of Canberra; Associate Supervisor at the University of Technology, Sydney and the University of Sydney

External PhD/EdD Examiner for Australian universities (Curtin, Sydney, Australian Catholic, Queensland, Western Sydney, James Cook, Monash, Tasmania) and Hong Kong universities (HKU, CU)

International External Assessors for Academic Promotion in Research Universities

External Assessor for University of Western Sydney

External Assessor for University of Canberra

Keynote Speakers and Active Researchers at International Frontiers of Research

Reframing Civic Education for New Citizenships: The Civic Needs of "One Country, Two Systems". Keynote Address, International Seminar, *New Schooling and Citizenship Practice*, University of Granada, May, 2006

Conceptions of Freedom in the Neo-Conservative State: Challenges for Political Socialization and Civic Education. Key Note Address, Annual Conference of the Pacific Circle Consortium, Sydney, 19-23 July 2005

Building Civic Capacity In Times Of Uncertainty: The Role Of Social Education In The New Century. Key Note Address, "*Establishing New Frontiers: Social Studies in the 21st Century*", Social Studies Symposium, National Institute of Education, Singapore, 17-18 March 2003.

University Governance in the 21st Century. Key Note Address, International Conference on Higher Education in the 21st Century, Miri, Sarawak, 24-26 September 2002

Developing a 'Democracy of the Mind': Lessons for Australian Schools from the IEA Civic Education Study. Key Note Address, Discovering Democracy Conference, National Museum, Canberra, 9-10 May, 2002.

Reconstructing the School Curriculum for the Post Millennial Generation. Key Note Address, Annual Conference of the Pacific Circle Consortium, Hiroshima, 18-20 October, 2000.

Building Civic Capacity for a New Century: Engaging Young People in Civic Institutions and Civil Society. Key Note Address, The 1st IAPED International Conference on Education Research. Seoul National University, Seoul 9-10 November, 2000.

Constructing the School Curriculum for the Twenty First Century : Searching for Boundaries in a Global Society. Invited Expert Paper, *6th OECD /Japan Education Seminar, "Schooling for Tomorrow"*, Hiroshima, 5-7 November, 1997

Australian Education Reform : Implementing Life Long Education as a Policy Priority for the Twenty First Century. Megatrends in Education Reform : *International Conference on Education Reform : OECD Member Countries*, Seoul, 12-13 November, 1997. (also published in Korean)

Professional education and the teaching profession in Australia : Towards the establishment of professional standards. *International Conference on Teacher Education held as part of the Annual Conference of the Japan-US Teacher Education Consortium*, Naruto University of Education, Naruto City, Tokushima Prefecture in Shikoku Island, Japan 15-18 July, 1996.

Advisory Editorial Board Members of Educational Research Journals

Editorial Board, *Asia-Pacific Educational Researcher*, 2006-current

Editorial Board, *Pacific Asian Education*, 2003-current

Consulting Editor, *Journal of Curriculum Studies*, 2003-2007

Other Related Important Research Information

Winner of external research grants in Australia (2 Australian Research Council Grants) and Hong Kong (1CERG, 2 PPRs & 1 QEF)

Richard Gordon BAGNALL,
Professor, Department of Educational Policy and Administration
BSc(Hons) (Well), MA (BrCol), PhD (Flor)

Members of High Level Committees in Assuring Research Quality and Research Education

Australian Vocational Education and Training Research Association (AVETRA).
Member of the Doctor of Education planning committees at the University of New England, Griffith University and the Hong Kong Institute of Education.
Australian Association for Research in Education AARE).
The American Philosophy of Education Society (PES) (Fellow from 1993).
Asian- South Pacific Bureau of Adult Education (ASPBAE).
Philosophy of Education Society of Australasia (PESA).
Adult Learning Australia (ALA) (formerly the Australian Association of Adult and Community Education) and former member of the Executive Committee of its New South Wales Branch.
The Australian and New Zealand Fulbright Associations.

International Founding Leader of International Educational Research Association

Research Network of Adult Learning Australia (ALA RN) (and its Foundation Chairman, Current Convenor, and Chair of the 1996, 1994, 1991 and 1982 Conference Planning Committees).

Research Postgraduate Supervisors and External Examiners

Principal Supervisor of 20 doctoral (PhD & EdD) theses through graduation: 8 through the University of New England; 12 through Griffith University).
Associate Supervisor of 4 doctoral (PhD & EdD) theses through graduation: 3 through Griffith University; 1 through Teachers College, Columbia University).
Principal Supervisor of 1 doctoral (PhD) candidate whose thesis is currently under examination.
Principal Supervisor of 20 research masters theses through graduation: 18 through the University of New England; 2 through Griffith University.
Associate Supervisor of 4 research masters theses through graduation: 2 each through the University of New England and Griffith University).
Currently Principal Supervisor of 4 doctoral (PhD) candidates (through Griffith University).
Currently Associate Supervisor of 3 doctoral (PhD) candidates (through Griffith University).
Currently Associate Supervisor of 1 research masters candidate through Griffith University.
Doctoral thesis examiner for 11 universities.

International External Assessor

Assessor for the Australian Research Council Research Grants Committee.

Advisory Editorial Board Members of Educational Research Journals

Manuscript reviewer for 13 scholarly journals.
Editorial Board member, *International Journal of Lifelong Education* and *Vocational and Learning: Studies in Vocational and Professional Education*.
Editorial consultant: various scholarly journals.
Research consultancies and manuscript reviews for publishing houses: numerous.

Other Related Important Research Information

Beyond those funds received from my employing departments or through awards, grants have been received from:

- The Hong Kong Research Grants Council.

- The Australian Research Council (both Large – individual ‘Discovery’ – Grants and Small Grants programs).
- The Australian National Training Authority.
- The Research Consortium, TAFE Queensland.
- The Retail and Wholesale Industry Training Advisory Board.
- The Fitness, Sport and Recreation Industry Training Advisory Board.
- SEAMEO INNOTECH (The Centre for Educational Innovation & Technology of the Southeast Asian Ministers of Education Organisation).
- ASPBAE (The Asian-South Pacific Bureau of Adult Education).
- The University of New England Research Grants Committee.
- The Department of Lands and Survey (New Zealand).
- The Tongariro National Park Board (New Zealand).
- The Wellington Regional Planning Authority (New Zealand).
- Mobil Oil New Zealand Limited.

Trevor Grahame BOND
Professor and Head of Department
Department of Educational Psychology, Counselling and Learning Needs

Members of High Level Committees in Assuring Research Quality and Research Education

Members:

Research Grants Council, Hong Kong, China:
Humanities, Social Sciences and Business Studies Panel (H)
PPR sub-panel/France/Germany sub-panels.

Expert externe:

Fonds québécois de la recherche sur la société et la culture
Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada

International Founding Leader of International Educational Research Association

Pacific Rim Objective Measurement Symposia

Research Postgraduate Supervisors and External Examiners

Postgraduate supervisors:

James Cook University; International Islamic University of Malaysia, University of Toledo.

PhD Examiners:

University of Sydney, University of Toledo, University of New South Wales
University of Queensland, University of Western Sydney, University of Melbourne
James Cook University, University of Western Australia

International External Assessors for Academic Promotion in Research Universities

Professorial Appointment / Promotion Committees

Louisiana State University, Université de Montréal
University of Cyprus, University of Toledo

Keynote Speakers and Active Researchers at International Frontiers of Research

Invited keynote speakers:

2007

“The central role of measurement in the progress of the human sciences”, Lettura Magistrale, *The Rasch model applied: Developing fundamental measurement for the human sciences*, Research methods workshops, Nova Universitas, Milano Italy, June.

“La Soddisfazione del Paziente nell’Ospedale s.Orsola-Malpighi di Bologna” with dott.ssa Elisa Caretta, Alma Mater Studiorum, University of the University of Bologna, Italy, July.

“Personalities are multi-dimensional – Measurement must be unidimensional: The challenge of the Rasch model for Personality Assessment.” Invited presentation, *Pacific Rim Objective Measurement Symposium*, Taiwan, July.

2006

“From a traditional past to a scientific future: The role of Rasch measurement in the human sciences”, Invited Keynote Speaker, *Pacific Rim Objective Measurement Symposium*, 2006, Hong Kong.

“Improving QoL indicators: Applications of Rasch Measurement”, Invited Address to the Conference on Quality of Life Research in Asia, Hong Kong, May.

“The central role of Rasch model invariance for educational accountability systems”, Invited Keynote Speaker, *Methodological tools for accountability systems in education*, International Symposium of the European Commission Joint Research Centre, Ispra, Italy.

2005

“Achieving the impossible: Solving real measurement problems with the Rasch model”, Invited Keynote Speaker, *Pacific Rim Objective Measurement Symposium*, 2005, Kuala Lumpur.

2004

“Have psychologists been measuring anything at all? Rasch measurement and the science of psychology.” Invited

Address to the *Quantitative Methods in the Social Sciences Colloquium*, University of California at Santa Barbara, April.

“Choosing the right tools: the Rasch model and item banks.” Invited Keynote Address to *Institutional Models In Education: Legal Framework of New Governance in Education & Methodological Aspects*, jointly organized by ELA - CRISP - INVALSI and Ministry of Education Italy, Frascati, Italy, May.

“Constructs and latent traits: Scale development in educational research.” Invited Address, Alma Mater Studiorum, Università di Bologna, Italy, May.

2003

“Multiple roles for testing: International examples of educational evaluation.” Invited keynote address, Educational Evaluation 2003 Conference, University of Szeged, Hungary.

“The Rasch model and the progress of science.” Invited address: *Journée thématique d'épistémologie des sciences sociales: Epistémologie de la mesure dans les sciences sociales: Perspectives contemporaines*. Institut d'Histoire et de Philosophie des Sciences et des Techniques CNRS - Université Paris 1.

“Rasch analysis as a tool for the scientific assessment of education.” Lettura Magistrale: L'analisi di Rasch nella misura dell'apprendimento e dell'efficacia della formazione; Incontro con Trevor Bond. Centro Studi Maugeri, Fondazione Salvatore Maugeri (Pavia).

“The Rasch model: Towards scientific measurement in psychology.” Invited Address, Dipartimento di Psicologia Generale, Università Degli Studi di Padova.

Advisory Editorial Board Members of Educational Research Journals

Editorial Board members:

Journal of Applied Measurement

Australian Educational Researcher

Other Related Important Research Information

Author (with Christine Fox) of the *standard reference text* in the field:

Bond, T.G. & Fox, C. M. (2007) *Applying the Rasch model: Fundamental measurement in the human sciences*. (2nd ed.) Mahwah, N.J.: Erlbaum.

(with over 400 citations since 2001; more than one citation a week for 7 years)

Research Methodology Workshops Conducted (Rasch Measurement)

University of California (Berkeley) Jean Piaget Society. Harvard University Graduate School of Education. Queensland University of Technology Griffith University.

University of Toledo Curriculum, Evaluation and Management Centre, University of Durham.

University of Belgrade University of Oslo International Islamic University Malaysia

Divisione di Recupero e Rieducazione Funzionale, IRCCS Fondazione Salvatore Maugeri (Pavia).

Department of Statistics, University Milano-Bicocca.

AARE-NZARE, Auckland University of New England Hong Kong Institute of Education

Temple University, Japan Nova Universitas, Milano

Specialist Reviewers for major journals incl.:

Australian Educational Researcher Australian Journal of Education

British Journal of Developmental Psychology British Journal of Educational Psychology

British Journal of Psychology Cognitive Development Cognitive Psychology

Health and Quality of Life Outcomes Quality of Life Research

International Journal of Testing Journal of Applied Measurement.

Mathematical Thinking & Learning: An International Journal La Revue de Mesure et Évaluation

Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry Journal of Experimental Child Psychology

Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery & Psychiatry Journal of Personality Assessment

Optometry and Vision Science Psychological Reports Perceptual and Motor Skills

Psychological Methods Addiction

Magdalena, Mo Ching MOK
Professor, Department of Educational Psychology, Counselling and Learning Needs
Centre Director, Centre for Assessment Research and Development

Members of High Level Committees in Assuring Research Quality and Research Education

- 2006 – Current Humanities, Social Sciences and Business Studies Panel (Panel H) of the Research Grants Committee (RGC).
- 2007 – current RGC Public Policy Research Review (PPR) Panel Member
- 2007 – current RGC Public Policy Research Review (PPR) Working Group on Future Operation of PPR Funding Scheme
- 2007 – current RGC Public Policy Research Review (PPR) Editorial Board Member
- 2001 – 2007 Council Member, Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority
- 2005 – 2007 Chair, Research and Development Committee, Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority
- 2005 – 2006 Research Assessment Exercise Education Panel members of the RGC.
- 2002 – 2003 Member of the Focus Group on Teacher Competencies & In-service Professional Development and the Task Force on Teachers' Continuous Professional Development, ACTEQ (Advisory Committee on Teacher Education and Qualifications, EMB), (February 2002 to November 2003). The report entitled '*Towards A Learning Profession: The Teacher Competencies Framework and The Continuing Professional Development of Teachers*' was published by ACTEQ in November 2003.
- 2001 – 2007 Member, the Basic Competencies Assessment Main Committee, Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority
- 2001 – 2003 Chairperson on the Basic Competencies Assessment Technical Advisory Committee, Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority
- 1999 – 2000 Member on the Research, Evaluation & Projects Section, Curriculum Development Institute, HKSAR

Reviewers of High Level Committees in Assuring Research Quality and Research Education

- 2001 – 2005 Independent reviewer of RGC CERG Grant
- 2002 External reviewer of SCOLAR research projects
- 1996 Independent reviewer of competitive grants of the Australia Research Council
- 1997 – 1998 Member, Advisory Committee on externally funded project "An Evaluation of MULTILIT (Making Up Lost Time In Literacy)" of Macquarie University
- 1996 Independent reviewer of competitive grants of the NHMRC

Executive Director of International Educational Research Association

1/2005 - 12/2008 Executive Director, Asia Pacific Educational Research Association (APERA)

External Appointments:

- 2003 – 2005 Appointed as Honorary Principal Fellow, Assessment Research Centre,, The University of Melbourne, from November 2003 (1998 – 2003, Appointed as Fellow, Assessment Research Centre, The University of Melbourne, since 1998)
- 2003 – 2005 Member, Honourable Advisory Committee in the Panel of School Advisors, Po Leung Kuk Tseung Kwan O Direct Schools Subsidy College

Keynote/Invited Speakers at International Conferences

- Mok, M. M. C. (2007, Nov). Quality Education via Quality Assessment: Assessment Project of CARD. Invited paper presented to International Quality Education Symposium, 14-15 November 2007, University of Macau, Macau.
- Mok, M. M. C. (2007, Nov). The application of multilevel modeling for educational quality assurance: Opportunities and challenges. Invited paper Presented to 2007 International Conference on Entrance Examination and Admission Policy, 10-11 November 2007, National Taiwan Normal University, Taipei, Taiwan (presentation via Video-conference).

- Mok, M. M. C. (2007, Oct). Challenges and Opportunities Offered by Self-directed Learning Oriented Assessment for A New Education. Keynote Presentation to the Challenge for a New Education Conference, Pusan National University, Korea, 11-12 October 2007, Pusan National University, Pusan, South Korea.
- Mok, M. M. C. (2007, July). The application of Rasch modeling to the prediction of school closure in a region of declining birth rate. Invited paper presentation to Pacific Rim Objective Measurement Symposium (PROMS TW), 17-19 July 2007, Graduate Institute of Sports Training Science, National College of Physical Education and Sports (國立體育學院運動技術研究所), Tao Yuan, Taiwan.
- Mok, M. M. C. (2006, Oct). Assessment reform and self-directed learning: theory and practice. Keynote presentation to Assessment Theory and Practice Conference, 14 October 2006, Macau: DSEJ. (In Chinese: 莫慕貞(2006年10月), “評估改革及自我主動學習：理論與實踐”, 研討會主講者「學生評核的理論與實踐」研討會主講者。2006年10月14日澳門特別行政區：教育暨青年局。)
- Mok, M. M. C., Cheng, Y. C., Moore, P. J., & Kennedy, K. J. (2006, September). Self-directed Learning: Challenging secondary students for excellence in education. Invited Paper presented to Ting Ka Ping Principals Conference, 17-21 September 2006, Canton South China Normal University. (In Chinese: 莫慕貞, 鄭燕祥, 莫雅立, 甘國臻 (2006年9月). 自我主導學習：激發中學生追求卓越, 全國田家炳中學校長論壇 2006, 2006年9月17日至21日, 廣東省廣州市：華南師範大學。)
- Mok, M. M. C. (2006, Feb). Multitillevel Modelling for Accountability Systems in Education. Keynote Address presented to International Symposium “Methodological Tools for Accountability Systems in Education” held by the Center for Research on Lifelong Learning (CRELL), Ispra, 6-9 February, 2006.
- Mok, M. M. C. (2005, Dec). A Conceptual Framework for the Design of Web-based Self-directed Learning Curriculum. Keynote Address Presented to 2005 International Conference on Education and Information Technology, 9 - 10 December 2005, National Ocean University, Keelung City, Taiwan.
- Mok, M. M. C. (2005, June). The application of Rasch modelling for educational research. Invited presentation to Pacific RIM Objective Measurement Symposium (PROMS) & International Symposium on Measurement and Evaluation (ISME)2005, International Islamic University Malaysia, Pan Pacific Hotel, 21-23 June 2005, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.
- Mok, M. M. C. (2004, July). The Management of Borderless Teacher Education for Knowledge Excellence: Challenges and Strategies. Invited Panel Discussion at The International Conference on Managing Teacher Education for Excellence, with the Theme: “Borderless Management in Teacher Education”, Faculty of Education, Chulalongkorn University, July 11 – 14, 2004.

Advisory Editorial Board Members of Educational Research Journals

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 2007 – present | Member, Editorial Advisory Board, <i>International Journal of Educational Management</i> |
| 2007 – present | Member, Review Board, <i>International Journal for the Scholarship of Teaching & Learning</i> |
| 2007 | Guest Editor, <i>Educational Research for Policy and Planning</i> |
| 2006 | Guest Editor, <i>Special Issue on Affective and Social Outcomes of Schooling for Educational Psychology</i> , 2006, Volume 26 (2), April 2006 |
| 2005 – present | Member, Editorial Board, <i>International Journal of Self-directed Learning</i> |
| 2003 – present | Member, Editorial Board, <i>Educational psychology</i> |
| 1999 – 2003 | Executive Editor, <i>Asia-Pacific Journal of Teacher Education & Development</i> |
| 1995 – present | Adviser, <i>New Horizons in Education: Journal of Education HK Teachers' Association</i> |

Other Related Important Research Information

Completed 23 Competitive Research Consultancy for such prestigious government and non-government bodies as the Council for Australian Government (COAG), British Council, Education Bureau of Hong Kong SAR, New South Wales Government, New South Wales Catholic Education Board.

- Won the 2002 Best Article Award for the Learning Environments (SIG) American Educational Research Association (AERA).

Thomas Andrew KIRKPATRICK
Professor and Head of Department
Department of English

Professional Positions / Activities

Recently invited (and contract signed) to edit Routledge's *Handbook of World Englishes*

Reviewer for Hong Kong's Research Grants Commission.

Reviewer for the Australian Research Council Discovery grants

Editor, *English Australia Journal* (1999-2004).

Member of the *Asian Englishes* editorial board.

Member of *Asian Linguistics and Language Teaching* (e-j) editorial board

Member of the *East Asian Learner* editorial board

Member of *Journal of Second Language Writing* editorial board

Member of the *New English Teacher* editorial board

Member of the *New Zealand Studies in Applied Linguistics (NZSAL)* editorial board

Member of *Profile* editorial board

Manuscript reviewer/reader for Cambridge University Press, Hong Kong University Press, Norton and SUNY Press.

Consultant editor for series of ELT texts published in 2000 for Chinese universities by Higher Education Press, Beijing.

Consultant editor for *Culture-based English for College Students*. Jakarta: PT Grasindo (2003)

External Examiner of the Department of English Language and Applied Linguistics, University of Brunei (1997-1999)

External Validator, Hong Kong Baptist University, BA TESOL Programme (2006)

External Examiner, City University, Hong Kong, BA TESL Programme (2007)

Representative (Division of Humanities), Research and Creative production Committee, Curtin University (2003-2004).

Co-ordinator, Research and Postgraduate Studies, Department of Languages and Intercultural Education, Curtin University (2000-2001)

PhD Supervisions (through Curtin University, Perth, Australia 1999-present)

Glenn Toh, 'Primary School English Textbooks in Singapore: an examination of their cultural and ideological content' (1999)

David Prescott, 'A Model for the evaluation of English Language Teacher Training Courses: the Diploma in English for Speakers of Asian Languages' (2001)

Rusdi Taib, 'Information Sequencing in Seminar Discussions: a comparative study of Australian and Indonesian Students' (2003)

Kyu Shin, 'Characteristics of the Relative Clause in Korean: problems second language learners experience in acquiring the relative clause.' (2003)

Helen Singleton, 'Frameworks for the Management of Cross-Cultural Communication and Business Performance in the Globalising Economy: a professional service TNC case study in Indonesia' (2004)

Xu Zhichang, 'Chinese English: what is it and is it to become a regional variety of English?' (2005)

James McClellan, 'Malay-English Language Alternation in Internet Discussion Forums' (2006)

Zi Adnam, 'Rhetorical Patterns in Indonesian Academic Writing in the Humanities' (2006)

Xu Heng, 'Hierarchy and Facework in Contemporary China: linguistic evidence of change' (under examination).

Conference Keynote/ Plenary Presentations

Invited 2008

'Language Teaching in a Multilingual World' Regional Language Centre (RELC) Conference, Singapore April 21-23

Linguistic Society of the Philippines, Manila, 28-30 April

2006-2007

(2007a) *Variation in World Englishes: Implications for ELT*. Korean Association of Teachers of English, Seoul, 6-7 July.

(2007b). *If the goal is being trilingual, then use successful trilinguals as models: the Case for Hong Kong Language Classrooms*. The 2nd Pearl River Delta English Studies Postgraduate Conference, Shenzhen University 15-18 June

(2007c). *What do Cicero, the Ars Dictamen of Medieval Europe and Chinese Letters of Request have in common?* The Fuzhou 2007 Forum on Rhetoric Chinese and Western (Fujian Normal University, May 25-27.

(2007d) *Variation and Intelligibility in World Englishes: Implications for ELT*. International Association of teachers of English as a Foreign Language (IATEFL) conference, Aberdeen, 18-22 April.

(2007e) *English as the academic lingua franca: implications for the dissemination of 'local' knowledge*. British Association of Lecturers in English for Academic Purposes British Association of Lecturers in English for Academic Purposes (BALEAP) conference, Durham, UK, April 16-17.

(2006a) *Asian Englishes: implications for English language teaching*. The 19th National Meeting of the Japanese Association of Asian Englishes, Aoyama Gakuin University, Tokyo, July 1.

(2006b) *Setting Attainable and Appropriate Language Targets in Multilingual Settings*. The 7th International Symposium of Applied Linguistics and Language Teaching Conference, Bei Hang University, Beijing 7-9 August and Hong Polytechnic University, 12-13 August.

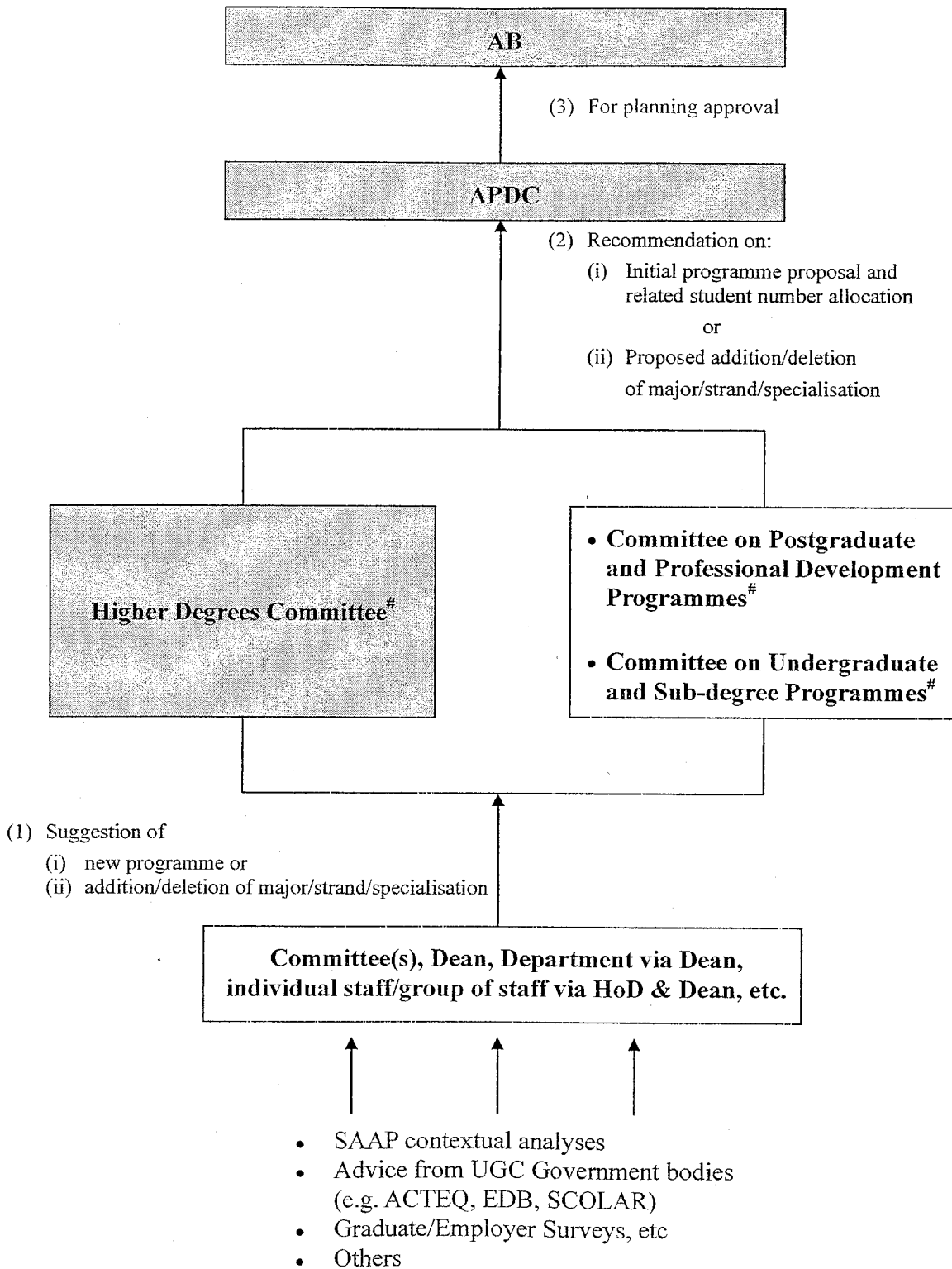
(2006c) *Teaching English Across Cultures. What do English language teachers need to know to know how to teach English*. The English Australia Conference, Perth 14-16 September.

(2006d) *The Teacher Supply Question: where will English teachers come from and what do they need to know?* The 'Future Perfect: English Language Policy in Transition' British Council – Thai Ministry of Education Workshop-Seminar, Bangkok. 25-26 September 2006

Current Externally-funded Research

Holder of ARC Discovery Grant "English as a spoken lingua franca in ASEAN: a study of its linguistic and socio-cultural features". Publication for 2009 in preparation through Hong Kong University Press (contract signed) '*English as a Lingua Franca in ASEAN: Roles, Features and the Multilingual Model of Language Teaching*.'

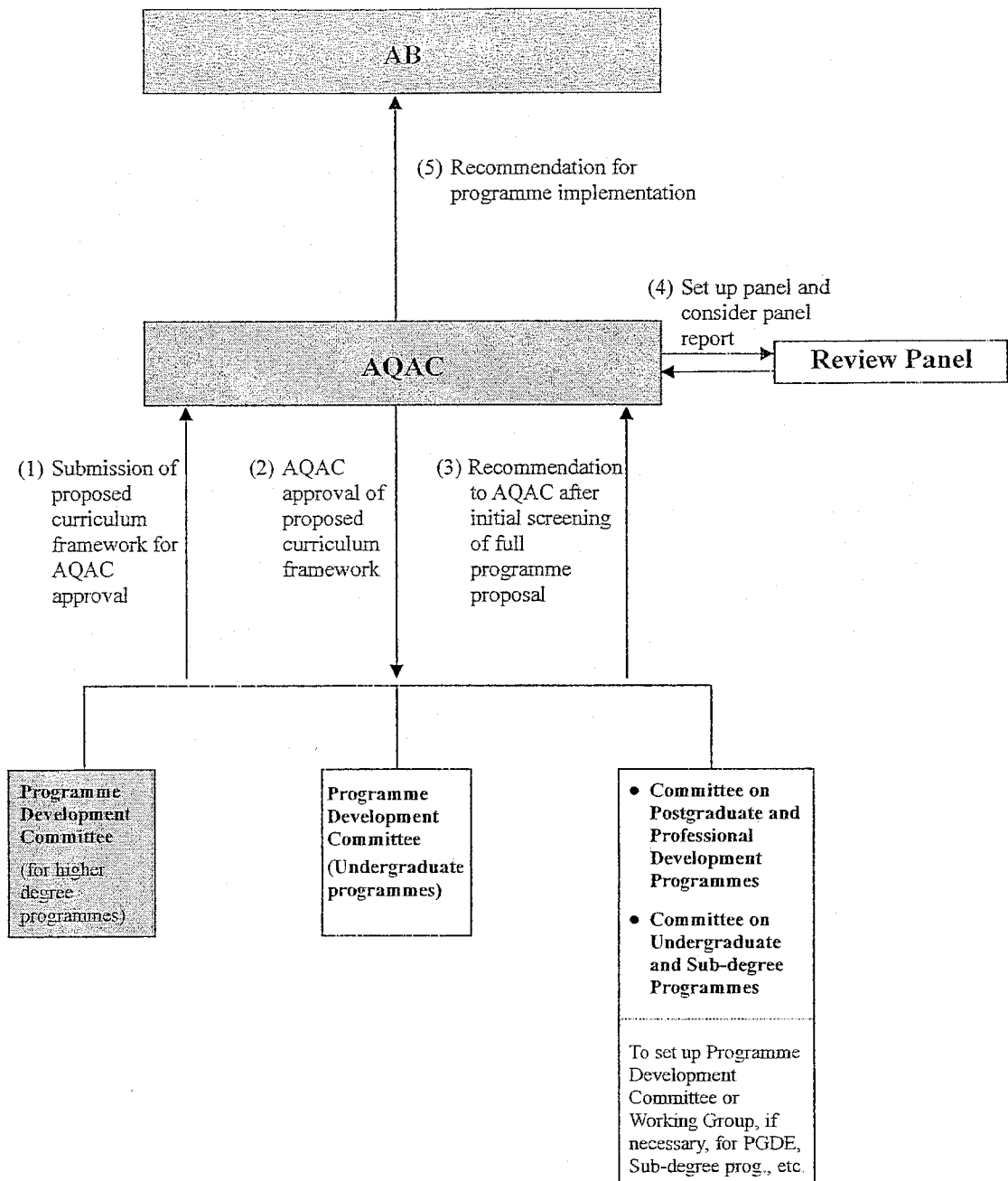
Programme planning mechanism



[#] The Committee:

- (i) may set up working group, if necessary, supported by Programme Office of relevant Faculty/Graduate Programmes Office.
- (ii) will consider initial programme proposal (with demand analysis) from working group (via Dean).

Development of new programmes and panel review mechanism
(after obtaining programme planning approval from AB)



Note:

- Programme Development Committee or working group will normally develop curriculum framework and full programme proposal in consultation with Dean/Head of Department/Director of Programmes/Director of Graduate Programmes as and when necessary.

HKIED's Capacity for Discipline Diversification and Specialization

Background

1. A Strategic Priority of the Institute's Development Blueprint (pp. 35-40) is the diversification of our programme offerings to meet Hong Kong's needs, including the development of double degrees in education and subject disciplines and double degrees in education and cognate disciplines. The purpose of this paper is to further elaborate on the multidisciplinary nature of teacher education programmes currently offered in the HKIED and how this has laid the solid foundation for the future University of Education to diversify its programme offerings.

Discipline Studies in Teacher Education: An Overview

2. There is agreement internationally that teacher education is "multidisciplinary"¹. This is an issue that has been explored at length in the literature and continues to be so². Teachers across nations are expected to be proficient in:
 - their grasp of the discipline they will teach; and
 - their understanding of child growth and development, learning theories, classroom management and discipline, curriculum development processes and the social and cultural contexts of schools.
3. Discipline studies, in the context of teacher education, are directly related to subjects taught in the school curriculum. Appendix I shows the disciplines that are required to prepare teachers as subject specialists for both primary and secondary schools in Hong Kong.³

¹ This point is highlighted explicitly in the European Commission's *Common European Principles for Teacher Competences and Qualifications* (p.2); it is also explicit in the various sets of standards that have been developed to guide the preparation of teachers (e.g. in the Council of Chief State School Officers' *Model Standards for Beginning Teacher Licensing, Assessment and Development* (p.3) and in OfSTED's *Framework of the Inspection of Initial Teacher Training* (p.7)).

² Shulman, L. (1986). Those who understand: Knowledge growth in teaching. *Educational Researcher*, 15 (2), 4-14; Burn, K. (2007). Professional knowledge and identity in a contested discipline: challenges for student teachers and teacher educators. *Oxford Review of Education*, 33 (4), 445 - 467.

³ Unlike many other jurisdictions, primary school teachers in Hong Kong tend to be regarded as specialists rather than generalists, especially in relation to language teaching.

4. Maintaining a balance between discipline studies and education studies is one of the key issues confronting all teacher education providers in programme design. Our bachelor's degree programmes examine generic issues for professional education and integrate them with the discipline specialisation needs of students. Their purposes are to meet the professional needs of Hong Kong teachers at both pre-service and in-service levels to support the current educational reform agenda. Given that the Institute's strength in education studies is well recognized with almost 61.3% of staff with doctorates specializing in this area. They provide a critical mass that would make the proposed Hong Kong University of Education a local and regional leader in this area. The remainder of this paper will focus on the academic disciplines.

Current Status of Discipline Studies at the HKIED

(a) Programmes

5. To ensure that the balance between discipline studies and education studies is maintained, a common curriculum framework has been developed for all undergraduate programmes, including early childhood, primary and secondary. Students will spend between 32-50% of their programmes on discipline studies. The lower end of this proportion applies to primary school teachers and early childhood teachers, who are required to have two discipline areas, and the upper end applies to secondary teachers who are required to specialize in a single area.
6. In addition to specific discipline studies based on the school subjects that students will teach, all students are required to spend 15% of their programmes on general education (GE). GE maybe interdisciplinary, multidisciplinary or single disciplinary and it is designed to broaden students' undergraduate experience in areas of knowledge outside their specific professional concerns.

(b) Staff

7. Over time, staff recruitment and staff development have sought to ensure that there is a balance of expertise across the two areas of discipline and education studies. Given the history of the Institute, achieving the right balance continues to be a priority. Appendix II, which is an update of Annex 2 in our response to UGC questions submitted on 9 November 2007, shows the current distribution of staff qualifications across specific subject disciplines and education studies.

8. Overall, 86.5 % of HKIEd's academic staff hold doctoral qualifications⁴. Among them, 38.7% have qualifications in a specific discipline. This balance is under constant scrutiny so that the Institute is able to meet its obligations to prepare students in both their discipline specialization as well as to ensure their professional competence.

Disciplinary Profiles and Strengths

(a) Languages

9. English

The Department of English currently comprises thirty academic staff and twelve Teaching Fellows. There are three Professors and nine Associate Professors. Our staff members are currently engaged in funded research projects in a wide range of areas, including construction grammar, the linguistic features of English in the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) and the development of new varieties of English (linguistics), gender representation, sexist language, language testing (applied linguistics), images of self (popular culture), teaching across borders (intercultural communication), and web-based bibliographic sources (general).

10. Programmes are offered at undergraduate (BEd) and postgraduate (PGDE, MEd, EdD) levels. In our Academic Development Proposal (ADP) for 2009-12, we propose to offer a double degree in BA and BEd. They provide in-depth investigation of contemporary English studies and offer students the opportunity to explore the role(s) and development of English in Asian contexts. The range of sub-disciplines includes Linguistics, Applied Linguistics, Literature (English Literature and Literature in English) and Popular Culture.

11. Chinese

More than half of the full-time staff in the Department of Chinese have doctoral qualifications in Chinese Language and Literature from distinguished local and overseas universities. There are departmental research teams in the areas of Linguistics, Literature and Culture, Language Education. Teaching teams have also developed expertise by integrating subject knowledge with language teaching.

⁴ The remainders hold master's degree qualifications.

12. Programmes are offered at undergraduate (BEd) and postgraduate (PGDE, MEd) levels. In our ADP for 2009-12, we propose to offer a double degree in BA and BEd. They aim to cultivate students with a balanced development of linguistic knowledge, literature and culture. Language is viewed as the integration of literature and culture which has multiple functions including aesthetics, creativity and exploration, rather than a pure instrument of communication. In addition to the traditional approaches for developing the subject content of Chinese Studies, the programme puts special emphasis on constructing pedagogical content knowledge related to language education.

(b) Creative Arts⁵

13. Eighty per cent of full-time staff in the Music and the Visual Arts Divisions have earned doctoral qualifications while the rest are PhD candidates and practising musicians and artists with master's qualifications from distinguished universities. The teaching team has expertise in a wide variety of art forms and cultural theories and are experienced in teaching different media, including Chinese and Western paintings, printmaking, ceramics, sculpture, installations, media and digital art, integrative arts, and photography in Visual Arts and theory and composition, performance skills, Western and Chinese music history and Information and Communications Technology in music. They are also active researchers in the study of Music and Musicianship, Choral Leadership, Music Creativity, Music Technology, Visual Arts and Culture in global and local contexts.
14. Programmes are offered at undergraduate (BEd) and postgraduate levels (PGDE, MEd), including a special cohort of Master's students from the Mainland. In our ADP for 2009-12, we propose to offer a double degree in BA and BEd. They offer a comprehensive approach to learning in and through the creative arts, and are designed to enable graduates to keep abreast of current trends in contemporary arts education and practices. There is considerable potential for this area of expertise within the Institute to support broader community arts education needed for the West Kowloon Cultural District project.

⁵ The Institute provides excellent facilities to support teaching and research in the Creative Arts. The seven purpose-built studios, the Performance Studio Theatre, the Computer Music Studio, three purpose-built music classrooms, ten piano practice rooms, two Learning Resource Centres, the Art Gallery and the Pengximing Chinese Arts and Culture Research Studio provide the necessary support and space to students and staff. In addition, this programme is supported by an extensive network of professional colleagues from local, regional and international tertiary institutions and arts organisations.

(c) Humanities and Social Sciences

15. Academic staff in the humanities and social sciences have backgrounds in the social science disciplines (History, Sociology, Anthropology and Politics) as well as interdisciplinary studies (China Studies, Citizenship Studies, Gender Studies). The Institute's newly created Centre for Research in Interdisciplinary and Liberal Studies provides the focus for research and development in the humanities and social sciences.
16. Programmes are offered at undergraduate (BEd) and postgraduate (PGDE, MEd) levels. In our ADP for 2009-12, we propose to offer a double degree in BA and BEd. These programmes are designed to address the central issues of social sciences and humanities especially as they apply to interdisciplinary and/or multidisciplinary perspectives that infuse school subjects such as General Studies and Liberal Studies.

Discipline Studies and the Future for the Hong Kong University of Education

(a) Using the Disciplines for Community Service

17. The current discipline base in HKIEd provides a platform for expansion in an 'Education-Plus' context. What is more, such an expansion can meet the merging needs of the Hong Kong community. Some of the possibilities have already been outlined in the Development Blueprint. The point to stress here, however, is that our current disciplinary strengths enable us to build for the future. Some of the possibilities are set out in Appendix III.
18. Given that these extension programmes would be designed to meet community needs we would not expect funding to come from the UGC. Rather, we would design courses to meet genuine needs and identify sources of funding to meet the costs of the design. Subsequently, we would rely on self-financed arrangements to fund the costs of course implementation. In this context, university title would place us on a level playing field with other providers, enhance the attractiveness of these courses and provide us with the much needed image that would facilitate our expansion on the Mainland and in the region.

(b) Looking Beyond School Education

19. A significant number of young people currently enter vocational education programmes and the '334' reforms will accelerate this trend with the introduction of Applied Learning in the new senior secondary curriculum. We are currently pioneering vocational teacher education programmes for providers in both the public and private sectors. We have established a research programme that has already attracted two Public Policy Research Grants. Yet we are hampered from further expansion on the Mainland and in the region because of our perceived status. We are also negotiating with the Chinese National Commission on United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) for the establishment of a UNIVOC Research Centre at the Institute but again our current status does not make these negotiations easy.

20. Our pioneer work in developing professional and vocational education as a field of study in Hong Kong has the potential to open up more specific opportunities in the corporate training sector. The nurturing of talent in companies, government departments and non-government organizations will be the key to Hong Kong's maintaining its competitive edge in the global economy. As a University of Education is distinct from a teacher education institute, we would have the potential to develop strategic alliances with the corporate sector. We would prepare trainers who can design and implement staff development programmes that will expand companies' talent and skills base. This would represent a significant community contribution for the future development of Hong Kong.

(c) Meeting the Educational Needs of the Community

21. It is now well recognized that 'learning' is the key to the future whether for young people or the elderly. A University of Education in Hong Kong can draw on its strengths in both discipline studies and education studies to serve the community in a variety of ways. We have already held talks with the Elderly Commission to see if there are ways we can provide access for elderly people who could benefit from the courses we are offering. We are aware of the training needs of non-teaching staff in schools and can see how a University of Education can meet those needs. We are aware of leadership training needs in many Mainland tertiary institutions and how we could tap into these as a University of Education. Our focus in all these cases is on serving the community, the nation and the region by utilizing our knowledge and skills in both our discipline specializations and education studies.

Conclusion

22. We have done a great deal as an Institute of Education; but we can do more as a University of Education. Our discipline strengths give us the foundations to be such a University and our educational strengths will allow us to contribute to strategic developments related to Hong Kong's future. A University of Education can characterize Hong Kong as an 'education hub' and it can lead the region in preparing, supporting and developing educators of all kinds – in schools, in companies, in non-government organizations and in the community. Education is the key to the future and a University of Education will be a clear demonstration of Hong Kong's commitment to that future.

School Subjects and their Discipline

Sector	School Subjects	Discipline
Primary	English Language Chinese Language Putonghua Mathematics	English Language and Literature Chinese Language and Literature Putonghua Mathematics
	General Studies Religious Education Moral/ Civic Education	Integrated Science Integrated Social Science Information Technology
	Music Visual Arts Physical Education	Music Visual Arts Sports Science
Secondary	English Language Literature in English	English Language and Literature
	Chinese Language Chinese Literature	Chinese Language and Literature
	Mathematics	Mathematics*
	Integrated Humanities Science: Integrated Science, Combined Science (S1-3) Liberal Studies	Integrated Social Science Integrated Science
	Physics Chemistry Biology	Physics* Chemistry* Biology*
	Chinese History History Economics Geography Ethics and Religious Studies	Chinese History* History* Economics* Geography* Religious Studies*
	Information & Communication Technology Business, Accounting and Financial Studies Design and Technology Technology and Living Applied Learning	Information Technology* Business Studies, Finance, Accounting and Management Applied Technology
	Visual Arts Music Physical Education	Visual Arts Music Sports Science

* The Institute does not offer disciplinary majors for these secondary subjects.

Appendix II

Academic Qualifications of Academic Staff (as at 31 December 2007)

Highest Qualification Attained	Education-related Specialisms	No. of Staff	Subject Disciplines	No. of Staff	%
Doctoral Degree	<i>Chinese Language Education</i>	8	<i>Chinese</i>	25	
	<i>Social Sciences Education</i>	5	<i>Humanities and Social Sciences</i>	18	
	<i>Science and Mathematics Education</i>	7	<i>Mathematics, Science and IT</i>	15	
	<i>English Language Education</i>	14	<i>English</i>	14	
	<i>Music Education</i> <i>Arts Education</i>	3 1	<i>Creative Arts & Music</i>	9	
	<i>Leadership, Policy, Sociology & Philosophy in Education</i>	24	<i>Business, Management & Finance</i>	3	
	<i>Psychology, Counselling & Special Needs</i>	18			
	<i>Curriculum & Pedagogy</i>	21			
	<i>Sports Science and Physical Education</i>	6			
	<i>Early Childhood Education</i>	26			
	<i>Sub-Total</i>	133	<i>Sub-Total</i>	84	
<i>Doctoral Degree Total</i>				217	86.5%
Master's Degree	MEd			21	
	MA			5	
	MPhil			3	
	MSc			3	
	MSocSc			1	
	MECh			1	
<i>Master's Degree Total</i>				34	13.5%
Grand Total				251	

Building on Disciplinary Strengths in an 'Education Plus' Context

Current Disciplinary Strength	Current Function	Future Possibility
Languages	Serve undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in primary and secondary teacher education	The community needs for a trilingual and biliterate society means that language studies will be of ever increasing importance. This is especially so in light of the growing importance of Putonghua.
Creative Arts	Serve undergraduate programmes in preparing music and integrated arts teachers for primary schools and specialists for secondary schools	The West Kowloon Culture District will require community arts education.
Humanities and Social Sciences (Psychology/Sociology Anthropology/Gender Studies)	Serve undergraduate programmes in Human Development, Child Studies, General Studies and Liberal Studies	These disciplines could be utilized to focus on Family Studies at a time when there is a need to understand better families and their roles in modern society.
Integrated Science	Serve undergraduate programmes in General Studies and Liberal Studies	Environmental issues will remain of key concern to the community and programmes in Environmental Education will be of increasing importance.

Benchmarking with International Institutions in the Transformation into a University of Education

Background

1. In the Development Blueprint submitted to the Government in June 2007, we expressed the view that the creation of a Hong Kong University of Education (HKUE) is consistent with international practice in higher education, as universities with a distinct focus on teacher education and educational development complement comprehensive universities in many parts of the world.
2. In November and December 2007, at the requests of the UGC, we provided an analysis and a literature review of the development of teacher education institutions in various countries of the world. We pointed out that there is a significant diversity in the location of teacher education in the higher education system, and varied degrees of autonomy of teacher education institutions. We also provided many examples of universities with a focused mission on teacher education as well as comprehensive universities with an emphasis on teacher education. Among the former group, there are many well-established universities of education in Asian and European countries.
3. In this paper, we examine how the future HKUE may benchmark with the major teacher education institutions in the world. From the outset, we are aware that the establishment of different types of teacher education institutions in a country or region is highly related to its contextual and cultural background, and there is no single model that fits all.
4. Based on our networking and collaboration with other teacher education institutions, we are particularly interested in the work of three teacher education institutions, all of which have made a distinctive contribution to teacher education and educational development in their respective countries and, for some, having engaged in research and scholarship of international significance. These institutions are as follows:
 - a. Korea National University of Education
 - b. Tokyo Gakuai University
 - c. Institute of Education, University of London

Korea National University of Education (KNUE)

5. The KNUE was established in 1984 by the Korean government. It experienced a quick pace of development in last two decades, with the first inception of Master's programmes in 1986 and then founding of the Graduate School offering doctoral programmes in 1997. KNUE also has four affiliated schools, i.e. a kindergarten, an elementary school, a middle school and a high school. It has also set up a Museum of Education.
6. The KNUE aspires to become a "unique university of education" and, with its concentration on education, "a revolutionary university". Currently KNUE enrolls 3,001 undergraduate students and 3,059 graduate students, in which 2,145 of them are doing in-service teacher training leading to masters' degrees upon completion.
7. As a leading university of teacher education in South Korea, KNUE provides teacher education for kindergarten, primary school, and secondary school teachers, which is supported by a multi-disciplinary structure. The four colleges in KNUE are the First College consisting of the Department of Early Childhood Education and the Department of Elementary Education, the Second College covering the humanities and social science subjects, the Third College in charge of basic and applied secondary school science education, and the Fourth College consisting of Music, Fine Arts, and Physical Education.
8. In addition to a Graduate School which provides regular master and doctoral programmes, KNUE has a Graduate School of Education which offers master's courses for in-service teachers and a Graduate School of Education Policy and Administration which offers course for educational administrators and civil servants.
9. KNUE is a model of a teacher education university which plays a major role in the educational development of a country. It aims at achieving various educational plans set by the Korean government, strengthening the ties with educational institutes and the National Education Museum, and establishing an "education valley" in and around the campus.

Tokyo Gakuhei University

10. The Tokyo Gakuhei University (TGU) was founded in May 1949 from the unifying of four former normal schools in the Tokyo area. It was the largest of the eleven National Universities of Education in Japan. The term “Gakuhei” means “liberal arts”, which demonstrates the traditional emphasis of liberal studies education for prospective teachers.
11. In addition to the existing Teacher Training Course, a new Liberal Arts Course was added in 1988, providing tertiary education to a wide range of students who wish to work in professions outside the field of education. In 2000, the Liberal Arts Course was rearranged to focus on producing "educators" who participate in a variety of educational activities in a lifelong learning society, and to produce able educators for our future society. They include courses in lifelong education, human science and welfare, education for international understanding, environmental sciences and education, information education and art and culture.
12. In 1966, the TGU established a Graduate School offering master's programmes. In 1996, it opened a new United Graduate School of Education, in collaboration with three other universities in the Tokyo-Yokohama region, to offer the doctoral degree in the field of school education. The university has established its reputation as a leading University of Education in Japan.
13. In 2006, TGU enrolled 6,343 students in total, in which 5,067 were undergraduate students and 904 were Master's or doctoral students. The proportion of undergraduate students enrolled in the Teacher Training Course and the Liberal Arts Course was around 55:45.
14. The TGU plays a major role in supporting the continuing professional development of teachers. In 1997, the Comprehensive Educational Development program was added to the Graduate Course (MEd). This program offers both daytime and night classes for serving teachers in highly needed areas as Multilingual-Multicultural Education, Environmental Education, Educational Counseling, and Informatics Education. In 2001, a one-year Short-term Special Course was opened for teachers who enter the graduate school (master's course) on study leave.
15. In 2005, there were 372 academic staff. These staff home in two Graduate

Schools, research centres and four schools, namely Comprehensive Educational Science, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Science and Art and Sports Science.

16. The TGU emphasizes applied education research to advance and support teaching and learning, and is playing a national role in the development of educational policy and innovations in teacher education. It houses a number of national research centres, including the Curriculum Centre for Teachers which provides opportunities for research into the structure of school education, curriculum development and educational modeling, and the Center for Research in International Education which engages in research on the education of overseas, returnee, and foreign students.
17. The TGU has been increasingly active in recruiting international students and developing international collaborations with other teacher education institutions and international organizations. In 1998, the International Student Exchange Center was established to promote the international student exchange programme. TGU now has academic cooperation and student exchange agreements with 44 universities around the world, including the top normal universities in China Mainland and Taiwan and Universities of Education in Korea and Indonesia.
18. Apart from this university based structure, there are 13 affiliated schools serving about 6,200 students that give university staff and students a platform in connection with school education.

Institute of Education, University of London

19. The Institute of Education (IoE), is currently a member of the federated University of London. It was founded first as a teacher training college in 1902 and was renamed the IoE in 1932. The structure of the University of London is currently under some pressure with Imperial College having withdrawn to become an independent university in 2007. Constituent colleges such as IoE, the London School of Economics and University College London will award their own degrees from 2007/08 onwards. The future of the IoE is therefore under discussion and its creation as an independent university cannot be ruled out.
20. The IoE is a world class centre of excellence for research, teacher training, higher degrees and consultancy in education and education-related areas of social science.

It also provides a forum for educational debate involving leading figures in the world of education from U.K. and abroad.

21. The IoE positions herself as a major national and international centre of education research. This organization mission leads to a larger concentration of senior academics working at IoE, with over 80 senior academics ranked as professors and readers in the year of 2006. At any one time IoE hosts over 100 research projects funded by research councils, government departments and other agencies.
22. The IoE offers courses leading to higher degrees in all areas of education and related aspects of professional practice and the social sciences. Its innovative role in education research and development is demonstrated in the programmes that it has recently offered. For instance, in addition to the traditional EdD and Ph.D., it has launched the Doctor in Professional Educational, Child and Adolescent Psychology programme, which enables graduates to be chartered by the British Psychological Society as educational psychologist. At the Master's level, it offers innovative programmes, such as the MSc in Evidence for Public Policy and Practice and the MBA in School Leadership.
23. The IoE has contributed to the development of London as an education hub of the European Union and the world. The scale and excellence of its research attract large numbers of students from all over the world keen to work with scholars at the forefront of education. Its student population consists of over 1,200 international students from 80 countries. International links are also fostered through active participation in European Union-sponsored programmes and through collaborative projects with overseas institutions. IoE staff is always in great demand as speakers and consultants throughout the world.

The HKIED in Comparison

24. As was the case in higher education, the field of teacher education in Hong Kong got a rather late start, compared with Korea, Japan and England. It was only in 1997 that the first Chief Executive of the HKSAR had announced the policy objective of achieving an "all graduate, all trained" requirement for new teachers. This was followed by the rapid upgrading of the HKIED from an institution providing sub-degree courses to mostly degree and postgraduate courses. Comparatively speaking, the development and upgrading of teacher education at degree levels in Korea, Japan and England had started much earlier.

25. The three institutions and the HKIEd are now university-level institutions with a distinctive mission in teacher education and supporting the education development of their respective countries and cities. The TGU and the IoE have a similar background compared to the HKIEd since they were reconstituted from the former normal colleges into autonomous higher education institutions. The KNUE, on the other hand, is a university purposely built by the Korean government. A summary comparison of these three institutions and HKIEd is provided in Appendix I.
26. In terms of programme provision, the HKIEd is similar to the KNUE and TGU as they offer a variety of pre-service and in-service bachelor's degree programmes for preparation of teachers at all school levels. The majority (60%) of HKIEd's students (in FTEs) are studying undergraduate programmes, which is broadly similar to KNUE and TGU (80%). This focus on undergraduate teacher education is also reflected in the institute culture as they all emphasize on fostering students' all round development, providing formal and nonformal learning experiences and the inclusion of a substantial field experience component in the curriculum.
27. To support the teaching of subject disciplines, the three institutions have a multi-disciplinary academic structure. Besides the Faculty of Professional and Early Childhood Education, the HKIEd has a Faculty of Languages, Arts and Sciences which offer 15 academic subjects. Similarly, both KNUE and TGU have faculties in Humanities and Social Science, Science and Art and Sports Science.
28. The KNUE, TGU and the HKIEd play a major role in supporting the professional development of teachers in their respective countries or cities, as all three societies are involved in major educational and curriculum changes. The HKIEd offers a wide range of professional development courses, and more recently, the Master of Education and Doctor of Education programmes. The KNUE and TGU established graduate schools to offer master's degrees for serving principals and teachers in a wide variety of specializations. The graduate programme offerings of the IoE are more diversified, which are also targeted at school leaders and community workers.
29. Compared with TGU and KNUE, the HKIEd has a stronger leverage in

establishing international connections with institutions in the English-speaking countries, such as Australia, U.S. and U.K. The geographical positioning and cultural background of the HKIED also facilitates its networking with institutions in the Mainland, Taiwan and the Macau SAR.

The Model of the Hong Kong University of Education

30. In our Development Blueprint, we set a milestone in 2017 to “have been recognized as a leading teacher education university in the Asia-Pacific Region for its excellence in preparing professional educators and quality of research in education and teacher education” (p.45). We will be offering a range of programmes at the undergraduate and postgraduate levels to prepare teachers at all school levels, with over half of our students being enrolled in bachelor’s degree programmes. In this regard, the HKUE will be one of the leading teacher education universities renowned for fostering students’ professional excellence as knowledgeable, caring and responsible educators.
31. Similar to other Universities of Education in the region, the HKUE will play a key role in facilitating teachers’ lifelong learning by providing access to master’s degrees study and pathways to other levels of study. To meet the wider needs of the community, we will diversify our programme offerings to interdisciplinary areas or education-related disciplines.
32. In our Development Blueprint, we aim to build on our existing strength and further develop our research and development capacity in high priority areas to support education innovation and school improvement. To this end, we hope our application for RPg places in the ADP for 2009-12 will be favourably considered by the UGC. We will continue to strengthen our collaborations with IoE and other prestigious institutions to further develop our research capacity in identified priority areas.
33. The HKUE will support the development of the HKSAR as an education hub of teacher education and educational services on the Mainland and the region. While the IoE is exemplary in having expanded its geographical influence to the European Union, Commonwealth countries and beyond, we believe that the HKUE in the longer term will make a distinctive contribution to educational development in the Mainland and the region.

Comparison among Selected Teacher Education Institutions in Asia and Europe

	Korea National University of Education (KNUE)	Tokyo Gakugei University (TGU)	Institute of Education, University of London (IoE)	The Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIED)
<i>History</i>	1985: Established 1986: First inception of Master's programmes 1988: Doctoral programme established	1949: Established 1966: Graduate School of Education (Master's courses) formed 1988: Offering a new Liberal Arts Course 1996: United Graduate School of Education (Doctoral course) formed	1902: Established 1932: Renamed as IoE	1994: Established 2005: Offering MEd programmes 2007: Offering EdD programmes
<i>Student Number (in headcounts)</i>	Total: 6,060 (2005) Undergraduate (UG): 3,001 Postgraduate (PG): 3,059 (2,145: in-service Masters' programmes)	Total: 6,343 (2006) UG: 5,067 (80%) • Teacher Training: 55% • Liberal Arts: 45% PG: 904 (14.3%) International students: 2002: 428 (92 UG, 336 Graduate) (60% from PRC, 25% from Korea)	Total: 7,215 (2005/06) UG: 210 (mostly part-time) PG: 7,000 • 1,950 FT (28%) • 5,050 PT (72%) International students: 1,230 from 80 countries (European Union: 31%)	Total: 7,425 (2007) UG: 3,135 PG Diploma: 934 MEd and EdD: 477 Sub-degree: 2,879 Non-local and international students: 226
<i>Academic Staff Number</i>	331 (2005)	372 (2005)	More than 80 full professors and readers (2006)	420 (2007) (academic & teaching staff)
<i>Faculties/Colleges</i>	Four Colleges (22 departments): • Pedagogical Disciplines (2 depts) • Humanities and Social Sciences (8 depts) • Science Education (9 depts) • Art and Sports Science (3 depts)	Faculty of Education: Teacher Training Course (3 sections) Liberal Arts Course (6 sections) Four Academic Divisions: • Comprehensive Educational Science	Three faculties: • Children and Health (4 dept.) • Culture and Pedagogy (4 dept.) • Policy and Society (8 dept.) The Doctoral School	Two Faculties: Faculty of Languages, Arts and Sciences (4 departments) • Chinese • Creative Arts and Physical Education • English • Mathematics, Science, Social

	Korea National University of Education (KNUE)	Tokyo Gakugei University (TGU)	Institute of Education, University of London (IoE)	The Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIEd)
	<p>Graduate School</p> <p>Graduate School of Education (targeting in-service teachers)</p> <p>Graduate School of Education Policy and Administration (targeting civil servants and educational administrators)</p> <p>Centre for In-service Education</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Natural Science • Humanities and Social Sciences • Art and Sports Science <p>Graduate School of Education (Master's courses)</p> <p>Postgraduate Course in Special Education</p> <p>United Graduate School of Education (Doctoral course)</p>		<p>Sciences and Technology</p> <p>Faculty of Professional and Early Childhood Education (4 depts)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Curriculum and Instruction • Early Childhood Education • Educational Policy and Administration • Educational Psychology, Counselling and Learning Needs
Programme Offered	<p>Bachelors</p> <p>Masters</p> <p>Doctoral</p>	<p>Bachelor's degree (four year FT)</p> <p>Master's degree</p> <p>Postgraduate Course in Special Education (one-year FT)</p> <p>Graduate Courses for Teachers</p> <p>Currently Employed</p> <p>Doctoral Course</p>	<p>Foundation degree for primary school assistants</p> <p>BEd for serving teachers</p> <p>PGCE</p> <p>Advanced Dip.</p> <p><i>Taught Masters</i>: MA, MA/MSc, MBA for leaders and managers, MTeach</p> <p><i>Research degrees</i>: MRes, MSc, MPhil, EdD, DEdPsy, Ph.D</p>	<p>Certificate (ECE)</p> <p>Bachelor's degree (four-year F/T)</p> <p>PGDE</p> <p>Masters (MEd)</p> <p>Doctoral (EdD)</p>
Research Centres	<p>Centre for Educational Research</p> <p>Four affiliated Research Institutes with 20 research centres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Institute of Educational Science - The Institute of Humanities and Social Science Education - The Institute of Natural Science Education - The Institute of Arts and 	<p>Six Research Institutes or Centres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Centre for the Research and Support of Education Practice - Field Studies Institute for Environmental Education - Centre for Research in International Education - Curriculum Center for Teachers 	<p>Main Research Centres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Social Science Research Unit - Thomas Coram Research Unit - Centre for Evidence-informed Policy and Practice in Education - Centre for Longitudinal Studies - Centre for Research on the Wider Benefits of Learning - The Centre for Critical Education Policy Studies 	<p>Main Research Centres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Centre for Citizenship Education - Centre for Learning-study and School Partnership - Asia-Pacific Centre for Educational Leadership - Centre for Special Needs and Studies in Inclusive Education

	Korea National University of Education (KNUE)	Tokyo Gakugei University (TGU)	Institute of Education, University of London (IoE)	The Hong Kong Institute of Education (HKIED)
<i>International Collaboration</i>	Physical Education KNUE has set up a sisterhood relationship with the universities in USA, England, China, Mongolia, Japan and Russia to promote student exchanges and scholastic exchanges.	International Student Exchange Center Academic cooperation and student exchange agreements with 44 universities around the world	- National Research and Development Centre for Adult Literacy and Numeracy - Centre for Higher Education Studies International Development Unit Collaboration with overseas universities in programme offerings and consultancies Strong alumni network: former students act as point of contact for prospective students, alumni and others within their respective countries.	- Centre for Assessment Research and Development - Research Centre into Language Education in Multilingual Societies Centre for International Education Collaboration agreements with 38 overseas and 25 PRC partners (2007) International and Mainland Activities: - Language Immersion Programmes - Student Exchange Programmes - Study Abroad Programmes - International Study Tours
<i>Library</i>	390,000 volumes Established a Museum of Education	Over 844,200 volumes and 12,300 serial titles (2006)	Over 300,000 volumes and over 2,000 journal titles (2006) Curriculum Resources Collection.	636,044 volumes and 3,246 journals titles (2007) Education Resource Centre
<i>Affiliated Schools</i>	Four affiliated schools, i.e. a kindergarten, an elementary school, a middle school and a high school.	Thirteen affiliated schools with 6,200 students		An Early Childhood Learning Centre and a primary school
<i>Campus Size</i>	781,715 sq. m.	Main Campus: 304,000 sq. m. Building: 180,639 sq. m.	Not available	Campus: 177,000 sq. m. Building: 83,783 sq. m.

Transition towards the Hong Kong University of Education

Introduction

1. Since its establishment in 1994, the Hong Kong Institute of Education has developed towards a university-level institution, in terms of both programmes and the Institute's operations. The submission of the Development Blueprint to the Government in June 2007 for re-titling as a University of Education was a milestone in the Institute's development. This paper reviews the major phases of our development since 1994 and highlights the transitional phase of development that will lead to the Institute becoming the Hong Kong University of Education.

Phase One: Capacity Building (1994-2004)

2. This phase is characterized by two major emphases: staff development and programme development. In terms of staff development, the Institute has introduced staff development funds and conference support funds to facilitate academic staff to pursue doctoral studies and be engaged in international academic exchanges. In addition, the Institute hosts international conferences annually to enhance academic linkage and collaborations. As a result, starting from a very small percentage of academic staff holding doctoral degrees, we had achieved to have 46% academic staff holding doctoral degrees when we applied for the Institutional Review in 2003. This accomplishment has enhanced our capacity in developing a critical mass in various discipline areas that formed the basis for offering programmes at higher levels of study, and laid a good foundation for enhancing our research and scholarship. The existence of the critical mass has also laid the foundation for the Institute to become a university in time.
3. In terms of programme development, we have successfully upgraded all our sub-degree teacher education programmes in primary and secondary education to B.Ed. and postgraduate programmes since 1998. In addition, we have introduced the first BEd programme in Early Childhood Education in Hong Kong, which has now been known as a major contribution to the upgrading of qualifications and professional

knowledge and skills for the early childhood education sector. The outcome of our programme development is that we have gone through a very successful **Teaching and Learning Quality Process Review (TLQPR)** in 2002 and a full-scale **Institutional Review** exercise in 2003, out of which we were granted self-accrediting status in 2004.

Phase Two: Enhancing Research Capacity (2004-2007)

4. Grounded on our capacity building phase over ten years, we moved on to a second phase of enhancing our research capacity, including consolidating and advancing our research focus and concentration. The major emphasis in this phase was to identify priority research areas and develop a research infrastructure to support research postgraduate (RPg) programmes. (Please refer to Attachment A for details.)
5. This was a way to strategically deploy resources and efforts, paving the way for the Institute to develop into a centre of excellence in educational research that would strengthen Hong Kong's education research at large, and provide research and evidenced based support for education reforms in Hong Kong and the professionalization of teachers through evidence-based research.
6. Since then, the Institute has made further strides in programme development, by launching the self-financed MEd and EdD programmes in 2005 and 2007 respectively. In terms of programme development, the Institute has been fully prepared to become a University of Education offering programmes at all levels.
7. Our distinct mission and the development of research capacity among HKIEd staff were also acknowledged by the Research Grants Council after its visit to the Institute in 2006. Our research and scholarship outputs have made marked advancement, achieving a 30.5% research index in the **2006 Research Assessment Exercise (RAE)**, compared with 11% in the first RAE in 1999, while the aggregate number of staff equivalent to RAE-active researchers was 62.
8. Key developments in this phase included:
 - Further improvement of staff qualifications : the percentage of academic staff with doctoral degrees increased to 86.5% by the end of 2007;

- Identification of five Key Research Areas (KRAs), namely *curriculum, policy and leadership, citizenship education, teachers and the teaching profession, learning and assessment, and language education and literature*;
- Recruitment of staff with international research expertise;
- Appointment of postdoctoral fellows to KRAs;
- Introduction of doctoral programmes in two KRAs;
- The establishment of the Higher Degrees Committee;
- Appointment of advisory professors and visiting scholars to develop research projects and enhance research outputs;
- Establishment of the position of Vice President (Research and Development) to further strengthen research development and its infrastructure in the Institute in November 2007; and
- Expansion of the EdD programme to other KRAs.

Phase Three: Becoming a University of Education (Current)

9. The previous two phases of development have laid a solid ground for the Institute to move into a university. In the quest for the award of the University Title, the Institute is of the view that this is more than a re-titling exercise. The Institute has been well prepared for its staff and students to reflect on past changes, to broaden the understanding, to share thoughts and insights, to pull together advice and experiences and to chart a direction for the future. The Institute perceives itself to be able to make greater contribution to Hong Kong in supporting the government's wish to develop Hong Kong into an education hub, through a much strengthened institution that specializes in education.

(a) Developing Research Postgraduate Programmes

10. In addition to some of the concurrent efforts as outlined in Phase Two - such as the establishment of the Vice President (Research and Development) and expansion of the EdD programme – we have also launched the strategic recruitment of Chair Professors in various fields in education and social sciences in early 2008. In Attachment A to this submission, we have illustrated the wealth of research supervision experience already available among present HKIEd staff. We will continue to enhance our partnership with local and international universities, including opportunities for co-supervision of PhD theses and dual/joint masters and doctoral programmes.

(b) Academic Structure

11. The present academic structure of the Institute comprises two Faculties, offering both education studies and a range of subject disciplines (please refer to Attachment B for types of disciplines). In order to better reflect our multidisciplinary features, we are planning to re-organize our academic structure in line with our multidisciplinary strengths, which may facilitate an education-plus development direction in our scholarship development. In particular, the new academic structure is envisaged to reflect major academic clusters namely Languages, Humanities and Social Sciences, Education Studies, and Early Childhood Education. Some academic departments may also be streamlined in the process to consolidate and strengthen their academic disciplines. The re-organized academic structure will also facilitate more open and collegial decision making.

(c) Preparations for transition

12. In the paragraphs below, we will further discuss our transition plans in response to questions raised during our meeting with the Review Group on 7 January 2008.
13. We have studied cases in the UK, Australia and Hong Kong. For the UK, we have particularly looked at those cases where polytechnics (e.g. Manchester Metropolitan, Leeds Metropolitan, Middlesex, Napier, Lincoln, and Oxford Brookes) and six university colleges (i.e. Bath Spa, Canterbury Christchurch, Southampton Institute, Liverpool Hope, Chester and Winchester) were converted into universities in the early 1990s and recently in 2005 respectively. We have also studied the process of re-titling of Institutes of Technology and Colleges of Advanced Education (e.g. Ballarat, Canberra and Southern Queensland in Australia) into universities. While we have identified cases of institutional sponsorship by more established universities for the initial stage of retitling in Australia, this was not the case in either the UK or Hong Kong. In these latter jurisdictions, colleges and polytechnics were given university title when they attained self-accrediting status which was a demonstration of their capacity readiness in academic quality assurance. The transitional arrangements were mainly about legislative amendments.
14. Thus in terms of cultural context, there could be different practices in different countries for transitional arrangements. This being the case, we would like to propose that HKIED's transition should follow the pathway by those other UGC-funded institutions when they became universities in the 1990s.

15. In order to enhance our competitiveness in areas where we are strong, as well as to support the development of the Institute into a leading university of education in the region, we propose to establish an International Advisory Panel (IAP) initially for a period of two years, from which the new university will seek advice for strategic development.
16. Establishing an International Advisory Panel is a common practice of many organizations and companies, and even some governments nowadays to sharpen their strength and weakness analysis and capacitate strategic development. Having an advisory panel as such will benefit the further development of the new University of Education, and set a model for institutional development in the context of internationalization – soliciting international advice on the one hand, and having a channel for making the new university more visible on the international academic map on the other hand.
17. Panel members will come from major universities that have close collaborations with Hong Kong. For membership of this panel, the Institute has in mind university leaders like: Professor Glyn Davis (Vice Chancellor, University of Melbourne), Professor Jane Gaskell (Dean, Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, University of Toronto), Professor Geoff Whitty (Director, London Institute of Education), Professor Lord Stewart Sutherland (former Principal and Vice Chancellor, University of Edinburgh), Professor John Niland (former Vice Chancellor, University of New South Wales), and Professor Min Weifang (Chair of University Council, Peking University). They are all familiar with higher education in Hong Kong.
18. The new university of education will meet with the IAP and exchange views with the panel in the following major areas:
 - programme development,
 - research and scholarship,
 - collaborations with other universities in the Mainland and overseas, and
 - responsiveness to community needs.

19. This will ensure that the new University will be developed in good course, and under good advice.

References:

- Building University Diversity: Future approval and accreditation processes for Australian higher education. Response from the Innovative Research Universities Australia*, April 2005. Available at:
<http://www.irua.edu.au/submissions/submission-20050422.pdf>.
- Teather, David C.B. (1999) *Higher education in a post-binary era: National reforms and institutional responses*. London; Philadelphia: J. Kingsley Publishers.
- Annual Report of Southern Cross University* (1998)
http://findarticles.com/p/articles/mi_qn4158/is_20050322/ai_n13452472
<http://www.arts.ac.uk/news/4424.htm>
<http://www.canterbury.ac.uk/about/full-university-status.asp>
<http://www.winchester.ac.uk/?page=8382>
<http://www.dest.gov.au/archive/highered/eippubs/eip9701/appenda.htm>
<http://www.monash.edu.au/about/overview/brief-history.html>
<http://www.uws.edu.au/about/university>
<http://www.unsw.edu.au/about/pad/history.html>
<http://www.dest.gov.au/archive/highered/hereview/submissions/submissions/>
http://www.secretariat.unsw.edu.au/acboard/minutes/minutes_1999/abm799
<http://www.usq.edu.au/aboutusq/history.htm>

11 April 2008

Mr. Michael Stone
Secretary General
University Grants Committee
7/F Shui On Centre
6-8 Harbour Road
Wan Chai
Hong Kong

Dear Michael,

HKIED Review Group: Benchmarking Institutions

Thank you very much for your letter of 28 March 2008 seeking further information on the benchmarking of the proposed Hong Kong University of Education (HKUE) with three international institutions, namely the Korea National University of Education (KNUE), the Tokyo Gakugei University (TGU) and the Institute of Education (IoE), University of London, cited in my letter of 8 February 2008.

Benchmarking with other institutions

KNUE and TGU as universities of education complementing comprehensive universities

We are aware that the establishment of different types of teacher education institutions in a country is highly related to its contextual and cultural background; so there is no single model that fits all. Thus when we talk about benchmarking, we do not intend to rigidly emulate other institutions in terms of structures and disciplines configuration. However, we think the new HKUE will benefit from the experiences of the upgrading of former teacher training colleges to universities or institutions with a distinct focus on education (in the case of TGU and IoE) as well as universities of education which are specially established to lead the educational development of a country (as in the case of KNUE).

Both the KNUE and TGU provide fine examples of how universities of education complement the work of comprehensive universities. They have made a distinctive contribution to the preparation and continuing professional development of kindergarten, primary school, and secondary school teachers, and to research in support of the educational development. For instance, KNUE considers itself a unique university in Korea that focuses on cultivating well-rounded teachers for all school levels. Similarly, TGU aspires to “bring up competent educators who are rich in creativity and practical experience, and who are intellectually equipped with knowledge and cultural understanding” (*Tokyo Gakugei University Information 2007*, p.2). Besides teacher education, both KNUE and TGU have played a leading role in the educational development of their respective countries. KNUE was established by the Korean government and aims at achieving various educational plans set by the government, strengthening the ties with educational institutes and the National Education Museum, and establishing an “education valley” in and around the campus. TGU emphasizes applied education research to advance and support teaching and learning. With the largest student enrolment (about 6,000 students) and the largest number of academic staff with doctoral degrees (over 360 full-time staff) among the 11 universities of education in Japan, it has been playing a pivotal role in the development of educational policy and innovations. It now has about 500 international students and has entered into international exchange agreements with 45 overseas universities. The main office of the Japan Association of Universities of Education (JAUE) is located in the TGU Campus and the TGU President is also the President of JAUE.

We envisage the proposed HKUE to share a similar philosophy and mission to those of these two universities, in aspiring to become a leading education university in the Asia-Pacific Region recognized for its excellence in preparing professional educators and leadership in quality education in Hong Kong, China and the Region. We seek to foster our students’ professional excellence as knowledgeable, caring and responsible educators.

Whereas TGU provides a broader range of “liberal arts” courses and less than half of its undergraduates will become teachers, KNUE is primarily focused on teacher education and related subject specializations. We envisage the future HKUE to keep “education” as its core mission. Nevertheless, our new “Education-plus” concept drives us towards broadening and deepening key subject discipline areas where we have proven strength, in addition to our excellence in professional education studies. These areas include: Languages; Creative Arts and Music; Psychology and Counselling; Environment and Heritage; Information Technology; Mathematics and Integrated Science; as well as some new areas to be launched such as Health Studies. The diversification of our programme offerings to cover a wider multi-disciplinary knowledge base will not only enrich the educational experience of our students, but will also meet the changing professional development needs of the new generation of teachers and community education workers.

Though we are not comparable to the KNUE in terms of the size of postgraduate programmes (KNUE has enrolled 3,059 students in graduate studies, representing some 50% of the total student population), our plan is to gradually expand our MEd/EdD programmes, and to introduce research degree programmes if given places by UGC, so that there is a more prominent postgraduate sector.

Inspirations from IoE

Research is at once the most significant contribution HKUE can make to the future but is currently the area in which HKIEd is most disadvantaged compared to other UGC-funded institutions. Research fuels innovation in both the sciences and social sciences. Yet without research postgraduate students and the recognition of research capacity that will come with university title, HKIEd is prevented from making the local, national and international contributions of which it could be capable. It is in this context that IoE can provide HKUE with a model since IoE is recognized as a world-class centre of excellence for research and teaching scholarship in education and education-related areas of social sciences, and has a strong global impact in setting benchmarks and pioneering innovative approaches and practices. Such research orientation is essential to the future for Hong Kong and the Region yet it is impossible to achieve it within the constraints currently imposed on HKIEd. The new HKUE can be inspired by IoE in several ways:

- IoE's work as a research-oriented institution has informed the local, national and regional communities in their decision- and policy-making in education and social development. In our Development Blueprint, one of the strategic priorities is to enhance our research and development capacity so as to contribute to the improvement of practice in schools and policy development.
- The critical mass of educational researchers in IoE has attracted graduate students from all over the world, and fostered the internationalization of its programmes and research collaborations. For the new HKUE, we envisage a positioning that goes beyond the concern with local issues and priorities, to embrace an increasingly regional, national and global agenda.
- The adoption of broad perspectives in education has successfully attracted academics from various disciplines to join the IoE. This concurs with our "Education-plus" concept which seeks to develop a critical mass not only in education studies but also in related humanities, arts and social science disciplines.
- The IoE's emphasis on lifelong learning also concurs with our Development Blueprint's aspiration to expand students' perspectives beyond school education, and to foster a closer link between schools and the community at large. The future HKUE will aim beyond the traditional teacher sector, to cater to the educational needs of a wider spectrum of educators and learners within the context of a learning society.

The broadening of mission of IoE from a national teacher training centre into a world-class centre for educational research had gradually taken place in the second half of the 20th century, in parallel with the development of London into an education hub of the Commonwealth countries and the world. We are aware that the current stage of development of the IoE is more advanced than that of the HKIEd. However, we firmly believe that we have the potential and critical mass to grow into a similar outfit in Asia. Inasmuch as the IoE is exemplary in having expanded its pedagogical and intellectual influence to the European Union, Commonwealth countries and beyond, so should the future HKUE make a pivotal contribution to education and subject discipline pedagogies in the Region. Such a prospect is underscored by the milestone set in our Development Blueprint that by 2017 the HKUE will "have been recognized as a leading teacher education university in the Asia-Pacific Region for its excellence in preparing professional educators and quality of research in education and teacher education" (p. 45).

HKUE to take lead in developing new scholarship in Learning

The above benchmarking should be understood within the context of a gradual but steady transformation of HKIEd in several aspects:

- A broadening multi-disciplinary base sustained by our “Education-plus” concept;
- A paradigm shift beyond the traditional “education”/schools sector towards a richer mission of an institution promoting learning at large;
- Growing emphasis on research and knowledge transfer, which informs and supports learning and teaching activities; and
- The internationalization of studies especially at the postgraduate level, to enhance the future HKUE’s regional and global impact.

While we envisage HKIEd to continue meeting the society’s demands for teacher preparation and development, and serving the needs of the schools sector, it should also look beyond the traditional contexts and boundaries. We think that continuing what we have been doing is not good enough. Becoming a university of education will enable us to play a more pivotal role in leading education development in Hong Kong and the Region, to reinforce Hong Kong’s role as a major education hub. We will strengthen our research capacity by reconstituting some existing centres and establishing new ones, to become cutting-edge research centres in areas such as Assessment, Learning Studies, Comparative Education, Leadership, Governance and Citizenship; by recruiting new chair professors; and by undertaking research degree programmes up to PhD level.

The future university of education should take the lead in developing new scholarship in “Learning”, supported by new innovative teaching and research approaches within an integrated and multi-disciplinary context. This calls for a paradigm change that transcends the conventional school education mission, to respond to the needs of learning of the community at large, to help nurture a ‘learning society’ in the new knowledge era. It also calls for bringing together scholars and researchers from a wider range of discipline specializations – such as sociologists, psychologists, economists, historians, mathematicians, geographers, artists, and health scientists – to strengthen the capacity for diversification of programme offerings and for knowledge creation and transfer, to develop into a centre of excellence in the scholarship of learning and education, and the related areas in the arts, science, and social sciences.

Recent developments in capacity building and internationalization

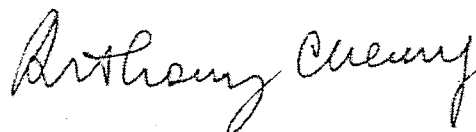
Before I end, let me take this opportunity to update the Review Group on some latest developments of the Institute in capacity building since our submission of additional information two months ago. The Council of the HKIEd has approved the creation of a new post of a Vice President (Research & Development) to help spearhead a vigorous research infrastructure and culture - an Acting Vice-President has been appointed, pending a global recruitment. In February 2008, we have appointed two renowned professors as the Director of General Education and the Director of the Centre for Religious and Spirituality Education. A global strategic recruitment exercise is underway to search for new Chair Professors and Professors to strengthen academic leadership and promote scholarship in research and teaching. We are also considering reorganizing the existing two Faculties into three Faculties –

namely the Faculty of Languages, the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, and the Faculty of Education Studies (which will also embrace a School of Early Childhood Education).

In terms of internationalization, we have plans to introduce international MEd and EdD degree programmes in collaboration with British and North American universities and Mainland/Asian partners, as well as joint PhD degree programmes. During visits by the President and Vice Presidents to the UK and US in February and March 2008, we have had very useful discussions with IoE and Cambridge University, as well as the Teachers College Columbia in New York, to explore possibilities of collaboration in doctoral degree education and MEd programmes. Meanwhile, we have developed partnerships with 33 universities in Mainland China and 35 institutions from 17 other countries. We are making preparation for the establishment of a Mainland Development Office to coordinate and enhance Mainland educational services. In addition, steps are being taken to further strengthen our academic links with major teacher education institutions in Japan, Korea and Singapore. The Institute has also dedicated additional resources to support staff and student exchanges. All these efforts will make our campus more cosmopolitan and cross-cultural.

I hope the above elaborations help to set out a clearer picture of our future outlook and vision as a university of education.

Yours ever,



Professor Anthony B. L. Cheung
President

From the President 校長
Professor Anthony B L Cheung *PhD(LSE), BBS, JP*
張炳良教授

20 June 2008

Mr. Michael Stone
Secretary General
University Grants Committee
7/F Shui On Centre
6-8 Harbour Road
Wan Chai
Hong Kong

Dear Michael,

HKIED Review Group : Follow up

Thank you very much for your letter dated 20 May 2008 stating your concerns, as well as seeking further information and clarification on the Institute's proposal of offering double degrees and its research readiness to take on research postgraduate (RPg) students.

In our Development Blueprint (DB) and the previous submissions, we have already explained our rationale for diversification of our programme offering and enhancement of research and development capacity, as well as the philosophy for the advocacy of an 'Education-plus' concept that would underpin a more broad-based multidisciplinary approach to Education. In response to the concerns of the Review Group on HKIED (Review Group) raised in your letter, we would like to provide more concrete evidence and elaboration to reassure the Review Group of our determination and proactive strategies behind the proposed offering of 'double degrees' and the request for RPg places, as detailed in the two attachments:

1. On Double Degrees (Attachment A);
2. On Readiness for Research Supervision (Attachment B);

Without replicating the particulars provided in these two papers, it would be useful for me to highlight some of the key strands of our submissions.

Double Degrees

Our Development Blueprint has set out a 10-year roadmap of development. Hence, we have never intended to introduce in one go 10-12

double degrees within a short time span. The plan for developing of double degrees over a decade is well paced, to be roughly divided into three phases. For the 2009-12 triennium, we had aimed to obtain UGC's approval to launch a small number of concurrent double degrees in Education and one 'subject' discipline in our recognized areas of strength. From 2012 onwards, using the opportunities provided by the new undergraduate degree structure, we intend to further diversify our programme offerings by launching concurrent double degrees in collaboration with other universities. These will be restricted to "specialized subject areas in senior secondary education, e.g. in mathematics, information technology, science and social science subjects." (DB, p. 36). The third phase of development will hinge on the progress of establishing the Hong Kong University of Education, we intend to offer a limited number of interdisciplinary specialist course or cognate disciplines.

According to our Academic Development Proposal (ADP) for the 2009-12 triennium, only the top 15-20% students enrolled in our undergraduate teacher education programmes will be eligible for the double degree option. Four-year concurrent double degrees in education and a single subject discipline are not new to Hong Kong. In its Start Letter for the roll-over year for the 2008-09, the UGC reiterated the Administration's advice that "2+2" and double degrees would be the general direction in the near future¹. In fact, by 2008/09, teacher education institutions (TEIs) other than HKIEd will all be offering double degrees. Therefore, our proposal for double degrees does not deviate from one of the current trends in undergraduate teacher education in Hong Kong.

Having said that, the BEd programme is and will continue to be the mainstream undergraduate teacher education programme in the Institute. However, we do feel the pressure from the proliferation of double degrees in other TEIs, which might render prospective entrants to gain an impression that the BEd degree is no longer good enough preparation for teachers. Hence we will need to revamp and strengthen our BEd curriculum, especially in view of the transition to the new '334' academic structure in 2012.

Regarding our staffing capacity to offer a small number of double degrees, on the basis of existing expertise and the addition of 8 newly recruited Chair Professors and 4 Professors across a range of disciplines in 2008-09, we believe that we are well-positioned to provide single subject degrees in English Language & Literature and in Chinese Language & Literature in the 2009-12 triennium. We also have a core group of staff in Visual Arts, Psychology and Child Studies, which we can build on to support the offering of subject degree in these three areas from 2012 onwards.

Creative education is critical to the next phase of Hong Kong's

¹ UGC Start Letter for the ADP for the 2008/09 Roll-over Year, 16 June 2006.

development in the new knowledge economy. Teacher education is no doubt critical to the quality of education in schools. We envisage teacher education to be increasingly broad-based and multidisciplinary in the years ahead. It is also important to maintain the availability of a variety of routes, including double degrees, to attract talents of diverse backgrounds to join the teaching profession and to undertake education-related work within the context of lifelong learning in a society.

Research postgraduate programme

The Institute recognises the importance of a rich, quality-assured research environment in which RPg students can fully develop their research and academic abilities. A sound research environment conducive to nurturing RPg students' talent and equipping them with the necessary competence and expertise as researchers should be a comprehensive and holistic one, comprising some key elements - active research culture, strong research areas, active researchers, internationally benchmarked RPg programmes, international research activities, and an all-round learning environment.

We believe that the Institute is ready to move into research in the way envisaged in the DB. We are continuing to enhance our research capacity and performance through comprehensive strategies at different levels of the Institute. The successful recruitment of 12 renowned senior academic leaders as new Chair Professors and Professors from different parts of the world will give us a total of 13 Chair Professors and 14 Professors in 2008-09, providing a much stronger research leadership to support our proposed RPg programme, not to mention that currently 86.5% of our 251 academic staff already possess doctoral qualification in a wide spectrum of both education-related disciplines and subject disciplines. With the strengthened capacity, the Institute is geared towards a major leap in research outputs and impact in the coming years.

The present 5 established Key Research Areas (KRAs) (i.e. Learning and Assessment; Citizenship Education; Teachers and the Teaching Profession; Curriculum, Policy and Leadership; Language Education and Literature) have provided clear focuses for the Institute. The newly recruited Chair Professors and Professors will add to the existing strengths. Under the new '*Education Plus*' concept, new KRAs will be developed such as Health Education, Governance, and Creative Arts in the coming years. Such prospect will benefit RPg education further.

The Institute is also in the process of developing new Institute-level Research Centres, by consolidating and reconstituting existing centres into several Areas of Excellence (AoE). In line with the KRAs, these centres will include: The Centre for Assessment Research and Development; Asia-Pacific Centre for Leadership and Change; Research Centre for Language Education in Multilingual Societies; Centre for Governance and Citizenship; Centre for

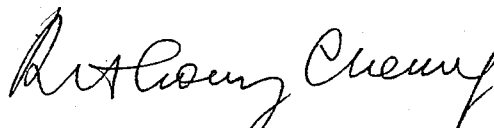
Learning Study; and Centre for Research in Diversity and Social Inclusion. They will be led by Chair Professors, Professors and teams of active researchers, and form the new focuses of cutting-edge research, to generate long and lasting impact within the region and globally in the next decade.

The 27 Chair Professors/Professors, plus 17 other academic staff with experience in supervising PhD students, will increase the total number of potential RPg supervisors to 44. This is clearly a critical mass for research supervision. Such capacity is much greater than that required for the modest numbers of RPg students requested in our 2009-12 ADP - namely 15, 35 and 60 FTE places respectively for the three years of the triennium.

Conclusion

I hope our elaboration and further evidence can help to clarify the concerns of the Review Group, and present a clearer picture of how we gear the Institute towards becoming a University of Education. I would also like to express our appreciation of your invitation to our senior management team to meet and discuss further with the Review Group on 14 July 2008 at the UGC office. My Vice Presidents and the Director of Strategic and Academic Planning will accompany me to the meeting. We look forward to this meeting and are happy to address any other questions that you and the Members may have.

Yours ever,



Professor Anthony B. L. Cheung
President

Response to UGC Review Panel on HKIED's Proposal of Offering Double Degrees

Timeframe for Development of Double Degrees in HKIED

Our Development Blueprint (DB) has set out a ten-year roadmap of development. Hence, we have never intended to introduce 10-12 double degrees within a short time span. In addition, a number of these degrees will be offered in collaboration with other universities (DB, p. 36). Roughly speaking, the development of double degrees will take place in three phases:

1. In the 2009-12 triennium, we have aimed to obtain UGC's approval to "launch a small number of concurrent double degrees in education and one subject discipline in recognized areas of strength" (DB, p. 42). In our Academic Development Proposal submitted to UGC in January 2008, we had proposed double degrees in 'Education' and a subject discipline, i.e., English, Chinese, Visual Arts, Music, and Integrated/Liberal Studies for a small number of students.
2. From 2012 onwards, using the opportunities provided by the new undergraduate degree structure, we intend to further diversify our programme offerings by launching concurrent double degrees in collaboration with other universities. These will be restricted to "specialized subject areas in senior secondary education, e.g. in mathematics, information technology, science and social science subjects." (DB, p. 36).
3. The third phase of development will hinge on the progress of establishing the Hong Kong University of Education (HKUE). Built upon the "Education-plus" vision of the future University of Education, we intend to offer a limited number of interdisciplinary specialist courses or cognate disciplines, e.g. special education, counselling, etc., to meet the ongoing professional needs of teachers and community education workers (DB, p. 37), as the future University of Education further diversifies in subject discipline expertise. We envisage that these degrees will be gradually phased in from 2012 onwards, and the majority will take place in the 2015-18 triennium or beyond.

We believe the above plan for development of double degrees over a decade is well paced. Nevertheless, with the UGC's recent comments on our double degree proposals, we have re-considered our timeframe for the development of double degrees and will start with a small number of degrees in our established areas of strength. Our current plan is to obtain UGC's approval to offer initially two double degrees in Education and Chinese Language and English Language respectively in the later part of the 2009-12 triennium, and subsequently three more double degrees in Education and Visual Arts, Psychology and Child Studies respectively, from 2012 onwards.

Our Readiness for Offering Single Subject Degrees

The Institute already has relevant expertise and proven experience in teaching 'subject majors' at the degree level. Its current four-year Bachelor of Education programmes have a strong component in discipline studies ranging from 39-60 credit points, which is level with the subject major requirements for a Bachelor's degree plus a one-year Postgraduate Diploma in Education (DB, p. 25). Our current academic staffing, library resources and academic support facilities in the Institute have already been resourced to support the teaching of subject majors. In the sections below, we will provide more details on our staffing capacity and other supporting measures for the teaching of the above five subject majors. Our study indicates that they are comparable with those of corresponding subject departments of other HEIs which are offering single subject degrees.

Staffing Capacity

We believe that we are well-positioned to offer single subject degrees in the following disciplines in the 2009-12 triennium:

- *English Language and Literature*
Our Department of English currently has 29 academic staff, including three Professors and 7 Associate Professors, with 27 of them possessing a doctoral degree. The design of our current BEd (English Language) is heavily weighted towards the content subjects. Our staff expertise covers a wide range of specializations in linguistics, applied linguistics, literature and intercultural communication. Our staffing strength will be further strengthened with the arrival of a new Professor in September. In Appendix I, we have listed the specializations of 15 staff core to the teaching of a BA degree.
- *Chinese Language and Literature*
Our Department of Chinese consists of 43 academic staff, with 39 of them possessing a doctoral degree. Similar to the Department of English, our staffing expertise covers a wide range of specializations in language, literature and culture. Our staffing strength will be further strengthened with the expected arrival of two newly appointed Chair Professors in the 2008/09 academic year (now pending the finalization of employment details). In Appendix II, we have listed the specializations of over 20 staff core to the teaching of a BA degree.

The above information indicates that our staffing capacity in these two subject disciplines is at least on a par with that of other institutions offering a BA degree in the related disciplines.

In addition, we have a core group of staff in the following disciplines which we can build on to offer single subject degrees in the year 2012 and beyond:

- *Visual Arts* (Appendix III)
- *Psychology* (Appendix IV)
- *Child Studies* (Appendix V)

In our President's letter to the Chairman of the UGC Review Group on 6 February 2008, we reported that we had launched a global strategic recruitment of Chair Professors and Professors to strengthen academic leadership in departments and key research areas. We are

glad to report that our global search has been very successful. So far, we have appointed seven new Chair Professors/Professors (including two Chair Professors now pending finalization of employment details) in the above five areas, who will be joining us in the coming academic year. With the appointment of these additional senior academics, we are confident that our academic capacity in the above areas of strength will be further enhanced. In addition, within the 10-year timeframe of the Development Blueprint, we will continue to extend our collaborations with other institutions (both local and overseas), and build up our staffing strength in cognate disciplines in which we plan to offer double degrees.

Other Supporting Measures

As mentioned above, our library and academic support facilities have already been equipped to support the teaching of a number of subject majors in our existing BEd degrees. In Appendix VI, we report the number of books and serials of the abovementioned five subject majors in the existing collections of our Library. We believe they are on a par with the library collections of other universities supporting the delivery of the corresponding B.A. degrees. In addition, in line with the practice in other UGC-funded institutions, we have always made continuous investment to further enhance our facilities and library acquisitions. In terms of infrastructure, the 'subject' degrees that we plan to offer in the near future are mainly in the humanities area and do not require large-scale investment in equipment or laboratories. For the Psychology subject area, we will examine the need for additional laboratories and instruments, and we expect them to be ready by the time the proposed BA is implemented in a few years' time.

Double Degrees in Teacher Education in the Hong Kong Context

Four-year concurrent double degrees in Education and a single subject discipline are not new to Hong Kong. The EMB/UGC had strongly encouraged teacher education institutions (TEIs) to offer double degrees particularly in English Language back in the Start Letter for the 2005-08 triennium. In its Start Letter for the roll over year of 2008/09, the UGC reiterated the Administration's advice that "2+2" and double degrees will be the general direction in the near future¹. In this regard, double degrees have gradually become one of the professional benchmarks in undergraduate teacher education in Hong Kong. In 2008/09, TEIs other than HKIEd will be offering double degrees with the approval of the UGC (Appendix VII).

The design of the double degrees in other TEIs allows the students to complete two full inter-related curricula in education and a subject discipline, and to graduate with two degree awards in four years. In our design template of double degrees that we have provided in our ADP for 2009/12, we have made reference to the designs of the double degrees in other TEIs. Our design is similar to that of the CUHK double degree programme, in which we will require our students to take an additional 18 cps (equivalent to 6 subject modules) to the existing 136 cps required of a BEd degree programme (Appendix VIII). In this regard, graduates from our proposed double degrees would be recognized as possessing two stand-alone single degrees in BA and BEd.

¹ UGC Start Letter for the ADP for the 2008/09 Roll-over Year, 16 June 2006.

The students may choose to spread out the additional load evenly in the six of the eight semesters during their four years of study, i.e., taking one additional module of 3 cps in each semester. As indicated in our ADP, only the top 15-20% of our students will be allowed to take the double degrees. Hence, we do not anticipate that they would have any major problem in taking up the extra workload. In any case, we are prepared to give further thought to this proposed template to address any concerns that UGC may have.

The Relationship between Double Degrees and BEds

Our proposal to develop double degrees has been a response to the strong encouragement by the EDB/UGC in the past few years. As indicated in our ADP for 2009/12, the introduction of double degree programmes will deepen discipline knowledge in specialist areas and encourage students to develop expertise that will equip them as future knowledge leaders in their schools (ADP, p. 18 para 2.19). This is to meet the high expectation from school principals in Hong Kong and SCOLAR on teachers' subject knowledge. Another consideration is the need to offer similar programmes when all other TEIs have converted their BEd degrees into double degrees with the approval of the UGC.

Nevertheless, we hold that the BEd programmes will continue to be the mainstream undergraduate teacher education programme in the Institute. As stated in our DB, "our four-year Bachelor of Education programme is at the forefront of international standards of best practice in teacher education. Student teachers are equipped with professional and subject knowledge relevant to their future roles as highly educated and cultured citizens of Hong Kong. The academic rigour of the BEd programme in discipline studies is level with that of other routes to teacher preparation: a three-year Bachelor's degree plus a one-year PGDE, a "2+2" education degree or a four-year double degree in education and a discipline." (DB, p. 25)

According to our ADP, only the top 15-20 % students enrolled in our undergraduate teacher education programmes will be eligible for choosing the double degree option. Because of the relatively small numbers, we do not believe that it will have any significant impact on the perceived worth of BEds in the Institute.

The biggest threat to our BEds, however, is probably the proliferation of double degrees in teacher education in other TEIs in the past few years. Prospective entrants might gain an impression that the BEd degree is no longer good enough for preparing teachers. Hence we will continue to strengthen our BEd curriculum, especially in view of the transition to the new '334' academic structure in 2012.

Impact of double degrees on the supply of new graduates into the profession

This will be an issue for all TEIs. Naturally, double degree graduates will enjoy a greater choice of careers than BEd graduates as they possess both the subject degree and the education degree. However, as the graduates are obtaining a concurrent degree, rather than two single degrees obtained in different courses of time, they will have a strong identity with the teaching profession. It will be natural for the majority of these students to choose a teaching career.

Nevertheless, we hope that the government and the community will take a broader view of the purpose of undergraduate education, including teacher education, in the new knowledge-based economy:

- (a) university is not just a place for vocational training, and university education should be broad enough to provide whole person development for an individual to develop his/her potentials to the fullest extent, in order to become a valued intellectual and professional in the society;
- (b) teacher education has provided an individual not only with the knowledge base and the professional skills to become a good school teacher, but should also be giving them greater exposure to the humanities and social sciences in general and equipping them with the breadth of knowledge and skills in the related human services areas; and
- (c) it is increasingly irrelevant to classify any teacher education graduate who does not join the school teaching force as “wastage”. Amidst a knowledge-based society which advocates lifelong learning, an increasing number of teacher education graduates will likely contribute to the society by taking up education-related employment in non-school sectors, e.g. teaching of Associate degrees and adult education, and joining other people-related occupations.

We believe that supply of new blood to the teaching profession requires the availability of multiple entry routes to attract talents of diverse background and experiences, as people may identify teaching as their career at different stages of life. We have been a major provider in initial teacher education programmes such as BEds and PGDEs and a pioneer in the development of collaborative teacher education programmes with other HEIs. We will further work towards widening the study opportunities for prospective entrants of different backgrounds, including quality mid-career changers and Associate Degree graduates.

Other alternatives to double degrees to enhance teacher quality

Teaching is by far the largest social service occupation in Hong Kong. On average, about 2,000 new primary and secondary school teachers enter the teaching profession every year. Because of the large numbers, it is important to maintain the availability of multiple routes to teaching, including double degrees, to attract students of different backgrounds to join the teaching profession.

On a broader sense, the attractiveness of all types of teacher education programmes to quality entrants will depend on a number of contextual factors which include:

- (a) the status/perceived status of the teacher profession in the society, including the entrance requirements to the profession; and
- (b) the attractiveness of the teaching career, including the remuneration package, working conditions of teachers and professional development opportunities, as compared with other career choices in the society.

In our development of the new undergraduate curriculum under “334”, we plan to increase the attractiveness of our BEd programmes through building in the flexibility of allowing students to take a second major in a specialist area and to undertake overseas exchange in the Mainland and abroad. Last but not least, we believe that the attractiveness to quality entrants will be enhanced with the awarding of a university title to the HKIEd, the largest teacher education provider in Hong Kong.

**Selected Staff Expertise in Discipline Teaching
English Language and Literature**

Professor Andy Kirkpatrick (Professor, Chair Professor of English designate)

PhD ANU

(Varieties of English, Chinese-English contrastive analysis, Discourse and Pragmatics)

Professor Philip Benson (Professor)

PhD Exeter

(Lexicography and Morphology, Research Methods, Autonomy)

Professor David Li Chor Shing (Professor designate)

PhD Cologne

(Sociolinguistics, Syntax, Chinese-English Code-mixing, Varieties of English)

Professor Bill Littlewood (Professor)

MA Essex

(Language Acquisition, Psycholinguistics)

Dr. Randal Holme (Associate Professor)

PhD Durham

(Cognitive Linguistics, Metaphor)

Dr. Jackie Lee Fung King (Associate Professor)

PhD UNSW

(Language and Gender, Linguistic Systems)

Dr. Liz Walker (Associate Professor)

PhD HKU

(Corpus Linguistics, Language and Content)

Dr. Matthew Decoursey (Assistant Professor)

PhD Toronto

(English Literature (Renaissance Studies), World Literature, History of Rhetoric, Applied Theatre Studies)

Dr. Aaron Koh (Assistant Professor)

PhD Queensland

(Globalisation, Asia-Pacific Cultural Studies, New Literacy Studies)

Dr. Lai Mee Ling (Assistant Professor)

Edd Durham

(Language, Society and Culture, Linguistic Prejudice)

Dr. Wang Lixun (Assistant Professor)

PhD Birmingham

(Corpus Linguistics, English-Chinese Translation Studies, On-line Learning, Comparative Literature)

Dr Bidisha Banerjee (Assistant Professor)

PhD Ohio

(Anglophone Literature, Postcolonial Studies, Diaspora Studies)

Dr Andy Gao (Assistant Professor)

PhD HKU

(Sociocultural Theory, Higher Education, Learning Strategies)

Dr John Trent (Assistant Professor)

PhD HKU

(Sociocultural Theory, Discourse Analysis)

Dr. Xu Zhichang (Assistant Professor)

PhD Curtin

(Varieties of English, Chinese-English Contrastive Analysis)

**Selected Staff Expertise in Discipline Teaching
Chinese Language and Literature**

Professor Chan Kwok Kou, Leonard (offered appointment as Chair Professor of Chinese, pending finalization of employment details)

PhD HKU

(Chinese Literary Criticism, Literary Historiography, Chinese Poetry, Chinese Fiction, Hong Kong Literature)

Professor Zhu Qingzhi (offered appointment as Chair Professor of Chinese, pending finalization of employment details)

PhD Sichuan

(Historical Chinese Linguistics, Chinese Buddhist Texts, Cultural Exchange between Ancient China and India)

Dr. Tong Ho Kin (Associate Professor)

PhD Sydney

(Chinese Classical Literature)

Dr. Tse Ka Ho (Associate Professor)

PhD Soochow

(Classical Literature, Electronic Literature)

Dr. Cheung Wing Tak (Associate Professor)

PhD Beijing Normal

(Children's Literature)

Dr. Fok Yuk Ying (Associate Professor)

PhD CUHK

(Chinese Modern and Contemporary Literature, Children's Literature)

Dr. Fung Shu Fun (Associate Professor)

PhD CUHK

(Chinese Philosophy and Culture)

Dr. Lee Kwai Sang (Associate Professor)

PhD CUHK

(Literary Criticism, Chinese Intellectual History, Classical Literature)

Dr. Leung Man Yee (Associate Professor)

D. Litt. KyotoU

(Literary Theory, Chinese Modern and Contemporary Literature, Chinese Culture, Children's Literature)

Dr. Pak Wan Hoi, Anthony (Associate Professor)

PhD Toronto

(Chinese Modern and Contemporary Literature, Literary Criticism)

Dr. She Jianguo (Associate Professor)

PhD Ohio State

(Phonetics, Phonology, Dialectology)

Dr. Wong Leung Wo (Associate Professor)

PhD HKBU

(Chinese Modern and Contemporary Literature, Children's Literature, Hong Kong Literature, Creative Writing)

Dr Zhang Bennan (Associate Professor)

PhD Beijing Normal

(Literary Criticism, Applied Literature, Applied Linguistics, Aesthetics)

Dr. Tong Shau Ling (Principal Lecturer)

PhD Shanghai Normal

(Modern Chinese Grammar, Modern Chinese Lexis, Children's Literature)

Dr. Kwok Wai Ting (Assistant Professor)

PhD Sun Yat-Sen

(Chinese Classical Literature, Hong Kong Classical Literature)

Dr. Kwong Yiu Keung (Assistant Professor)

PhD Beijing Normal

(Comparative Literature)

Dr. Lau Hing Wah (Assistant Professor)

PhD CUHK

(Chinese Classical Literature, Children's Literature)

Dr. Liu Pui Lee (Assistant Professor)

EdD OUHK

(Children's Literature)

Dr. Man Ying Ling (Assistant Professor)

PhD HKU

(Chinese Culture)

Dr. Tang Shing Fung (Assistant Professor)

PhD East China Normal

(Chinese Classical Literature, Chinese Culture)

Dr. Yu Yuen Yee, (Assistant Professor)

PhD HKU

(Contemporary Chinese Literature, Children's Literature)

Dr. Chung Kam Chun (Lecturer)

PhD Xiamen

(Grammar, Lexis, Chinese Rhetoric)

Dr. Lo Hing Kiu (Lecturer)

PhD Xiamen

(Lexis)

**Selected Staff Expertise in Discipline Teaching
Visual Arts**

Professor Anne Bamford (Chair Professor of Visual Arts designate)

PhD UTS

(Creative Arts, Arts and Cultural Education)

Dr. Lai Ming Hoi, Victor (Associate Professor)

PhD Lancaster

(Cultural and Visual Art Research, Art Appreciation and Criticism, Painting and Drawing in Western Media)

Dr. Fung Siu Han, Anissa (Assistant Professor)

DFA RMIT

(Ceramics, Sculpture, 3-dimensional Design, Chinese Ritual Art and Culture)

Dr. Tam Cheung On (Assistant Professor)

PhD IoE London

(Studio Ceramics and Sculpture)

Dr. Do Josephine Kitty (Lecturer)

DFA Auckland

(Art and Culture, Printing, Painting)

Ms. Ma So Mui (Lecturer)

MA Wolverhampton

(Ceramics, 3-dimensional Art, Hong Kong Art)

Dr. Ma Kwai Shun (Adjunct Associate Professor)

DFA RMIT

(Chinese Art (Painting), Art History)

**Selected Staff Expertise in Discipline Teaching
Psychology**

Professor Wang Wan Chung (Chair Professor of Educational and Psychological Measurement designate)

PhD Berkeley

(Educational and Psychological Measurement, Psychometrics, Computerized Adaptive Testing, Multilevel Modeling, Bayesian Statistics)

Professor Dennis Michael McInerney (Chair Professor of Education Psychology designate)

PhD Sydney

(Educational and Developmental Psychology, Indigenous and Multicultural Learning)

Professor Mok Mo Ching, Magdalena (Professor)

PhD HKU

(Educational Assessment and Measurement, Research Methodology)

Dr. Leung Man, Cynthia (Associate Professor)

PhD Monash; Associate Fellow, HKPS; Member, Division of Ed Psy, HKPS; MAPS; Reg. Psychol.(HK); Reg. Psychol. (Victoria)

(Educational Psychology, Cross-cultural Psychology, Psychological Assessment)

Dr. Chung Kien Hoa, Kevin (Associate Professor)

PhD UNSW; Member, APS; Member, International Academy for Research in Learning Disabilities

(Developmental Dyslexia, Reading Acquisition, Inclusive Education)

Dr. Lai Po Yin (Associate Professor)

PhD HKU; Member, BPS

(Child and Adolescent Development; Motivation, Cognitive and Affective Characteristics of the Learners)

Dr Phillipson Norman Shane (Associate Professor)

PhD Flinders

Member, American Psychological Association (pending)

(Cultural Conceptions of Giftedness, Gifted Education, Special Education, Cognitive Modeling)

Dr Cheng Wing Yi, Rebecca (Assistant Professor)

PhD HKU; Member, HKPS

(Educational Psychology, Social Psychology, Counselling and Therapeutic Psychology, Psychology of Personality)

Dr. Chong Suk Ching, Stella (Assistant Professor)

Ed.D OISE Toronto

(Special Education, Inclusive Education, Multicultural Education)

Dr Wong, Kit Yi, Angel (Assistant Professor)

PhD Heidelberg; Member, The International Association of Cross-Cultural Psychology

(Developmental Psychology, Educational Psychology, Cross-cultural Psychology)

**Selected Staff Expertise in Discipline Teaching
Child Studies**

Professor Wong Ngai Chun, Margaret (Professor)

PhD HKU
(Education Policy, Children's Cognition)

Professor Nicola Jill Yelland (Professor designate)

PhD Queensland
(Information and Communications Technologies, Early Childhood Education,
Pedagogical Innovation)

Dr. Leung, Cheung Shing, Samuel (Associate Professor)

PhD Hawaii
(Child Language Acquisition; Literacy Development in Children; Language Disorders
in Chinese Children; Clinical Linguistics)

Dr. Chak Wing Sum, Amy (Assistant Professor)

PhD Chicago
(Children's Curiosity and Exploration, Adult-child Interaction)

Dr. Lam Yan, Grace (Assistant Professor)

PhD HKU
(Neuropsychology and psychiatric medicine)

Dr. Wang Zhenlin (Assistant Professor)

PhD Chinese Academy of Sciences
Member, Society of Research in Child Development
Member, Jean Piaget Society (JPS) Cognitive Development
(Early Childhood Education, Theory of Mind)

Dr. Wong Kwok Shing, Richard (Assistant Professor)

PhD HKU
(First Language Acquisition, Bilingual Acquisition, Grammaticalization, Sentence
Processing)

Dr. Wong Mun, Amanda (Assistant Professor)

PhD Oxford Brookes
(Child Development, Moral Development, Young Children's Emotion Development)

Dr. Wu Hong Yan, Echo (Assistant Professor)

PhD Virginia
(Gifted Education, Parenting and Family Environment of Learning, Social-emotional
Development of Children, Culture Related Issues on Talent Development)

HKIED Library Collections in Selected Subject Disciplines

Subject Discipline	Books	Serial Titles	Multimedia	E-book	Total
English Language and Literature	20,224	213	1,961	115	22,513
Chinese Language & Literature	21,519	307	857	202	22,885
Visual Arts	22,621	217	1,829	52	24,719
Psychology	19,527	350	1,476	389	21,742
Child Studies	31,627	472	4,178	149	36,426

List of Double Degrees in Teacher Education Offered by UGC-funded Institutions

- HKU
Since 2005-06, HKU has converted its Bachelor of Education in Language Education degree into a Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Education in Language Education (English)¹

- HKBU
During the 2005-08 triennium, the HKBU has offered double degrees² in
 - BEd(Hons) in English Language Teaching and BA (Hons) in English Language and Literature;
 - BSc (Hons) in Mathematical Science and BEd (Hons) in Mathematics Teaching;
 - BA (Hons) in History and BEd (Hons) in Liberal Studies Teaching;
 - BSocSc (Hons) in Geography and BEd (Hons) in Liberal Studies Teaching;
 - BSocSc (Hons) in Sociology and BEd (Hons) in Liberal Studies Teaching.

- CUHK
In 2008/09, CUHK will convert its Bachelor of Education (Language Education) programme into two “co-terminal” double degree programmes:
 - Bachelor of Arts (English Studies) and Bachelor of Education (English Language Education)³; and
 - Bachelor of Arts (Chinese Language and Literature) and Bachelor of Education (Chinese Language Education)⁴.

¹ <http://web.edu.hku.hk/programme/babed/>

² <http://educ.hkbu.edu.hk/programme/double.asp>

³ <http://www.fed.cuhk.edu.hk/~jed/4343-eng.pdf>

⁴ <http://www.fed.cuhk.edu.hk/~jed/4331-chi.pdf>

Response to UGC Review Panel on HKIED's Readiness for Research Supervision

The responses to the six key questions (a to f) and two additional questions (g to h) raised by the UGC Review Panel on 20 May 2008 as listed below.

Question (a) What makes for a sound research environment for RPg students?

The Institute recognises the importance of a rich, quality-assured research environment in which research postgraduate (RPg) students can participate fully in the research life of the Institute. They can benefit not only from the formal RPg programme but also from the growing research culture, multi-disciplinary research expertise, ongoing research projects and active scholarly activities in the Key Research Areas (KRAs), Research and Development (R&D) Centres, and various academic departments of the Institute.

We believe a sound research environment conducive to nurturing RPg students' talent and equipping them with the necessary competence and expertise as researchers should be a comprehensive and holistic one, comprising six key elements namely (1) active research culture, (2) strong research areas, (3) active researchers, (4) internationally benchmarked RPg programmes, (5) international research activities, and (6) an all-round learning environment. These are explained below.

1. **Active Research Culture.** We believe there should be active research culture, concomitant with an explicit philosophy and clear directions and strategies of R&D activities, to ensure the core values are in place for research education and grooming RPg students.

Given the context of fast development of education in Hong Kong, the Mainland and the Asia-Pacific Region, our Institute adopts a R&D philosophy that defines excellence as encompassing scholarship, professionalism, and services (through knowledge transfer) to the community and the profession locally and internationally. The Institute is committed to advancing knowledge for educational development and improvement through research. A concept of 'Education-plus' is applied to broaden the scope of research and promote multi-disciplinary research for development and innovation of education and beyond. In line with this philosophy, the Institute has developed key directions and implemented a series of strategies at the individual, department and Institute levels to promote active research culture and overall development of R&D activities across the Institute (see our response to Question (e) below).

2. **Strong Research Areas.** We believe that strong and active research areas are necessary conditions for a quality research environment conducive to RPg students' development.

In these few years, the Institute has successfully developed five *Key Research Areas* which are prominent in recent educational reforms in Hong Kong and the Asia-Pacific Region. Projects in these areas have attracted resources from diverse funding bodies including EDB, QEF, RGC, NGOs and other sources (see Appendix I). To further expand its critical mass

of expertise in R&D, the Institute has recently adopted a 2-stage process of developing new *Institute R&D centres*, by consolidating existing R&D centres into a few Areas of Excellence (AoE) (see our response to Question (d)-3).

The local and international research activities such as research projects, seminars, conferences and publications in these R&D centres, KRAs and academic departments, would provide an important research-rich environment and culture for research education and create valuable opportunities for RPg students to participate in and learn directly from the frontier research scholarship.

3. **Active Researchers.** High quality research supervision by active researchers with established research track records and experience in supervising research students is crucial to nurturing a favourable platform for the grooming of quality RPg students.

In addition to our existing strengths of research and supervision capacity, the Institute has, over the past few months, successfully recruited 8 new Chair Professors and 4 Professors with strong research track records of international standing from different parts of the world. With their expected arrival in the coming academic year 2008/09, the total number of Chair Professors and Professors of the Institute will be increased to 27 (13 Chair Professors, 14 Professors). To RPg students, these Chair Professors and Professors are their role models and excellent supervisors to their research learning and academic development.

4. **Internationally Benchmarked RPg Programme.** We believe that a quality RPg programme should be capable of being benchmarked against international good practice. Its objectives, structure, content, processes, approaches, evaluation and quality assurance of research training and supervision will substantially determine the outcome quality of RPg students.

The organization and arrangements of the Institute's proposed RPg programme will be based on the existing strengths of the Institute's research expertise in the KRAs and R&D Centres, and be internationally benchmarked with some established international and local universities notably Institute of Education, University of London, and the University of Hong Kong. The programme will encourage applied research with academic rigor, conceptual originality and strong relevance to *advancing knowledge* for the development, improvement, and innovation of education at large, whether locally or regionally. In addition to the academic merit, it will also emphasize the professional impact and social impact of research.

The programme structure will typically include: (i) taught methodological and subject discipline modules; (ii) international research exposure and practical research experiences; (iii) yearly research student seminars; (iv) qualifying examination/paper; and (v) thesis/oral examination. (For supervisory arrangements and quality assurance, see Appendix III).

5. **International Research Activities.** We believe that international exposure is necessary for RPg education, by exposing students to broader international research horizon and cutting-edge scholarly perspectives, and facilitating their connections to diverse academic communities worldwide. These experiences will become important intellectual assets to their future growth as full-fledged researchers, scholars, academic leaders, and high-level professionals.

At the Institute, we involve all postgraduate students, as well as future RPg students, in international research and scholarly activities with the support of Research Student Conference Grant, Research Student Exchange Programme, Institute R&D Centres and KRA functions and projects. In particular, we envisage that every RPg student will be invited to affiliate with one Institute R&D centre appropriate to his/her research area, so as to fully participate in the research projects, seminars, conferences, consultancy services, and development training programmes organized by the centres both locally and internationally in conjunction with overseas partners. The Institute sees RPg students as part of the wider research community within the campus.

- 6. All-round Conducive Learning Environment.** An all-round conducive learning environment is an important condition for RPg students to enjoy their personal and academic development as junior scholars or researchers in a university culture. It covers a wide range of activities, services, and supporting facilities such as peer group support, team work, research assistance opportunities, campus life, pastoral services, social activities, personal support, sports facilities, learning facilities, regular scholarly activities, etc.

The Institute has an ideal physical environment with active campus life for RPg education. Its Library System is well equipped for education and humanities research (see Appendix IV). RPg students can make use of a wide range of support services, counselling services, personal and professional development programmes, social functions, language enhancement programmes, and research resources (including specialized software) provided by the Student Affairs Office, Centre for Learning, Teaching and Technology, Centre for Language in Education, and Office of Information Technology and Services throughout the period of their studies.

Question (b) What are your plans for the taught elements necessary to prepare RPg students for their research and later careers?

In our plan, taught modules will be designed to facilitate RPg students to develop (i) research abilities in quantitative and qualitative methods, and multi-disciplinary perspectives; (ii) proper research attitudes and ethics for pursuing academic merit; as well as (iii) professional and social relevance in research. These modules will be divided into the core modules and elective modules as follows:

- 1. Core Modules:** The aims of core modules are to equip RPg students with the fundamental research abilities and attitudes in using quantitative and qualitative methods and research designs with ethical awareness. RPg students are required to take all the core modules; exemption may only be granted if equivalent modules had been taken before. These module will be delivered by a team of Chair Professors/Professors and experienced methodologists, including, for example, Prof. Dennis McInerney, Professor Philip Hallinger, Prof. Wen Chung Wang, and Prof. Magdalena M.C. Mok.

- Perspectives in Research Methodology
- Statistical Methods in Research
- Quantitative Methods, Designs and Ethical Issues in Research
- Qualitative Methods, Designs, and Ethical Issues in Research
- Thesis Seminars

2. **Elective Modules:** RPg students are required to take any 2-3 elective modules with advice from their supervisors. There are two types of elective modules:

Discipline/Subject-Based Modules: These modules aim to facilitate RPg students to develop multi-disciplinary/subject perspectives in their research. They will be taught by teams of Chair Professors and other senior academics, including Prof Anthony B.L. Cheung, Prof. Wing On Lee, Prof. Yin Cheong Cheng, Prof. Anne Bamford, Prof. Dennis McInerney, Prof. Andy Kirpatrick and the two newly recruited Chinese/cultural studies Chair Professors (whose appointments are now being finalized)

- Policy Research and Analysis
- Sociological Perspectives in Research
- Psychological Perspectives in Research
- Comparative Perspectives in Research
- Cultural and Historical Contexts of Research
- Research in Languages and Literature

Methodology-Based Modules: These modules aim to facilitate RPg students to develop their abilities in some advanced or special methodologies. They will be conducted by senior academics such as Prof. Dennis McInerney, Prof. Wen Chung Wang, Prof. Magdalena M.C. Mok, Prof. Mun Ling Lo, and others

- Advanced Research Methods in Educational Research
- Advanced Statistics in Educational Research
- Qualitative Data Reduction & Analysis
- Action Research in Education and Professional Studies

Please note that the above modules are listed here mainly for illustrative purpose and will be further refined and subject to vigorous academic design and validation under the quality assurance process of the Institute.

Question (c) What are your plans for collaboration with other institutions as regards research?

Our plan for collaboration with other institutions in research and research education can be divided in the following four aspects:

1. **Establishing Institutional Policies, Strategies and Resources on promoting Collaboration with International and Local Institutions:** There have been some existing institutional policies and strategies to encourage collaboration with other institutions in research and other academic activities. We are going to strengthen them and ensure their effective implementation with *designated resources support* at the individual, department and institute levels, with aims at maximizing opportunities, creating value, building up synergy and increasing mutually benefit for research, RPg education, and capacity building as a whole.

Specifically,

- i). The Vice-President (R&D) is responsible for steering the overall institutional policies and strategies on local, regional and international networking and

collaboration for R&D;

- ii). The Institute's Committee on Research and Development (CRD) (with VP(R&D) as Chairman) is the main institutional platform to formulate explicit policies and guidelines and allocate designated resources to encourage research teams, departments, faculties and R&D centres to collaborate with international and local research institutions in developing joint research projects, joint research publications (e.g. special issues for journals and academic books), and to support the exchange of research staff and students, and researcher development programmes. The academic departments and R&D centres will be requested to submit their two-year action plans of international and local collaboration together with specific objectives and deliverables in research;
 - iii). CRD will take a proactive role to facilitate research teams to identify partners and apply for the RGC's joint research schemes such as the "Economic & Social Research Council/ Research Grants Council (ESRC/RGC) Joint Research Scheme", "Germany / Hong Kong Joint Research Scheme", "France / Hong Kong Joint Research Scheme", etc.;
 - iv). CRD will also proactively develop and, if necessary, coordinate focused international collaboration with some established research institutions to develop General Research Grant (GRF) proposals. For example, the Institute is now working with Institute of Education of the University of London to develop joint GRF proposals in selected areas in which researchers of both institutions are interested.
2. **Expanding Research Network and Collaboration.** Based on the past efforts of networking, the Institute will further expand its research networks and international collaborations with research institutions, universities and centres, specifically through:
- i). Institute-level R&D Centres: After consolidation, these centres aspiring to be cutting edge research centres regionally or internationally will formulate *specific plans* of actions to extend their international networking and collaboration with key research teams and organizations for their research projects and scholarly activities in their own fields;
 - ii). New Senior Academics: The newly recruited 12 Chair Professors and Professors will together bring in enormous research energy and synergy, coupled with extensive international academic networks;
 - iii). Centre for International Education (CIE): CIE (to be soon renamed International Education Office and be strengthened in its role and range of functions, in parallel with a new Mainland Development Office to develop academic liaison and student recruitment on the Mainland) will provide database backup to support research teams, departments and research centres in developing the collaboration in research projects and other scholarly activities with the Institute's partner institutions on the Mainland and in other countries.
3. **Expanding Scope of Collaboration.** The Institute is planning to expand the scope of collaboration with strategic international partners (e.g. Institute of Education (IOE) of the University of London, Faculty of Education of Cambridge University, OISE (Ontario Institute for Studies in Education) of the University of Toronto, Hong Kong America Centre, etc.) not only in research projects and research centres but also academic staff exchange and visiting scholar programmes in the focused areas. For example, the Institute is working with the Hong Kong America Centre to develop a HKIEd-Fulbright

Scholars Programme to support the attachment of outstanding young HKIEd scholars to US universities.

4. **Developing Collaboration Specifically for RPg Programmes.** The Institute is now working with some local and international research institutions to develop collaboration in areas such as joint-supervision of RPg students, mutual recognition of RPg taught modules, sharing RPg taught modules, research student exchange, etc. For example, it is exploring with IOE of the University of London on joint-supervision of RPg as one of the major collaboration initiatives. The development of research students exchange schemes is being discussed with other universities like University of Melbourne and Beijing Normal University.

Question (d) What are your views on the overall readiness and state of development of academic staff to move significantly into research in the way envisaged in the Blueprint. Do you believe that (a) programme(s) of professional development would be useful/necessary for (some) staff? If so, it would be helpful if you could outline what might be entailed.

The Institute holds that it is overall ready to move into research in the way as envisaged in the Blueprint. At the same time, we are continuing to enhance our research performance and capacity through comprehensive strategies at different levels of the Institute. We elaborate on our readiness in research and research supervision as below:

1. **Enhanced Strengths in Research: Chair Professors and Professors**

As mentioned above, the Institute has successfully recruited 12 renowned senior academic leaders as new Chair Professors and Professors from different parts of the world. All together, a total of 13 Chair Professors and 14 Professors in the Institute will provide a much stronger research leadership to support our academic staff to move into wider, and more in-depth and multidisciplinary research activities (See Appendix II for the name list).

In addition to the 12 new senior academics, currently there are 217 or 86.5% out of the 251 academic staff having doctoral degree in a wide spectrum of both education-related disciplines and subject disciplines. Among the doctoral holders, 127 staff members (58.5%) possess either a PhD or EdD together covering over 10 disciplinary areas of education, and 82 (37.8%) hold PhD degrees in other discipline areas. In addition, 8 staff members have other specialized doctorates.

Among the eight UGC-tertiary institutions, the Institute has been allocated the smallest research block grant and no research postgraduate places. Despite such limitations, the Institute, over the years, has still made encouraging progress in research performance. With the strengthened research leadership of 27 Chair Professors and Professors from 2008/09 onwards, supported by new proactive strategies of R&D (see our responses to Question (e)), the Institute is geared towards a major leap in research outputs and impact in coming years. It has already built up a strong critical mass with extensive academic strengths in research expected of a University of Education.

2. Strengths in Key Research Areas (KRAs)

The five established KRAs (i.e. Learning and Assessment; Citizenship Education; Teachers and the Teaching Profession; Curriculum, Policy and Leadership; Language Education and Literature) have provided clear focuses for the Institute and academic staff to grow a critical mass in research, foster research culture, promote multi-disciplinary research and develop refereed research outputs and internationally competitive research projects for external funding. Projects in these areas have attracted resources totalling over \$157 million from EDB, QEF, and RGC, with 716 refereed research outputs in the 5-year period 2002-2007 (see Appendix I).

It is clear that the 12 newly recruited Chair Professors and Professors will add to the existing strengths. Under the new Institute concept of 'Education-plus', and supported by the new coming senior academics, new KRAs will be developed such as Health Studies, Governance, and Creative Arts in coming five years. All RPg students will be involved in the research and scholarly activities of the existing and new potential KRAs.

3. New Institute R&D Centres: Competitive Cutting-edge Research

To expand its critical mass of expertise in R&D, the Institute has recently adopted a 2-stage process of developing new Institute-level R&D centres, by consolidating and reconstituting existing R&D centres into a few Areas of Excellence (AoE). In line with the KRAs, these centres will include: The Centre for Assessment Research and Development; Asia-Pacific Centre for Leadership and Change; Research Centre for Language Education in Multilingual Societies; Centre for Governance and Citizenship; Centre for Learning Study; and Centre for Research in Diversity and Social Inclusion. They will be led by Chair Professors, Professors and groups of active researchers.

They will become the new foci of competitive cutting-edge research and will generate long and lasting impacts – leading research, innovation and development in strategic areas within the region and globally in the coming years. As mentioned above, in future each RPg student will be required to affiliate with one R&D centre in which he/she will benefit directly from the various research and scholarly activities and frontier research experiences of the centre.

4. Development of Research Capacity: Staff Development Programmes

In the past several years the Institute had implemented some specific staff development programmes to support transferred staff and junior academic staff to pursue and complete their doctoral studies (e.g. *Towards Doctoral Degree Programme*, *Financial Support Programme for Doctoral Degree Studies*, etc.) At present over 86% of the Institute's academic staff already possess a doctoral qualification. Since 2007-08, the Institute has adopted a series of more comprehensive strategies for research development and capacity building at individual, departmental, and Institute levels to promote research culture and facilitate academic staff moving in research. There is evident that the research environment and research culture within the Institute are gradually enhanced and the responses from academic staff to these strategies and initiatives are very encouraging. (See our response to Question (e))

Among these strategies, the Institute has specially initiated some programmes to support and develop some junior academic staff or less experienced researchers. These include: (1) the planned HKIEd-Fulbright Scholars Programme (i.e. staff exchange with US

universities for one year); (2) One-Year Affiliation with R&D Centre for Junior Academic Staff (i.e. two selected assistant professors are affiliated with one Institute-level R&D centre for one year on full-time research, so that in total, around 10-12 academic staff will benefit from such scheme each year); (3) Special Allocation of Resources to Team Research (i.e. for Chair Professors and Professors to work with less experienced researchers or junior academic staff on specific research projects); and (4) Sabbatical Leave Programme for Research (an existing programme applicable to all academic staff)

5. Capacity in Research Supervision

After the recent recruitment, we will have 13 Chair Professors, 14 Professors and 17 other academic staff experienced in supervising PhD students in 2008-09, increasing the total number of potential RPg supervisors to 44 (see Appendix II). This is a critical mass of research supervisors for the RPg programmes. The 27 Chair Professors and Professors will play a key role in supervision mentoring in the research postgraduate programmes. Through systematic staff development programmes and further strategic recruitment, the total number of experienced and developed research supervisors will be increased steadily from 44 (2008-09) to 60 (2009-2010), 75 (2010-11) and 90 (2011-12).

The Institute has already acquired considerable experience in running a specially designed professional development programme for academic staff who wish to become registered research supervisors since early 2007 for the present EdD programme. Such experience earned can be transferred to the RPg programme¹.

Question (e) What is the overall strategy and vision on how to enhance the research environment?

We have a clear positioning in research for the Institute's future development and use a holistic approach to enhancing our research performance and capacity at different levels. In the direction of Development Blueprint, we have already set out the key directions and overall strategy on how to enhance the research environment of the Institute in the coming 5 to 10 years.

1. Key Directions in R&D

There are five key directions for R&D policies, strategies and activities of the Institute:

- i) *Promoting applied research* (particularly the scholarship of application, scholarship of teaching and scholarship of integration) with strong relevance to *advancing knowledge* for professional improvement, practical innovation, and policy formulation in school education, teacher education and life-long learning both locally and internationally;
- ii) *Fostering multi-disciplinary research* with a concept of '*Education-plus*', to broaden the disciplinary scope, enhance the research capacity, and provide a more comprehensive and sophisticated approach to studying the complexity of development issues in education and beyond;

¹ The said professional development programme for EdD thesis supervisors is designed to foster a culture of collegiality and mentorship in three areas: pedagogy of research supervision; subject-specific substantive and methodological expertise; and development of candidate competencies.

- iii) *Optimizing integration* of research with teaching and professional services in order to maximize the synergy and mutual benefits from scholarly and professional activities;
- iv) *Emphasizing local and international networking*, partnership and collaboration with schools, NGOs, professional organizations, research institutions, pioneer researchers and innovators, frontline practitioners, and policy-makers in R&D activities; and
- v) *Building up competitive research capacity* at individual, department, and centre levels, in particular *developing critical mass* of active researchers in selected areas through the KRAs and Institute-level R&D centres and various research teams, to enhance the research performance of the Institute in terms of quality refereed publications, professional and social impact, and competitive external funding.

2. Roles of Academic Staff and Academic Departments in R&D

To enhance the research culture, we have redefined the role expectations of academic staff and academic departments in R&D as below:

- i). Every academic staff is expected to play an active role in R&D including *knowledge creation* (research), *knowledge transfer* and *knowledge application* (teaching and services).
- ii). The expected weighting for each academic staff's teaching and research will be comparable, normally both at around 40% and that for services not more than 20%.
- iii). Each academic staff is expected to produce at least *one item* of internationally/quality refereed research output *per year*, while senior academics like Professors and Chair Professors are expected to have higher level outputs in terms of quality and quantity.
- iv). Chair Professors and Professors are expected to play a leadership role in research and development at different levels, foster collaborative research culture, mentor and support junior academic staff in research and publication, and build up research teams for competitive external funding.
- v). Every academic department/centre is expected to foster an active research environment and culture that can facilitate its academic staff in building up individual and collective research capacity and output profiles.

3. Comprehensive Strategies for Enhancing Research Environment

With the support of Institute's Committee on Research and Development (CRD), Senior Management Committee (SMC), academic departments, and Blueprint Initiatives Funding Scheme, a holistic approach including comprehensive strategies has been initiated and implemented at the individual, department and Institute levels to enhance the research environment of the Institute as a whole. The response from academic staff and departments to these initiatives have been very positive and encouraging. Some of these strategies include:

At Individual Level:

- i). Introducing a "Teaching and Research Support Fund" to support each academic staff in research and teaching activities;
- ii). Increasing the allocation of resources to support academic staff specifically in the development of competitive research proposals for external funding (e.g. GRF, PPRF) and publication of high-quality refereed journal articles; and
- iii). Initiating some development programmes for junior academic staff in research (e.g. the HKIEd-Fulbright Scholars Exchange Programme, One-Year Affiliation

with R&D Centre, Special Allocation of Resources to Team Research, etc.)

At Departmental Level:

- i). Building up academic departments and Institute-level research centres as the core centres of research capacity, promoting research culture and enhancing research outputs;
- ii). Helping departments to enhance research performance through the formulation and implementation of two-year action plan;
- iii). Encouraging team research of well-established researchers working with less experienced academic colleagues within the department;
- iv). Protecting research time and keeping a balance among teaching, research and services in academic staff's workload assignment;
- v). Making the best use of the expertise of advisory professors and visiting scholars; and
- vi). Rewarding departments with better research performance through special research funding.

At Institute Level:

- i). Strengthening the critical mass of expertise in R&D through consolidating existing centres and establishing new centres as a few Areas of Excellence (AoE) of the Institute.
- ii). Providing matching grant to support faculty-level R&D centres and departmental R&D groups for their growth and development in Areas of Strengths (AoS) and supporting Post-Doctoral Researcher Schemes;
- iii). Global strategic recruitment of new senior academics including Chair Professors and Professors, to provide strong research leadership for capacity building and performance enhancement at departments and R&D centres; and
- iv). Developing research postgraduate education as a crucial part of fostering research culture and building sustainable research teams for the Institute and the community.

Question (f) What are the resource requirements for introducing RPg places?

1. To prepare for the implementation of the various initiatives in the Development Blueprint, the Institute has allocated a substantial budget (in the range of \$200 million) from its General Development Reserve Fund (GDRF) in 2007/08, designated for the implementation of the important and challenging changes. Strengthening academic capacity and building research culture and infrastructure are the two major areas in terms of budget allocation, apart from the area for enhancing student learning. Recruitment of Chair Professors and Professors, building up research databases and library materials, establishment of Institute R&D centres, setting up the "Teaching and Research Support Fund" for academic staff etc., are all funded by this designated budget. The Institute is determined to invest in further enhancing the research environment and capacity.
2. As we have already committed a very substantial level of funding from our GDRF, the additional resource requirements may not be significant. We are also given to understand that the funding provision for a RPg student is much more than an undergraduate student in the UGC's recurrent grant assessment. With this understanding, plus the fact the we

are only asking for a small number of RPg students, the additional resource requirement will not be significant.

Question (g) What do you view as the minimum number of RPg places needed?

1. Based on the current developments in the research environment and the academic staff's supervision capacity, the Institute has earlier indicated (in the Academic Development Proposal for 2009/12) that it would like to request for a very modest phasing in of RPg places at 15, 35 and 60 FTE places respectively, in the next triennium.
2. With a total of 27 Chair Professor and Professors in 2008-09, it is expected that the total number of potential RPg supervisors in the Institute will be 44 (2008-09), 60 (2009-2010), 75(2010-11) and 90 (2011-12) respectively. Hence our research supervision capacity is much greater than that required for the modest numbers of RPg students requested. Each of these Chair Professors and Professors can supervise 1-3 RPg students, and can be assisted by other academic staff as co-supervisors or thesis committee members.
3. The areas to be offered will initially be focused on the five KRAs (namely, Learning and Assessment; Citizenship Education; Teachers and the Teaching Profession; Curriculum, Policy and Leadership; and Language Education and Literature), as well as newly developed areas namely Governance, Creative Arts, Health Education.

Question (h) Why any RPg students are necessary to achieve the research goals set out on page 33 of the Blueprint. Could not such be developed by using research assistants or by your academic staff themselves?

1. In the direction of *Development Blueprint*, the Institute has a strong mission to support educational development in Hong Kong, the Mainland and the Asia-Pacific Region through knowledge advancement comprising the direct contribution of our own research as well our efforts in nurturing new researchers and scholars to sustain research development for the future of the community. This is the major reason why we believe that our contribution to the RPg programmes will have a long term impact on the development of our society and the profession. Our own research work on itself is unable to replace our role in nurturing sustainable research forces for the community and profession.
2. In fact, public investment in research education or RPg programmes is crucial to the development of research capacity in the Hong Kong, which will contribute to knowledge advancement for the improvement of the quality and effectiveness of education in general and school education in particular. Such investment has symbolized the government's commitment to support the building of sustainable research capacity in higher education institutions. In 2006/2007, UGC allocates in total 5,466 RPg places (in FTEs), but of these only 165 (or 3%) are allocated to the area of Education (in the other TEIs). It is clear from these figures that Hong Kong is not being well served with the allocation of RPg places that can meet the needs of a rapidly changing educational landscape. More research initiatives as well as sustainable R&D forces are needed in education if the Administration's educational reforms are to be adequately supported.

3. Nearly all active researchers including Chair Professors and Professors are eager to groom research students as junior partners in their research activities. Many renowned scholars have expressed their concern as to whether they can take RPg students at the Institute when considering our offer of appointment. It is clear that the availability of RPg places is one of the crucial factors in the recruitment and retention of high-quality senior academic staff and active researchers and in sustaining the research culture and capacity of our Institute.

The Summary of Key Features of Five KRAs

1. *Curriculum, Policy and Leadership*: HKIEd has been awarded three CERG projects, 8 Public Policy Research (PPR) projects and one Trade Development Council (TDC) commissioned large-scale international research project in this area, focusing on the leadership issues and broad policy contexts that influence school management, educational effectiveness, curriculum development and reform implementation. In 2002-2007, the number of refereed research outputs in this area was around 85;
2. *Citizenship Education*: This area was identified by HKIEd as an “Area of Excellence” in 1999, and UGC funding was granted to develop this area through the setting up of Centre for Citizenship Education. The Centre and affiliated members have attracted more than \$15 million in research and project funding, including one CERG project, three QEF projects and three Oxfam commissioned projects. In 2002-2007, there were 81 items of refereed research outputs in this area;
3. *Teachers and the Teaching Profession*: This research area is closely related to teacher study, teacher education and professional development. The Centre for Learning Study and School Partnership is very active in this area. In recent years, HKIEd has won substantial research and development grants more than \$40 million from the RGC, EDB, and the QEF in this important area. The refereed research outputs in this area were 127 items in 2002-2007;
4. *Learning and Assessment*: This is a crucial area in educational reforms, in which a lot of research opportunities can be provided to researchers. The Centre for Assessment Research and Development has attracted significant resources from EDB (in excess of \$34 million). In addition, the researchers and scholars in this area have also won two externally funded large scale research projects. There were 249 items of refereed research outputs in this area in 2002-2007; and
5. *Language Education and Literature*: HKIEd has successfully bid for one CERG project and three major QEF projects (funded at HK\$900,000 and above) in Chinese Language, and a HK\$1.7 million project in English Language funded by the EDB. There is also a strong tradition of published research based on small-scale or minimal funding. The total number of refereed research outputs in this was 174 in 2002-2007.

List of Potential Research Postgraduate Supervisors

No.	Name	Post	Area of Specialization	Doctoral Degree Awarded	Name of Awarding Institution
1	*BAMFORD Anne	Chair Professor	Visual Arts	PhD	University of Technology, Sydney, Australia
2	CHENG Yin Cheong	Chair Professor	Leadership & Change	EdD	Harvard University, USA
3	CHEUNG Bing Leung Anthony	Chair Professor	Public Administration	PhD	The London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London, UK
4	*HALLINGER Philip	Chair Professor	Leadership and Organisation	EdD	Stanford University, USA
5	KENNEDY Kerry John	Chair Professor	Curriculum Studies	PhD	Stanford University, USA
6	KIRKPATRICK Andy	Chair Professor	Applied Linguistics	PhD	Australian National University, Australia
7	LEE Wing On	Chair Professor	Comparative Education	PhD	Durham University, UK
8	*MCINERNEY Dennis	Chair Professor	Learning Motivation	PhD	University of Sydney, Australia
9	*WANG Wen Chung	Chair Professor	Quantitative Methods and Evaluation	PhD	University of California, USA
10	*WONG Thomas	Chair Professor	Health Studies	PhD	Glasgow Caledonian University, UK
11	*Appointee to be announced pending finalization of employment details	Chair Professor	Chinese Literature	PhD	The University of Hong Kong
12	*Appointee to be announced pending finalization of employment details	Chair Professor	Curriculum Studies	PhD	University of Illinois, USA
13	*Appointee to be announced pending finalization of employment details	Chair Professor	History of Chinese Language	PhD	Sichuan University, Chengdu
14	ADAMSON Robert Damian	Professor	Curriculum in China	PhD	The University of Hong Kong
15	BAGNALL Richard Gordon	Professor	Professional & Vocational Education	PhD	Florida State University
16	BENSON Philip	Professor	English Studies	PhD	University of Exeter, UK
17	BOND Trevor Grahame	Professor	Psychological Measurement	PhD	James Cook University, Australia
18	LAM Chi Chung	Professor	Curriculum Studies	PhD	University of London Institute of Education, UK
19	*LI David	Professor	Linguistics	PhD	Cologne University, Germany

20	LITTLEWOOD William Thomas	Professor	Applied Linguistics	MA	University of Essex, UK
21	LO Mun Ling	Professor	Lesson Study and Professional Development	PhD	The University of Hong Kong
22	*to be announced	Professor	Comparative Education	EdD	University of Columbia
23	MOK Magdalena Mo Ching	Professor	Assessment & Measurement	PhD	The University of Hong Kong
24	NG Tze Ming, Peter	Professor	Religious and Spiritual Education	PhD	University of London Institute of Education, UK
25	*to be announced	Professor	Critical Thinking & Children Philosophy	PhD	University of Oxford, UK
26	WONG Ngai Chun, Margaret	Professor	Early Childhood Education	PhD	The University of Hong Kong
27	*YELLAND Nicola	Professor	Early Childhood Education	PhD	The University of Queensland, Australia
28	BODYCOTT Peter Thomas	Associate Professor	English language Education	PhD	University of Wollongong, Australia
29	CHEN Shihui	Associate Professor	Adapted Physical Education	PhD	University of New Mexico, USA
30	CHENG May Hung May	Associate Professor	Science Education & Teacher Education	PhD	University of Waikato, New Zealand
31	CHUNG Kevin Kien Hoa	Associate Professor	Educational Psychology	PhD	University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia
32	LAW Hau Fai Edmond	Associate Professor	Language in Education	PhD	The University of Hong Kong
33	LAW Kam Yee	Associate Professor	Sociology	PhD	City University of Hong Kong
34	LEONG Samuel	Associate Professor	Music Education	PhD	University of Western Australia, Australia
35	LEUNG Cheung Shing Sam	Associate Professor	Linguistics (Child Language Acquisition)	PhD	University of Hawaii, USA
36	LEUNG Man Cynthia	Associate Professor	Psychology	PhD	Monash University, Australia
37	NG Mee Wah Eugenia	Associate Professor	Information Technology In Education	PhD	University of Warwick, UK
38	SMITH Andrew Ward	Associate Professor	Sports Science & Health Education	PhD	The University of Waterloo, Canada
39	SO Wing Mui Winnie	Associate Professor	Science Education	PhD	The University of Hong Kong
40	WILKINSON John George	Associate Professor	Exercise Physiology, Sport Science	PhD	University of Alberta (Edmonton), Canada
41	YEUNG Yau Yuen	Associate Professor	Physics	PhD	The University of Hong Kong
42	MAK Chiu Ling Grace	Principal Lecturer	Comparative Education	PhD	The State University of New York at Buffalo, USA
43	TSANG Po Keung Eric	Assistant Professor	Environmental Chemistry	PhD	Queen's University of Belfast, UK
44	WANG Lixun	Assistant Professor	Applied Linguistics	PhD	University of Birmingham, UK

*Newly appointed Chair Professor or Professor

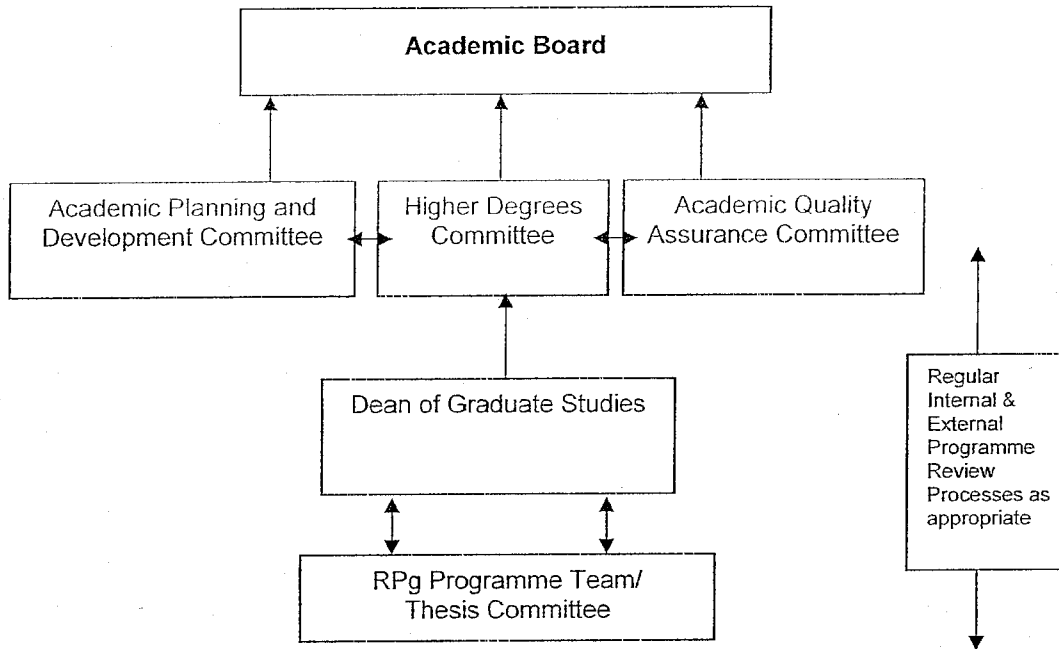
**Supervisory Arrangements and Quality Assurance Mechanism
for the RPg Programme**

Supervisory Arrangements. A Thesis Supervisor with relevant expertise will be appointed at the beginning of each RPg student's studies. He/She will act as a personal and academic tutor and will normally be responsible for monitoring and supporting the RPg student through to graduation. A Thesis Committee will be established for each recruited research student, comprising the thesis supervisor and two other internal staff members. The selection and appointment of the supervisor and committee members as well as the research supervision and thesis assessment will follow the internationally benchmarked academic criteria, procedures and guidelines. It is assured that the appointed members will be active researchers with established research profiles in the research students' chosen research areas.

Quality Assurance Mechanism. As a UGC-funded institution, there are established academic management structures and quality assurance procedures and mechanisms to ensure the academic quality of the RPg programmes in the Institute, including the Academic Board (AB), Academic Planning and Development Committee (APDC), Academic Quality Assurance Committee (AQAC), Higher Degrees Committee (HDC), Graduate Programmes Office (GPO), Programme Team, and Regular Internal and External Programme Review Processes (See Figure 1). In particular,

1. The AQAC under the AB has the major responsibility for the maintenance of academic standards and coherence of all academic programmes (including RPg programmes) as well as high standards of teaching and learning;
2. To ensure the quality of research supervision and thesis, the Higher Degrees Committee will be responsible for monitoring and evaluating the development and outcomes of all research postgraduate programmes, formulating and reviewing related policies, infra-structure, content, regulations and procedures of the RPg programmes, taking into consideration the inputs and advices from the supervisors, thesis committees, RPg students and advisory professors;
3. A Dean of Graduate Studies will be appointed to oversee the operation of the RPg programme in accordance with the Institute's academic policies and programme curriculum. The Dean of Graduate Studies will report regularly to the Higher Degrees Committee;
4. The Thesis Committee will monitor the quality of the thesis, and offer support to the RPg student concerned; and
5. The Staff-RPg Students Consultative Meeting normally will meet twice a year to review the research students' comments on the programme. Major issues will be brought to the attention of the Higher Degrees Committee and relevant issues will be conveyed to the staff concerned for consideration and follow-up.

Figure 1: RPg Programme Management



Introduction to The Institute's Library System for RPg Programme

The Institute's Library System is very well equipped for research education. It comprises the Mong Man Wai Library and the Town Centre Library, offering a full range of resources and services of a modern academic library which address the needs of higher degree programmes at master and doctoral levels. Future acquisitions will continue to address the needs of higher degree programmes. The Library has the reputation of being one of the best education libraries in Asia, with a total collection of 760,000 items. It provides an ideal studying environment for over 1,300 readers. State-of-the-art facilities including integrated library system, four e-Learning Centres and some 200 public PCs, complete wireless LAN coverage, notebook computers for loan, viewing rooms, multimedia and AV equipment, self-served photocopying and printing equipment, single study rooms, study carrels and group discussion rooms are easily accessible to all library users.

Apart from the collections of academic publications, the Central Teaching Resources Collection and the Media Resources Collection at the Mong Man Wai Library are two unique collections of curriculum and teaching support materials. More than 240,000 items of AV materials, multimedia items, computer software, school textbooks from local, China, Taiwan and Singapore, teaching kits, posters, wall charts, models, large picture books, etc. are housed in these two collections. In addition to the printed materials and media materials, candidates will have full access to a wide range of web-based electronic resources, including over 160 bibliographic and full-text databases, 21,000 e-journals, 18,000 e-books and video-on-demand of local TV and HKIEd productions. Latest research and information on virtually all subject areas is readily available to HKIEd library patrons. To further support the research activities of HKIEd members and students (including M.Phil and Ph.D candidates), the Library's Document Delivery Service will supply journal articles not found locally from overseas sources. Staff and students can also request and borrow books from the libraries of the other seven UGC-funded institutions through the HKALL (Hong Kong Academic Library Link) service.

As a "Borderless Library", the Library has taken initiatives to develop its own digital resources. The Library's *Digital Repository* is a collection set up for long-term preservation and effective dissemination of HKIEd-related materials in digital formats. Included in the Digital Repository are publications and works of the Institute, its staff and its students in multimedia formats, past examination papers, and historical news clippings on education. *EdVideo*, a video-on-demand system, is also set up to provide online access to thousands of TV programmes on education and current affairs produced by local TV stations via the Campus Network.

The Library is a member of the Joint University Libraries Advisory Committee. As such, RPg students and staff members can enjoy different levels of resources and services provided by libraries of all UGC funded institutions, including access to on-line databases, inter-library loans, as well as access and borrowing privileges.

28 July 2008

Mr. David Leung
University Grants Committee
7/F Shui On Centre
6-8 Harbour Road
Wan Chai
Hong Kong



Dear David,

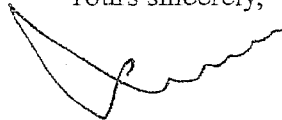
Additional Information from HKIEd

Thank you for arranging the meeting with the UGC Review Group on 14 July 2008. I agree with you that we had a very useful discussion with the Review Group on a range of topics related to our Development Blueprint.

With regard to your subsequent email dated 21 July 2008 to Dr. K.C. Lai requesting our comments on selected topics, we would like to provide the additional information in the attachment.

Should there be any follow up questions, please feel free to contact Dr. K.C. Lai, Director of Strategic & Academic Planning who can be reached at Tel: 2948 7280.

Yours sincerely,



Wing On LEE
Acting President

Additional Information from HKIEd

- **The Administration has advised that HKIEd lacks the authority under the existing self-accrediting authority to award degrees in subjects other than teacher education. It is clear from your letter dated 20 June that HKIEd still intends to pursue double degrees on your own. How do you intend to address the issue?**

We hope that our application for university titling and the diversification of programme offerings as stipulated in the Development Blueprint will receive the support of the Administration, pending the advice of the UGC. We will be glad to discuss with the Administration the necessary procedures to broaden our self-accrediting authority to subjects other than teacher education. We are not seeking to extend double degrees to a wide range of subject areas, but to focus on the broadening of our programme offerings to a few subject areas of recognized strength and education-related disciplines, such as Languages.

- **You said in your letter that you intend to introduce double degrees over a period of 10 years. Why did you include all the double degree programmes in your 2009-12 ADP?**

As explained in our letter of 20 June 2008, we have never intended to introduce all the double degrees listed in our Development Blueprint in one go. We did have a milestone in mind, introducing new initiatives one step at a time, and with a phasing in approach. Hence, we started with a restrictive proposal in the 2009-12 ADP to offer only a few double degrees in education and a subject discipline in our recognized areas of strength, i.e. English Language, Chinese Language, Creative Arts, Integrated Studies and Liberal Studies. Subsequent to UGC's letter dated 20 May 2008, we have revisited our plan and replied in our letter of 20 June 2008 that we intend to offer double degree in the areas of English Language & Literature and Chinese Language & Literature during 2009-12. From 2012 onwards, we will consider offering subject degrees in Visual Arts, Psychology and Child Studies; other subject degrees will be introduced as appropriate in the 2015-18 triennium and beyond.

In any case we will move in a gradual pace with full regard to the subject discipline capacities of our academic staff, as well as the strategic priorities of the Institute as determined by our present and future mission statements.

- **You say that only the top 15-20% will be allowed to take double degrees. Does this also apply to the secondary stream? In your ADP, it seems that all secondary students could/would take double degrees.**

In our Development Blueprint and the ADP, we have always planned that only a small proportion of our current BEd places will be converted into four-year concurrent double degrees. We have estimated that the number of undergraduate students taking double degrees will comprise 15%-20% of our undergraduate student population as we will only admit top students who have demonstrated their academic competence to the double degree programmes.

In our ADP, we had proposed to offer double degrees for all entrants to the secondary stream on the consideration that based on past data; the entrants to the secondary programmes generally had better academic achievements as compared to the primary cohorts. In light of the small number of places proposed for the secondary stream in the ADP (i.e. 15 students for each of the four secondary subjects); we were confident of admitting high quality students. In addition, we were aware of a stronger demand for double degree training by secondary schools.

Now, subsequent to UGC's recent comments on our double degree proposals, we have reconsidered our timeframe for the development of double degrees and propose to start with only two double degrees in Education and Chinese Language & Literature and English Language & Literature respectively in 2009-12 (please see our letter dated 20 June 2008).

- **For double degrees in other disciplines, they usually involve one more year of study on top of the normal duration. Your letter suggests that you are simply following other TEIs in the small number of extra credits needed. Putting this argument aside, assume that you are starting on a clean slate, would it be more reasonable to have a double degree in education only with one more year of study?**

The B.Ed. programme is an integrated degree which combines subject studies and professional studies, and the double degree proposal seeks ways to strengthen the students' subject foundation in discipline study. Hence, our design of the double degree is built on a concurrent model and not an end-on one. We expect that graduates from concurrent double degrees will have a better integration of professional and subject training as well as integration of theory and practice in their undergraduate studies. This concurrent model in double degrees in teacher education is commonly adopted by TEIs in Hong Kong and in overseas countries such as Canada and Australia.

- **Do you have existing policies for research students on conflict of interest, intellectual property, concurrent employment and appeals processes? If so, grateful if you would provide copies of such policies to us for reference.**

In our *Student Handbook*, we have stipulated the general guidelines, policies and the expected levels of professional and personal conduct. The students are expected to observe the regulations on student conduct and academic honesty. These are clearly spelt out in the *Code of Student Conduct*, the *Copyright Policy of the Institute* and *Guidance Notes on Academic Honesty*. A set of these documents is attached in Appendix 1.

In addition, our Academic Policies and Regulations for Doctor of Education (EdD) students have also clearly stipulated the regulations on Academic Honesty and Appeal Mechanism. All EdD candidates and our academic staff are required to uphold the *Code of Practice* which sets out the standards and

responsibilities of learning and teaching, quality assurance, appeals and grievances procedures and intellectual property rights. A copy of the relevant academic Policies and Regulations is attached as Appendix 2 for reference.

Hence, the Institute has already developed rigorous policies on intellectual property and appeals process in its current academic regulations. In preparation for the offering of RPg programmes in the future, we will make reference to the good practice of other institutions in the related policies for RPg students.

- **If HKIEd does more research, does it mean that your existing staff will have to reduce their time commitment to teaching? Could you explain how matters will work?**

The Institute, similar to other UGC-funded institutions, is funded for both teaching and research. Every academic staff is expected to play an active role in both teaching and research. In the Development Blueprint, we have envisaged a change in the nature and quality of scholarly life in the Institute as it advances towards the goal of being a leading university of education in the Region. This will be accomplished through the enhancement of academic staff's research capacity, development of research culture and infrastructure, and building up of critical mass of expertise in key research areas. To achieve this goal, we have already implemented a series of initiatives to support our academic staff, which we have reported in our previous responses to UGC.

The upgrading of our research activities does not mean that the Institute and its academic staff will have to reduce their time commitment to teaching. We emphasize keeping a balance among teaching, research and services in academic staff's workload assignment with reference to the general norm in other universities (around 40%: 40%: 20%). As we promote applied research, their research activities will directly benefit teaching and professional services, which will in turn create more opportunities for research.

- **Do you envisage HKIEd will confer RPg in non-education areas such as psychology, English, biology...etc? If yes, why do you think that it is necessary? If not, does it mean that HKIEd professors will be committed to conducting research only in teacher education?**

Enhancing research in teacher education and education in general is one of the core missions of the Institute. In terms of key research areas in RPg, Our Development Blueprint and subsequent responses to UGC have identified five key research areas (KRAs), namely *learning and assessment; curriculum, policy and leadership; citizenship education; language education and literature; and teacher and the teaching profession*. Within the concept of "Education Plus" new research areas may be developed or subsumed within existing KRAs in the longer run, such as Health Education, Creative Arts, Psychology and Child Studies, to add to our education-related areas of our strength.

We have no intention to offer RPg in non-education areas such as biological or physical sciences.

- **Can we have your explanation of whether or not RPg students are required for research in teacher education? There are some disciplines that the sole purpose of taking on RPg is for education of the next generation of researchers, whereas in other cases, RPg students take an active role in various research projects. What is your view?**

As stated in our Development Blueprint and subsequent responses to UGC, the Institute has to respond to the increasingly strong demands for research-based knowledge in order to support the educational reforms and developments in Hong Kong, the Mainland and the Region. As an institution of higher learning, we believe the purpose of training RPg students is twofold: to educate the next generation of researchers (in our case in the area of education and related disciplines); and to engage RPg students as junior researchers in some research projects in education so as to groom them into sustainable research forces. The two goals are complementary, not dichotomous to each other.

- **Many of these new professors are used to teach in an all English classroom environment. Do you envisage any problems with regard to the medium of teaching at HKIED?**

We do not envisage any problem with regard to the new professors in using English as medium of teaching in the Institute. The Institute's current language policy requires all our Bachelor of Education students to develop and demonstrate the ability to communicate effectively in Chinese (Cantonese and Putonghua) and English. We require all students of the four-year Bachelor of Education programmes to satisfactorily complete a proportion of their programme studies through the medium of English. For the English major students, they are expected take Discipline Studies, Professional Studies, and Complementary Studies modules through the medium of English. For the non-language major students, they are required to take at least one 3-credit EMI (English medium instruction) module in their Discipline Studies domain each year from Years 2 to 4. In addition, students may also opt for other EMI modules available in the Disciplines Studies, Complementary Studies and Professional Studies domains.

To assist our students in meeting this goal, the Centre for Language in Education provides a comprehensive package of credit-bearing and mandatory non-credit bearing language enhancement courses over the four years of the programme. All students are required to take 120 hours of English during their four years of study. Additional opportunities for small group and individual support in language learning are available in the Arthur Samy Language Learning Centre and the new International Language Corner.

- **It is mentioned on page 10 of Attachment B to the 20 June reply that HKIED has set aside around \$200 million from its General Development Reserve Fund (GDRF) in 2007/08 for building up its research capacity and preparation for RPg students. Please elaborate on how you see this working. Over what period will these funds be spent?**

The \$200 million funding from the General & Development Reserve Fund is allocated for implementing the strategies for the enhancement of research environment of the Institute as a whole, as mentioned on page 9 and 10 of Attachment B to our 20 June 2008 reply. A majority of this \$200 million are allocated for three to five years, for the strategic recruitment of Chair Professors and Professors, who will provide strong academic leadership for capacity building at departments and R&D Centres, mentor and support junior academic staff in research and publication, as well as in developing research postgraduate education for the Institute. Academic leadership from Chair Professors and Professors would be important for capacity building of the Institute in respect of both research and teaching work, as research outcomes would lead to enhanced teaching materials and practices which in turn might inform further research.

The rest of the funding allocated are short-term or one-off boosters to push and persuade staff to adapt to the new research culture and standard, such as the Teaching and Research Support Fund, financial assistance to departments/centres for consolidating their expertise into Areas of Excellence of the Institute, Post-Doctoral Researcher Schemes, etc. These funding or budgets are normally allocated for two years. These seed money to enhance research infrastructure and to support the start-up of new, or consolidation of existing research centres, would facilitate the acquisition of more external research funding such as PPR and GRF, as evidenced by the recent much improved results in these exercises.

- **Could you comment on your current efforts and past success stories about marketing HKIEd courses (1) on the mainland and (2) elsewhere (e.g. South East Asia)?**

In the past few years, we have gained a significant visibility on the Mainland and elsewhere as a result of the ongoing direct and indirect marketing strategies led by the Centre for International Education (CIE) with the support of the Registry, such as print and web-based advertising, the development of media relations, participation in promotional and recruitment fairs, the conduct of online chats, blogs and interviews, as well as seminars and talks in high schools and universities. Besides, we have also consolidated our academic collaborations, study abroad, language immersion and student exchange programmes with Mainland and overseas universities/institutions. In the past two years, the number of incoming exchange students has annual increases of over 40% while those of HKIEd outgoing exchange students has increased over one-third annually. In 2007-08, the total numbers of incoming and outgoing exchange students are 38 and 66 respectively.

On the Mainland, we have participated in 38 education fairs in over 10 provinces and cities, presented 42 individual talks to schools, parent groups and university students as well as participated in invitational press interviews/press conferences and online recruitment hotlines. Over the last three years, we have successfully attracted an annual average of 473 undergraduate and 140 postgraduate applications. From this pool of applications, we have successfully recruited an annual average of 64 and 50 students to the undergraduate and postgraduate programmes respectively. In addition, the EdD programmes, which has been

launched since 2007, has attracted 11 applications in the past two years, and a total of 6 students have been recruited. The promotional activities have been able to attract high quality Mainland students from across a wide spectrum of academic disciplines. Our collaboration with the Mainland partners has also expanded. The number of new and active partners has increased from 10 to 32 over the last 3 years.

Internationally, we have participated in 6 education conferences: e.g. APAIE (Japan), EAIE (Norway) and NAFSA (USA), for the purposes of research sharing, institutional promotion and exploration of collaborative partners. In Asia, we have participated in 11 education exhibitions, e.g. in Malaysia, Korea, Indonesia, Dubai, Thailand and Vietnam. These were also accompanied by visits to local high schools to promote the Institute's programmes directly to the potential interested students. For example, we organized a meeting with the United Chinese School Committees' Association of Malaysia and the United Chinese School Teacher Association of Malaysia, which was an influential organization looking after all Chinese high schools in Malaysia. Overall speaking, we have increased our international partners from 10 to 48 institutions over the past 3 years. To date, we have successfully attracted a small number of talented international students into our undergraduate and postgraduate programmes. Currently, we have student exchange partnership with 15 overseas universities. With university title, a more extensive international programme base and associated scholarships, we are confident that we are attracting more high calibre international students from a broader part of the world.

- **The media has mentioned that HKIEd plans soon to launch a proposed double degree in health science/ education but is not set out in the ADP and the Development Blueprint. The reply of 20 June 2008 also did not specifically mention any concrete plan. Grateful for your clarification.**

We have taken a review of recent media reports. To our best knowledge, the media only reported that the Institute plans to offer courses in health education in our teacher education programmes, but not a double degree in health science/education. Health education is an integral part of our General Education curriculum and a significant component in the teacher education curriculum for preparing Physical Education, General Studies and Liberal Studies teachers. The Institute currently has a few staff members with background in health education. With the successful recruitment of a Chair professor in this field, we envisage to further strengthen the teaching and research in this important area. However, we do not envisage launching a double degree in health science/education in the coming triennium.

Extracted from the HKIEd Student Handbook 2007-2008

Code of Student Conduct & Professional Suitability Warning

You are expected to observe the **Code of Student Conduct** (Appendix II) which spells out the expectation of students in terms of professional and personal conduct. A **Professional Suitability Warning** will be issued to students whose behaviour deviates from the Code and who violate the rules and regulations of the Institute.

Students on receiving the Warning should try to improve themselves in order to meet the expectation. If persistent misconduct is observed after the issuance of the Warning, the case will be referred to the Institute's **Student Disciplinary & Professional Suitability Committee** for consideration, which may lead to discontinuation of studies.

Academic Dishonesty

The Institute upholds honesty in all areas of academic work. Any acts of academic dishonesty such as plagiarism, impersonation, cheating in examinations are strictly prohibited by the Institute. You should also note that in general, copyright exists in literary, dramatic, musical and artistic works, sound recordings, films, television, broadcast and cable programmes. Works made available on the Internet environment also have copyright. Any unauthorized copying in any way of any materials or data constitutes infringements of intellectual property rights.

You are expected to display and practise academic honesty in all your submitted assignments and assessments, individual or group, throughout your studies in the Institute by making a full and proper acknowledgement of the sources of your work and of their intellectual property through using appropriate citations or observing the **Copyright Ordinance and Copyright Policy of the Institute**. You can refer to Appendix IX for the Chinese and English Citation Systems adopted by the Institute. A copy of the Copyright Ordinance is available at the Information Counter of the Mong Man Wai Library and the Counter of the Town Centre Library for reference. The Extract of Copyright Policy of the Institute is appended to Appendix X.

With a view to enabling you to follow good practice, you are required to read carefully the **Guidance Notes on Academic Honesty** (Appendix XII) and to sign a declaration to indicate your acceptance of upholding academic honesty throughout your studies upon your admission to the Institute. Any substantiated acts of academic

misconduct including plagiarism and violations of copyright will be brought to the Student Disciplinary & Professional Suitability Committee for consideration, which may recommend disciplinary actions including discontinuation of studies. In case of borderline situations where you are not sure whether you will have committed academic dishonesty, please consult academic staff for guidance and assistance.

Student Discipline

It is very important to note that, being a student under preparation as a professional teacher, you should exhibit high standards of personal and professional behaviour in addition to satisfactory academic performance. The Institute places great emphasis on students' professional and personal development. Cheating in examinations, plagiarism, collusion, falsification of documents or records, impersonation, theft and any other offensive activities are strictly prohibited.

Any student who has committed a serious offence (including a conviction in the court of law) or any proven acts of academic dishonesty (such as plagiarism) even without any prior warning, will be subject to dismissal from the Institute, as determined by the Student Disciplinary & Professional Suitability Committee. Please refer to the **Policy and Guidelines for Handling Student Disciplinary/Professional Suitability Matters** in Appendix VI and the **Procedures for Appealing against the Decisions of Board of Examiners for Discontinuation of Studies or the Decisions of Student Disciplinary & Professional Suitability Committee** in Appendix VII.

Appendix II

Code of Student Conduct

Vision/Objectives

This Code of Student Conduct is formulated to provide guidance to students during their preparation to become competent teaching professionals. Students are expected to demonstrate a sound moral character in addition to satisfactory academic performance. They should be well behaved and show responsibility to the Institute and the community. As modern citizens, students should respect the concepts of human rights, freedom, peace, equality and rationality; show an interest in and concern for current affairs and participate actively in community service. They should make every effort to uphold the honour, dignity and ethics of the education profession and to contribute to a harmonious learning environment. As lifelong learners, students should also strive to improve themselves to achieve personal growth and development and keep abreast of the latest learning and educational developments.

The Code

Students are expected to

- 1 uphold the image of the teaching profession and the reputation of the Institute by conducting themselves in a disciplined and responsible manner;
- 2 present their own work, give proper acknowledgement of others' work and honestly report findings obtained;
- 3 refrain from behaviour which may pose a health/safety hazard to themselves/others;
- 4 when undertaking block practice, attachments, school visits or other external activities, respect the traditions of the schools or organizations concerned, participate willingly in activities and functions, and follow rules and specified safety precautions of the respective organizations; and
- 5 observe all other academic policies and regulations stipulated by the Institute.

As future teaching professionals, students should observe this Code. Evidence of persistent failures in meeting the above expectations may result in the student concerned being issued with a Professional Suitability Warning and/or referral of the case to the Student Disciplinary Committee.

Appendix X

Extract of Copyright Policy of the Institute

1. Introduction

The following is extracted from the Copyright Policy of the Institute which is applicable to students of the Institute. Full version of the Policy can be found at (<http://www.ied.edu.hk/reg>).

2. Definition

- 2.1 According to its legal definition, copyright concerns the exclusive rights to copy or otherwise exploit certain specific copyright works and to authorize others to do the said acts. In a simplified sense, provided the work is original, i.e. not copied from another and is created by the author using certain degree of skill, labour and judgment, the work can be property.
- 2.2 Copyright protection in Hong Kong arises automatically upon the creation of a copyright work by its author. No registration of formal notification is required.

3. Scope

- 3.1 Copyright may exist in the following:
- Books, journal articles, text, glossaries, bibliographies, study guides, laboratory manuals, syllabuses, tests, and proposals
 - Lectures, musical and dramatic compositions, and unpublished scripts
 - Programmed instruction material
 - Computer programme documentation
 - Film, film strips, charts, transparencies, and other related film aspects
 - Live video or audio broadcasts
- 3.2 In general copyright exists in literary, dramatic, musical and artistic works, in sound recordings, films, television, broadcasts, and cable programmes. Copyright works made available on the Internet environment are also included.

4. Applicability

The copyright policy of the Institute applies to all full-time staff members and students of the Institute.

(Section 5 of the Copyright Policy is applicable to academic staff only.)

6. Determination of Copyrights (for students)

6.4 Works of students

The Institute will have a right to use the works presented by students for assessment purposes, for educational uses.

6.7 Publications of Students' Union

The Students' Union shall own the copyright of its publications, whether by the Union or by its sub-committees.

7. Use of Materials on an Internal Network and on the Internet

7.1 The Institute plans to establish a database comprising the materials in paragraph 6 above for access via an internal network and for the Internet. The Institute will use as it sees fit any materials in which it owns the copyright on an internal network or on the Internet. In other cases, the Institute will seek an appropriate licence from the copyright owner. The Institute has installed an EdIS (Education Imaging System), a digital library system which will be used to store and retrieve the materials mentioned, the processes to be administered by the Library.

7.2 The use of copyright materials in the database will be governed by a set of terms and conditions that have to be accepted by users prior to accessing materials. These conditions include acknowledging copyright ownership where appropriate, and specifying terms of use, such as prohibiting the mis-use of such materials and the infringement of copyright in the materials.

8. Hardcopies of Publications

The Institute will deposit hardcopies of those publications in which it owns the copyright in the Library, for circulation, photocopying for inter-library loans and photocopying by library users for educational and research purposes.

Appendix XII

Guidance Notes on Academic Honesty

1. What is academic honesty?

Congratulations on becoming a student of The Hong Kong Institute of Education. We expect our students to carry out all academic activities honestly and with good faith. This means that you:

- take full responsibility for all your submitted work
- must ensure that all submitted work is your own
- must make a full and proper acknowledgment of the sources of your work and of their intellectual property.

You should always approach your work in a spirit of integrity and honesty, avoiding any actions which might call into question your present or future academic reputation, or that of the Institute and your fellow students. The following document will tell you why these matters are so important. It will help you to benefit from your studies both from the perspective of your personal academic development and your future career. Please read it carefully. In case of doubts and queries, contact academic staff for guidance and assistance.

2. The significance of academic honesty

The objective of university education is not only to further knowledge and academic excellence, but also to nurture human beings with high moral standards, who will be responsible citizens. One of the ways through which you can acquire these highly-valued qualities is by making sure that you keep to the following guidelines:

2.1 You practise academic honesty by

- Submitting original work in all areas of your study including Field Experience
- Presenting genuine (i.e. not falsified or fabricated) information and data
- Properly acknowledging all uses of works of other persons, which may include their words, ideas, artistic products, inventions, lesson plans and

research findings, etc

- Correctly applying the citation system accepted by the Institute (refer to Appendix IX) in referencing the works used

2.2 You breach academic honesty by

- Plagiarism: this is not just confined to copying another's words, sentences and/or paragraphs, but also means borrowing other's idea or argument without proper acknowledgment. Plagiarism is a serious offence in the intellectual world as it stifles creativity and originality, whilst denying you the opportunity of learning from your work. You should avoid it at all costs.
- Cheating: this mainly concerns cheating at examinations and tests/quizzes. It could be copying from notes (with the exception of openbook examination), giving or receiving assistance, altering an examination answer for re-grading, and/or getting the examination paper in advance.
- Multiple Submissions: you are not allowed to submit one paper for two or more modules. You are also prohibited from re-submitting any already assessed paper for another module, or using any part of the same without a proper system of acknowledgement.
- Impersonation / Surrogate: You must not engage anyone to take an examination or to complete a paper on your behalf. Neither should you sit an examination for others or submit a paper in another's name.
- Fabrication / Falsification: You must not fabricate data for research or provide falsified information or facts.

2.3 You safeguard yourself against possible breaches of academic honesty by:

- Taking the actions recommended in 2.1
- Consulting your lecturer/instructor/supervisor when you are in doubt about any of the items in 2.2
- Seeking the approval of your lecturer/instructor/supervisor when you wish to use your previous work as a foundation or a part of your present work

3. Breaches of academic honesty may result in:

Ignorance of the meaning or scope of academic misconduct is not an excuse under any circumstances. Any alleged cases of academic dishonesty will be reported to the Director of Programmes for thorough investigation and substantiated cases will be referred to the Student Disciplinary & Professional Suitability Committee for further consideration. Any proven acts of academic dishonesty may result in discontinuation of your study in the Institute.

4. Suggestions

In order to avoid falling into the trap of academic misconduct, you should:

- Plan your work in advance and know what you have to do when.
- Keep a reasonable balance between study and life.
- Give yourself enough time for research or field work.
- Strive for originality, creativity and independence.
- Know what plagiarism and copyright violation mean and what you have to do to avoid them. This will help you avoid such misconduct.
- Deal with personal and health problems, so as to prevent unfavorable factors from affecting academic progress.
- Seek assistance in case of uncertainties or difficulties.

5. Further advice

You have been studying hard to become a student of higher education. Following these guidelines will help you to thrive academically and get the most from your time at HKIEd.

EdD Programme's Academic Policies and Regulations

1. Period of Study

- 1.1 Candidates should complete the programme in a minimum of three and a maximum of five years (full-time) and a minimum of four and a maximum of seven years (part-time), calculated from the date of commencement of study. Any approved long leave of absence, including deferment of study, shall not be counted towards the period of study.

2. Exemption Policy

- 2.1 Exemption or credit transfer for modules in the Foundation Stage is considered on a case-by-case basis. Applications must be made within the first two weeks in each academic year.

3. Assessment

- 3.1 If candidates fail to submit their work within the time limits, (unless an extension has been granted) they will fail the module. Module lecturers may approve an application for extension of the deadline for submission of assignments based on valid cause provided by the candidate. Approved applications shall be copied to the EdD Programme Coordinator for information. Following approval from the module lecturers, the grading of all late assignments may be lowered, on a case by case basis, up to one full grade.
- 3.2 The length, format and timing of assessment tasks depend on the stage. An assignment for the EdD Programme in the form of an academic paper is similar in length and style to that of a journal article. Typically, for a 3-credit taught module, the length is 4,000-5,000 words. The length of the Small-scale Project is normally between 8,000 and 10,000 words, and the Thesis is normally between 40,000 and 50,000 words.
- 3.3 Assessment serves a summative and formative function and is designed to take account of the aims of the programme in a developmental manner, with reference to the expected learning outcomes. Candidates are expected to demonstrate the requisite learning outcomes before they are permitted to proceed to the next stage of the programme. The assessment mechanism for each of the three thresholds is:

Threshold	Expected learning outcomes	Assessment mechanism
Threshold 3	The candidate demonstrates an expert knowledge and understanding of the chosen Area of Study, and the larger educational context in which their Area of Study operates, including the ability to contribute to the professional literature in that field.	1) Thesis 2) Viva voce 3) Evaluation and reflection on participation in professional forums
Threshold 2	The candidate demonstrates the ability to select/generate and apply theoretical concepts to address, analyze and propose solutions to a broad range of educational issues.	1) Small scale project 2) Confirmation of thesis proposal 3) Literature Review
Threshold 1	The candidate demonstrates the ability to understand and critically analyze educational concepts, policies, processes and practices from different perspectives	Integrative papers across the three strands (Educational Issues Strand, Research Skills Strand and Area of Study Strand) that reflect the learning outcomes.

- 3.4 All modules are assessed on the basis of 'Pass' or 'Fail'. Candidates are required to achieve a 'Pass' in all modules to complete the programme successfully. No maximum grade is imposed for repeated modules.
- 3.5 In order to provide structured feedback on candidates' learning, essay-style assignments are assessed using three pass grades ('A', 'B' and 'C') and a fail grade ('F') (see Appendix I). These grades are shown on the Transcript.
- 3.6 The written thesis is assessed by two external examiners and one internal examiner (who shall not be a member of the Thesis Committee). The thesis is marked and a recommended grade submitted by the examiners using the following four categories:
- Pass
 - Pass, pending stipulated revisions being carried out within a set timeframe
 - Re-submit for re-examination, following stipulated revisions within a set timeframe
 - Fail

Grade descriptors for the thesis are shown in Appendix I.

- 3.7 The assessment includes a viva voce examination. The purpose of the viva voce examination is to confirm the candidate's ownership of the thesis and ability to defend the findings and other contents therein. The examination panel comprises:
- A Chairperson, and
 - The internal and external examiners (or their proxies)

The candidate's Thesis Supervisor may attend as an observer.

- 3.8 The examination panel considers the individual examiners' reports and the candidate's performance in the viva voce examination, and then presents a report, including a single recommended grade to the Higher Degrees Committee.
- 3.9 In the event of the failure of the examination panel members to agree on a recommended grade for a thesis, a report of dissenting opinions is submitted to the Higher Degrees Committee for consideration and further action as deemed necessary.
- 3.10 The assessment results are classified as 'Pass', 'Pending' or 'Fail' on the official Transcript. If candidates fail the Thesis module, no repeat of the module is permitted.
- 3.11 Assessments results promulgated to candidates should be identified as provisional until approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.

4. Conditions for progression and confirmation of EdD candidature

- 4.1 A Thesis Committee of three staff members (the Thesis Supervisor plus two others) is set up during the Applied Stage. The Thesis Committee advises the candidate on the preparation of the thesis proposal and of the confirmation seminar, and also makes a recommendation to the Higher Degrees Committee concerning the acceptability of the confirmation seminar for the candidate's progression to the Autonomous Stage.
- 4.2 During the Autonomous Stage, an Annual Progress Report is submitted to the

Higher Degrees Committee by the candidate and the Thesis Supervisor. In the case of unsatisfactory progress or other problems, the Higher Degrees Committee may put remedial measures in place.

5. Leave of absence

- 5.1 Class participation is an important element of learning in a programme. Candidates are therefore expected to attend all scheduled classes and activities.
- 5.2 In exceptional circumstances where candidates need to take a leave of absence for two consecutive sessions or more, they should inform and seek agreement from their module lecturers.

6. Discontinuation of EdD candidature

- 6.1 Candidates shall normally be required to discontinue their candidature at the Institute if they:
- fail a repeated module; or
 - fail the Thesis module; or
 - fail to meet the graduation requirement as prescribed by the programme; or
 - have received Professional Suitability Warning(s) but fail to improve to meet the expectations of the Institute with respect to professional behaviour.
- 6.2 Normally candidates who are required to discontinue their studies at the Institute shall not be considered for re-admission to the same programme in the following three years.

7. Award of Qualification

- 7.1 To be recommended for the award of the degree of Doctor of Education, candidates shall have:
- achieved the minimum credit points (72 cps) and passed the modules as required by the programme within the stipulated timeframe;
 - participated in any supplementary programmes prescribed by the Institute if it is a requirement for his/her entry into the programme or for continuation of studies.
 - satisfied all other programme requirements.

8. Deferment, Withdrawal and Dismissal

- 8.1 Under special circumstances, candidates can apply for the deferment of their study. The minimum period of deferment in each application is one semester

and the maximum duration for deferment within a programme is normally one academic year. A continuation fee per semester is required upon approval of the application.

- 8.2 Candidates who fail to return to the Institute to resume their studies at the end of the approved period of deferment shall be considered as having withdrawn from the programme, effective on the day following the deferment period.
- 8.3 Candidates who wish to apply for withdrawal shall complete the prescribed procedure.
- 8.4 Candidates who, upon verification, are found to have committed serious violation of the Institute's regulations or Hong Kong Law, will be subject to dismissal by the Institute immediately after the findings have been substantiated.

9. Academic Dishonesty

- 9.1 Acts of academic dishonesty such as plagiarism, impersonation, cheating in examinations, and collusion are strictly prohibited by the Institute.
- 9.2 Any alleged cases of academic dishonesty will be reported to the Higher Degrees Committee, who shall conduct a thorough investigation. Established cases should be reported to the Student Disciplinary Committee for further consideration. Any proven acts of academic dishonesty may result in dismissal from the Institute.

10. Role of External Examiner

An External Examiner is responsible for appraising the assessment methods and standards of the programme and the area of study concerned with reference to the structure, aims and objectives, and academic policies and regulations of the programme.

11. Appeal Mechanisms

- 11.1 Candidates may request for a review of the decision of the Higher Degrees Committee regarding their assessment results, for the following reasons:
 - the assessment result has been affected by a material error or irregularity in marking;
 - the assessment was not conducted in accordance with the Institute or the Programme Academic Policies and Regulations and the assessment scheme

for the module concerned;

- there have been extenuating circumstances which the student has not been able to present to the Higher Degrees Committee prior to the decision being made.

11.2 The request for a review of the decision of the Higher Degrees Committee should be made by the candidate to the Registrar in writing within 7 calendar days after the announcement of the assessment results approved by the Higher Degrees Committee. The request should include the following information:

- name of the candidate
- candidate number
- name of the programme
- year of study
- name and code of the module, and result for review
- reason(s) for review
- contact telephone number and address

12. Supervision

12.1 The Graduate Programme Office will appoint for each candidate an Academic Advisor at the beginning of the Foundation Stage, a Project Supervisor at the beginning of the Applied Stage and a Thesis Supervisor during the Applied Stage once the candidate has identified a potential thesis topic.

12.2 The Academic Advisor is normally drawn from staff in the Area of Study. The Academic Advisor acts as a personal and academic tutor for the candidate, and is normally responsible for monitoring and supporting the candidate through to graduation. The Academic Advisor will meet the candidate on a regular basis to ensure that the candidate makes the requisite progress towards successful completion of the programme and to identify problems at an early stage so they can be resolved in a timely manner.

12.3 The Project Supervisor supervises the completion of the small-scale project in the Applied Stage.

12.4 The Thesis Supervisor serves on the candidate's Thesis Committee, and also supervises the candidate's thesis.

12.5 The supervisors appointed will not be changed except under special circumstances. The EdD Programme Coordinator will have the final discretion regarding the appointment of supervisors.

13. Specifications on submission of thesis

13.1 Candidates are required to submit a declaration of the originality and non-submission of the thesis the elsewhere on submission of their thesis for examination.

13.2 Four copies of the thesis are required to be submitted for examination. Each copy of the thesis shall be bound in one or more volumes in a temporary heat-sealed “Perfect” binding. The title, name of author, degree, date and the words “Temporary Binding for Examination Purposes” will be printed on the front cover (or, if a transparent cover is used, on the first page so that the words may be read through the cover), in the language of the thesis. The thesis shall be printed (or typewritten) on both sides of A4 paper (297mm x 210mm) with a margin of not less than 40 mm on the left-hand edge of each page. The font shall be Times New Roman. Candidates may choose font size 11 or 12 and double-spaced or 1.5 line spacing, justified or non-justified, but the format should remain consistent. There are no restrictions on the format of tables, drawings or similar illustrations.

13.3 The thesis will include an abstract preceding the title page. The abstract will be written in English and, if the thesis is written in Chinese, in Chinese as well. It will comprise between 200 and 500 words. The format shall be the same as that of the thesis. The abstract shall contain the following heading:

Abstract of thesis entitled “.....”

Submitted by

for the degree of Doctor of Education

at the Hong Kong Institute of Education in (month and year).

13.4 After receiving formal notification that the thesis meets the required standard (including the incorporation of any amendments deemed necessary by the examiners), the successful candidate shall submit (normally within four weeks) to the Graduate Programmes Office:

(a) four hard copies of the finalized bound thesis and one extra unbound copy of the finalized abstract. The thesis shall be bound between boards faced with

blue cloth with the title, name of author, degree, and date to be lettered in gilt on the front cover and spine in accordance with the standard layout approved by the Librarian. The Librarian may require larger theses (e.g. with copious appendices) to be bound in more than one volume. The titles of theses written in Chinese shall be lettered on the cover in Chinese and in English. One copy of the thesis shall be lodged in the Institute Library. The remaining thesis copies shall be kept by the Graduate Programme Office and the supervisor(s). The finalized abstract may be used in Institute publications.

- (b) one soft copy of the thesis for digitization and storage in the Institute's on-line database of HKIED theses, which is open to general access and consultation. Detailed specifications regarding the format of electronic theses will be issued by the Librarian periodically.

14. Code of Practice

The Code of Practice for the programme is in Appendix II. It is the responsibility of individual members of staff and candidates to uphold the Code of Practice.

Updated on 17.10.2007

Appendix I

Generic Grade Descriptors

1. Essay-style written work

A	An excellent piece of writing demonstrating complete understanding of underlying theoretical and conceptual issues developed from independent reading around the topic; the relevant literature is consistently analysed critically and the issues synthesised, evaluated and interpreted to develop arguments; citation and referencing are complete and accurate. Each argument is developed fully and supported by relevant discussion in a balanced, coherent and well organised presentation showing good use of language.
B	A good piece of writing demonstrating good understanding of underlying theoretical and conceptual issues developed from reading the essential texts and other sources; the relevant literature is in most instances analysed critically and most of the issues are synthesised, evaluated and interpreted to develop arguments; citation and referencing are largely complete and accurate. Each argument is developed and supported by relevant discussion in a well organised presentation showing good use of language.
C	A satisfactory piece of writing demonstrating understanding of some of the underlying theoretical and conceptual issues developed from reading the essential texts and other sources; the relevant literature is in places analysed critically and some of the issues are synthesised, evaluated and interpreted to develop arguments; citation and referencing are generally complete and accurate. Arguments are to some extent developed and supported by relevant discussion in a presentation showing satisfactory use of language.
F	Does not demonstrate adequate understanding of the topics and underlying theories being discussed. There is little or no evidence of familiarity with the essential texts and no evidence of critical analysis; citation and referencing may be largely inaccurate and partial. Arguments are often undeveloped and unsupported. The material is poorly organised. There are major and frequent mistakes in written expression.

2. Thesis

<p>Pass</p>	<p>Through the thesis, the candidate demonstrates an expert knowledge and understanding of the chosen Area of Study, and the larger educational context in which their Area of Study operates, including the ability to contribute to the professional literature in that field.</p> <p>The thesis is an excellent piece of writing demonstrating the selection of an appropriate and justified topic; there is complete understanding of underlying theoretical and conceptual issues developed from independent reading around the topic; the relevant literature is consistently analyzed critically and the issues synthesized, evaluated and interpreted to develop arguments; citation and referencing are complete and accurate. The research is well designed, relevant data are collected and arguments and/or findings are developed fully and supported by relevant evidence.</p> <p>The thesis is balanced, coherent and well organized, showing good use of language.</p>
<p>Pass, pending stipulated revisions being carried out within a set timeframe</p>	<p>Generally, the thesis meets the standards set out for a Pass. However, there are small aspects of the thesis that do not measure up to these standards, such as (but not limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ typographical and linguistic errors that occasionally hamper communication ➤ incomplete or inconsistent citation and referencing ➤ minor weaknesses in the research design or data collection ➤ some arguments/ findings lacking development or support ➤ small gaps in the literature review <p>Overall, these aspects would require minor revisions and could normally be revised within three months.</p>
<p>Re-submit for re-examination, following stipulated revisions within a set timeframe</p>	<p>Generally, the thesis has potential to meet the standards set out for a Pass. However, there are significant aspects of the thesis that do not measure up to these standards, such as (but not limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ typographical and linguistic errors that regularly hamper communication ➤ incomplete or inconsistent citation and referencing ➤ significant weaknesses in the research design or data collection ➤ arguments/ findings lacking coherence or cogency ➤ major gaps in the literature review <p>Overall, these aspects would require major revisions and could normally be revised within three to twelve months.</p>
<p>Fail</p>	<p>The thesis falls well below the standards set out for a pass and the deficiencies are so significant that the requisite major revisions could not normally be completed within twelve months.</p>

Code of Practice for the EdD

The Institute undertakes to develop, implement and monitor policies relating to the EdD programme to ensure that the standards set out in the following Code of Practice are maintained. It is also the responsibility of individual members of staff and candidates to uphold the Code of Practice.

Prior to Enrolment

1. Adequate and accurate information is provided to potential candidates prior to enrolment.
2. There is adherence to the Institute's standards for admission. The applicant is qualified for admission to candidature and appears to have the capacity required to undertake the course successfully and in a reasonable time.

Provision of Facilities, Resources and Training

3. Candidates receive an informative orientation process.
4. Appropriate facilities and resources are available. A "home room" for candidates is provided, including seating areas, a table and other facilities.
5. Where required, candidates are provided with appropriate tuition in English language, study skills and using library facilities.

Learning and Teaching

6. Full and timely information is provided about the nature of modules and the standard of performance expected; about the choice of topics for assignments (including the thesis); about submission dates of assignments; about literature and sources; about attendance at taught classes where appropriate; and about requisite methodologies, skills and techniques.
7. A positive learning culture is promoted for the benefit of candidates, who are perceived as members of the academic community of the Institute.
8. Candidates meet with other researchers in the relevant Area of Study, and attend conferences and/or public forums, as appropriate.
9. Candidates utilise the resources, facilities and opportunities available to facilitate progress in their study, and where any additional resource or facility is required, discuss these requirements with the lecturers.
10. Candidates apply themselves diligently to their study and make every effort to make satisfactory academic progress. They are encouraged to show initiative and self-motivation so that they will be able to benefit from the programme with

confidence, particularly in the Autonomous stage of candidature.

11. Lecturers return candidate's work, including drafts of the thesis, with appropriate criticism and feedback ordinarily within one month of receipt.
12. Lecturers strongly encourage, wherever appropriate, the publication of the results of the candidate's studies.
13. The candidate is made aware of inadequate progress by feedback that specifies the problems and suggests ways of addressing them.
14. There are regular evaluation procedures which enable the views of both staff and candidates regarding learning and teaching to be adequately represented.

Candidate Welfare

15. A staff member is appointed as Academic Advisor to monitor the general progress and welfare of a candidate.
16. Candidates take the initiative in raising problems or difficulties relating to candidature and seek to resolve those problems.
17. The candidate's study is not unduly influenced or redirected by political or commercial or industrial factors.
18. All parties are sensitive to the need to ensure appropriate and productive use of the candidate's time.
19. The candidate is adequately trained in safe working practices relevant to the particular Area of Study and encouraged to adhere to the health and safety guidelines established by the Institute.

Quality Assurance Processes

20. There is adherence to the Institute's standards for requirements for progress in the EdD.
21. Staff and candidates are aware of and follow the ethics practices and procedures in the Institute.
22. Staff and candidates are aware of and follow the Institute's policy on plagiarism.
23. There are clear guidelines for internal and external examiners on the institution's expectations for the EdD degree.
24. The Institute's administrative procedures assist candidates to complete their degrees as expeditiously as possible within the regulations.

25. Provision is made for candidate representation on the Higher Degrees Committee.
26. Provision is made for staff development of EdD lecturers and potential lecturers.

Appeals and Grievance Procedures

27. There are grievance procedures by which either the candidate or a member of staff may make representations as appropriate (and if necessary in confidence) if significant difficulties arise.
28. There are appeals procedures setting out the grounds on which, and means whereby, candidates may appeal against evaluation of their candidature, and the conduct and outcome of assessment procedures.

Small-scale Project and Thesis

29. The proposed topic of the project/ thesis is appropriate in level and scope for the degree.
30. The interests, needs and ability of the candidate are taken into consideration in determining the topic of the project/ thesis.
31. Candidates are informed about the academic interests, experience and expertise of Area of Study staff involved in the EdD programme. Candidates play an informed part in the process of the selection and appointment of their supervisors.
32. Appropriate supervision is available to the candidate at all times. Supervisors advise the candidate of any expected absence and the alternative arrangements to be implemented for supervision during that absence. If the principal or co-supervisor leaves the Institute, the Higher Degrees Committee will nominate a replacement. If a change in research direction occurs, appropriate supervisory adjustments are negotiated.
33. The candidate has two supervisors—a principal supervisor and a co-supervisor. The principal supervisor has attained a higher degree at a level equivalent to or higher than EdD, is an active researcher, and has experience in supervising higher degree candidates to completion. The co-supervisor has attained a higher degree at a level equivalent to or higher than EdD, and is an active researcher.
34. The number of candidates assigned to a supervisor is strictly monitored by the Higher Degrees Committee and never exceeds six candidates, without the approval of the Higher Degrees Committee.

35. Workload allocation for supervisors allows sufficient time for the adequate supervision of the candidate.
36. The intellectual property rights of all parties are clearly set out. Agreement is reached concerning authorship of publications and acknowledgment of relative contributions during and after candidature. There should be open and mutual recognition of the candidate's and supervisor's contributions on all published work arising from the project and/or thesis.
37. Candidates are aware of the mechanisms that exist for resolving supervisor-candidate difficulties and take advantage of them if necessary.
38. The supervisors consult the candidate before advising the Higher Degrees Committee of the names of possible appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis. Such advice must be received by the Higher Degrees Committee at least three months prior to the submission of the thesis.
39. The candidate ensures that original data are recorded in a retrievable, durable and appropriately referenced form and stored safely for a period appropriate to the Area of Study, but in any case not less than five years.
40. Candidates prepare the thesis for examination, including arrangements for its typing, proof-reading and binding after consulting with the supervisors, as appropriate, regarding matters of style and presentation as defined by the Institute, and advise the Higher Degrees Committee through the supervisor two months before the pending submission date.
41. Candidates make any required amendments to the thesis after examination within the specified timeframe.

PART IV

ENDNOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

Endnotes

- E1. QAC was established in April 2007 under the aegis of the UGC. It functions as a semi-autonomous body, which aims to assist the UGC in assuring the quality of programmes (however funded) at first degree and above levels offered by UGC-funded institutions. QAC gives advice to UGC on quality assurance matters in the higher education sector in Hong Kong and conducts audits and other reviews as requested by the UGC.
- E2. The Blueprint can be accessed on-line at <http://www.ied.edu.hk/news/hot/doc/blueprint.pdf>.
- E3. The Advisory Committee on Teacher Education and Qualifications provides advice to the Government on issues relating to Teacher Education and qualifications. Among other things, it has also been assisting Government in devising the language benchmark policy.
- E4. It is clearly articulated in Hong Kong's *Education Blueprint* that: “*Like many other places, Hong Kong is placing increasing emphasis on the quality of education. We are concerned about whether our students can lead a full and happy life, and have the ability to cope with the future needs of society upon completion of education.*” [44, para. 2.7]
- E5. The UGC's report *Higher Education in Hong Kong* (2002) refers to ‘*the explosion internationally of continuing professional development/education, driven by the speed of expansion of relevant areas of knowledge.*’ ‘*All of the main traditional professional bodies, e.g. doctors, lawyers, engineers, teachers, accountants, and so on, have seen a growth of required professional development as a condition of continuing professional recognition and accreditation.*’ [58, para. 4.5]
- E6. The *Bologna Declaration* was issued following a meeting of European Ministers of Education held in Bologna in 1999, setting into motion a process to harmonise their systems and structures of higher education to possess common key features to promote mutual recognition, common standards for employers and high level of mobility. Process to be completed by 2010.

Bibliography

A. Books and Book Chapters

1. Arimoto, M. (2004), 'Challenges and Prospects of Teacher Education Colleges and Institutions in Japan' in Cheng, Y.C. & Chow, K.W. (2004), 'Institutions of Teacher Education in Asia: Changes & Challenges', in Cheng, Y.C., Mok, M.C. Magdalena (eds.) *Reform of Teacher Education in Asia-Pacific in the New Millennium: Trends and Challenges*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Netherlands, pp.219-238.
2. Blake, N. (1977), 'Truth, Identity and Community in the University' in Barnett, R., and Griffin, A. (eds) *The End of Knowledge in Higher Education*, Cassell, London.
3. Bowden, J. & Marton, F. (1998), *University of Learning*. Kogan Page, London.
4. Cheng, Y.C. & Chow, K.W. (2004), 'Institutions of Teacher Education in Asia: Changes & Challenges', in Cheng, Y.C., Mok, M.C. Magdalena(eds.) *Reform of Teacher Education in Asia-Pacific in the New Millennium: Trends and Challenges*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Netherlands, pp.219-238.
5. Cochran-Smith, M. & Fries, K. (2005), 'The AERA Panel on Research and Teacher Education: Context and Goals', in Cochran-Smith, M. & Zeichner, K. (eds) (2005), *Studying Teacher Education*, American Educational Research Association, Washington, D.C.
6. Cochran-Smith, M., & Fries, K. (2005), 'Researching Teacher Education in Changing Times: Politics and Paradigms', in Cochran-Smith, M. & Zeichner, K. (eds) (2005), *Studying Teacher Education*, American Educational Research Association, Washington, D.C.
7. Cochran-Smith, M. & Zeichner, K. (eds) (2005), *Studying Teacher Education*, American Educational Research Association, Washington, D.C.
8. Darling-Hammond, L., Bransford, J., Le Page, P., Hammerness, K. & Duffy, H. (eds) (2005), *Preparing Teachers for a Changing World: What Teachers Should Learn and Be Able to Do*, Jossey-Bass, San Francisco.
9. Darling-Hammond, L. (ed) (2000), *Studies of Excellence in Teacher Education*, American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education, Washington D.C.
10. Grossman, P., Schoenfeld, A., & Lee, C, 'Teaching Subject Matter', in Darling-Hammond, L., Bransford, J., Le Page, P., Hammerness, K. & Duffy, H. (eds) (2005), *Preparing Teachers for a Changing World: What Teachers Should Learn and Be Able to Do*, Jossey-Bass, San Francisco.

11. Hollins, E. & Torres Guzman, M., 'Research on Preparing Teachers for Diverse Populations', in Cochran-Smith, M. & Zeichner, K. (eds) (2005), *Studying Teacher Education*, American Educational Research Association, Washington, D.C.
12. Klein, Julie Thompson (1996), *Crossing Boundaries: Knowledge, Disciplinarity and Interdisciplinarity*, University Press of Virginia.
13. Klein, J. T. (1990), *Interdisciplinarity: History, Theory and Practice*, Wayne State University Press, Detroit.
14. Marginson, Simon and Considine, Mark (2000), *The Enterprise University: Power, Governance and Reinvention in Australia*, Cambridge University Press, New York.
15. Readings, W. (1996), *The University in Ruins*, Harvard UP, Cambridge, MA.
16. Ogawa, M. (2000), 'Reform Japanese Style: Voyage into an Unknown and Chaotic Future,' *Culture and Comparative Studies*, John Wiley & Sons, pp.586-606.
17. Roth R.A. (1996), 'Standards for Certification, Licensure and Accreditation', in Sikula, John (Senior Editor), Buttery, T., Guyton, E. (eds), *Handbook of Research on Teacher Education*, Prentice Hall International, pp.242-278.
18. Sayer, J. (1999), 'Linking Universities across Europe', in Smith, D. & Langslow, A.K. (eds), *The Idea of a University*, Jessica Kingsley, London, pp.68-90.
19. Smith, D, and A. Langslow (eds) (1999), *The Idea of a University*, Jessica Kingsley, London.
20. Zeichner, K. & Conklin, H. (2005), 'Teacher Education Programs', in Cochran-Smith, M. & Zeichner, K. (eds), *Studying Teacher Education*, American Educational Research Association, Washington, D.C.

B. Journal Articles and Conferences

21. Cole, Ardra (2000), 'Toward a preliminary understanding of teacher education reform in Anglophone Canada', *McGill Journal of Education*, Spring 2000.
22. Darling-Hammond, L., et al. (2005), 'Does teacher preparation matter? Evidence about teacher certification, Teach for America, and teacher effectiveness', *Education Policy Analysis Archives*, 13(42).
23. Hayhoe, Ruth (2002), 'Teacher Education and the University: A comparative analysis with implications for Hong Kong', *Teaching Education*, 13(1), pp.5-23.
24. Ingvarson, L., Beavis, A. & Kleinhenz, E. (2008), 'Factors affecting the impact of teacher education programs on teacher preparedness: implications for accreditation policy', *European Journal of Teacher Education*.

25. Kirk, Gordon (1999), 'The Passing of Monotechnic Teacher Education in Scotland', *Scottish Educational Review*, 31(2), pp.100-11.
26. Kleinberg, Ethan (2008), 'Interdisciplinary Studies at the Crossroads', *Liberal Education*, 94(1), pp.6-11.
27. Lee, Wing On (2007), 'Quality Higher Education from International Perspectives: Reflection from the Expanding Visions for the University', *Keynote paper presented at the 3rd International Symposium on Quality Education*, University of Macau.
28. Li, D.F. (1999), 'Modernization and teacher education in China', *Teaching & Teacher Education* 15(2), pp.179-192.
29. Non-zhao, Zhou (2005), 'Teacher Education and Teacher Development: International Perspectives and Practices', *International Forum on Teacher Education*, Shanghai.
30. Ota, N., (2000), 'Teacher Education and its Reform in Contemporary Japan', 10 (1), pp.43-59.
31. Takakura, Sho (1993), 'The Recent Reform of Teacher Education in Japan: Politics, Education, and Teacher Education', *Peabody Journal of Education*, 68(3), Japanese Teacher Education, Part 1, pp.15-20.
32. Wang, Y.J. (2002), 'Towards Professionalization of Teachers in China: One hundred-year Effort of Beijing Normal University,' *Asia-Pacific Journal of Teacher Education & Development*, 5 (2), pp.181-202.
33. Yang, Rui (2002), 'University Internationalisation: Its Meanings, Rationales & Implications', *Intercultural Education* 13, pp.81-96.
34. Yang, Rui (2003), 'The China-Hong Kong Connection: A Key to Internationalising Chinese Universities', *Asia-Pacific Journal of Education*, 23, pp.121-33.
35. Zhou, Nan-zhan (2005), 'Teacher Education and Teacher Development: International Perspectives and Practices', *International Forum on Teacher Education*, Shanghai, PRC, October 25-27.

C. Government Documents and Other Reports

36. Advisory Committee on Teacher Education and Qualifications (2006), *Interim Report on Teachers' Continuing Professional Development*, <http://www.acteq.hk/category.asp?lang=en&cid=189&pid=41>
37. Advisory Committee on Teacher Education and Qualifications (2003), *The Teacher Competencies Framework and The Continuing Professional Development of Teachers*, <http://www.acteq.hk/category.asp?lang=en&cid=54&pid=41>

38. Australian Government, Department of Education, Science and Training (2006), *The Bologna Process and Australia: Next Steps*, http://www.dest.gov.au/sectors/higher_education/publications_resources/profiles/Bologna_Process_and_Australia.htm
39. Buchberger, F., Campos, B.P., Kallos, D., Stephenson, J., (eds) (2000), *Green Paper on Teacher Education in Europe*, Thematic Network on Teacher Education in Europe. ISBN 91-973904-0-2, http://www.see-educoop.net/education_in/pdf/green_book-oth-enl-t02.pdf
40. Commission of the European Communities (2007), *Improving the Quality of Teacher Education*, Communication from the Commission to the Council and the European Parliament, Brussels, http://ec.europa.eu/education/com392_en.pdf
41. Committee for the Review of Teaching and Teacher Education (2003), *Australia's Teachers: Australia's Future - Advancing Innovation, Science, Technology and Mathematics*, ISBN 1 877032 77 8 , ISBN 1 877032 79 4 (Electronic Version), http://www.dest.gov.au/sectors/school_education/policy_initiatives_reviews/review_s/teaching_teacher_education/default.htm
42. Curriculum Development Council, Hong Kong (2000), *Learning to Learn: The Way Forward in Curriculum Development*, Consultation Document, <http://www.edb.gov.hk/index.aspx?langno=1&nodeID=4043>
43. Department of Education and Skills, United Kingdom (2003), *The Future of Higher Education*, presented to the Parliament by the Secretary of State for Education and Skills by Command of Her Majesty, <http://www.dcsf.gov.uk/hegateway/strategy/hestrategy/>
44. Education Commission, Hong Kong (1999), *Education Blueprint for the 21st Century: Review of Academic System Aims of Education*, http://www.e-c.edu.hk/eng/online/on4_1st3.html
45. Education Commission, Hong Kong (2000), *Education Blueprint for the 21st Century: Learning for Life, Learning through Life: Reform Proposals for the Education System in Hong Kong*, <http://www.e-c.edu.hk/eng/reform/rf2.html>
46. Education and Manpower Bureau, Hong Kong (2004), *Reforming the Academic Structure for Senior Secondary Education and Higher Education – Actions for Investing in the Future*, <http://www.edb.gov.hk/index.aspx?nodeID=4702&langno=1>
47. Education and Manpower Bureau, Hong Kong (2005), *The New Academic Structure for Senior Secondary Education and Higher Education – Action Plan for Investing in the Future of Hong Kong*, http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr04-05/english/panels/ed/papers/ed_e.htm

48. Eurydice European Unit (2005). *Key topics in education in Europe, Vol.3. The teaching profession in Europe: Profile, trends and concerns. Supplementary report, General lower secondary education. Reforms of the teaching profession: a historical survey (1975-2002)*, Directorate-General for Education and Culture, European Commission, <http://www.refernet.org.cy/publications/Cedefop/Pdfs/Ced-Eyr/KT3SREN.pdf>
49. Higher Education in the Learning Society. *Report of the National Committee of Enquiry into Higher Education*. HMSO 1997 (Dearing Committee), <https://bei.leeds.ac.uk/Partners/NCIHE/>
50. Higher Education: a Policy Statement, AGPS 1988. (Dawkins White paper).
51. Legislative Council Hong Kong, *Change of Title of Hong Kong Shue Yan College*, File Ref: EMB CR 44/2041/83, <http://legco.gov.hk/yr06-07/english/panels/ed/.../ed0108-embcr44204183-e.pdf>
52. Ministry of Education of the People's Republic of China(1998), *Higher Education Law of the People's Republic of China*, Article 25, http://www.moe.edu.cn/english/laws_h.htm
53. NSW Institute of Teachers (2004), *Professional Teaching Standards*, <http://nswteachers.nsw.edu.au/IgnitionSuite/uploads/.../18pp PTSF book v6.pdf>
54. Sutherland, Sir Stewart (1997), *Teacher Education and Training: a Study*, Report 10 of Report of the National Committee of Enquiry into Higher Education. HMSO 1997, <http://student.bton.ac.uk/citrix/SCAACD/report10.htm>
55. University Grants Committee, Hong Kong (2007), *Facts and Figures 2006*, <http://www.ugc.edu.hk/eng/ugc/publication/report/figure2006/index.htm>
56. University Grants Committee, Hong Kong (2004), *Hong Kong higher education: To Make a Difference, To Move with the Times*, <http://www.ugc.edu.hk/eng/ugc/publication/report/report.htm>
57. University Grants Committee, Hong Kong (2004), *Hong Kong higher education: Integration matters*, <http://www.ugc.edu.hk/eng/ugc/publication/report/report.htm>
58. University Grants Committee, Hong Kong (overseen by Sutherland, Sir Stewart) (2002), *Higher Education in Hong Kong: Report of the University Grants Committee commissioned by the Secretary for Education and Manpower*, <http://www.ugc.edu.hk/eng/ugc/publication/report/her/her.htm>
59. University Grants Committee, Hong Kong (1998), *Review of Teacher Education*.

D. On-line Documents

60. Barber, M. & Mourshed, M, (2007), *How the World's Best-Performing School Systems Come Out on Top*. Mckinsey & Company,
http://www.mckinsey.com/clientservice/socialsector/resource/pdf/How_the_Worlds_Best_Performing.pdf.
61. Australian Council for Educational Research (2006). *Australia-wide accreditation of programs for the professional preparation of teachers*,
<http://www.teachingaustralia.edu.au/ta/go/home/publications/list> (pdf).
62. Burnett, B. & Wada, M, *The ebb and flow of Japanese educational reform*,
<http://www.aare.edu.au/07pap/bur07124.pdf>.
63. Conference of European Ministers Responsible for Higher Education (2005), *Bologna Process Stocktaking, Report from a working group appointed by the Bologna Follow-up Group*, Bergen,
http://www.bologna-bergen2005.no/Bergen/050509_Stocktaking.pdf.
64. China Education and Research Network Information Center (CERNIC) (2001), *Remarkable Results of Reform and Development of Teacher Education*.
65. *Pre-Service Training of Primary and Secondary School Teachers, Status of Primary and Secondary School Teacher Training, A Survey of Teacher Education in China*,
<http://www.edu.cn/20010101/21924.shtml>.
66. Davies, M. and Devlin, M. (2007), *Interdisciplinary Higher Education: Implications for Teaching and Learning*. Centre for the Study of Higher Education, The University of Melbourne,
<http://www.cshe.unimelb.edu.au/pdfs/InterdisciplinaryHEd.pdf>.
67. ERIC Digest, (1999) An International Comparison of Teacher Education, ERIC Clearinghouse on Teaching and Teacher Education, Washington D.C., Identifier ED436486,
<http://www.ericdigests.org/2000-3/teacher.htm>.
68. Heintz, Christophe, Origgi, Gloria (2008), *Interdisciplinarity. Emergent Issues*,
<http://www.interdisciplines.org/interdisciplinarity/papers/11>.
69. Ingvarson, L., Elliott, A., Kleinhenz, E. & McKenzie (2006), *Teacher Education Accreditation: A review of national and international trends and practices*. Canberra, Teaching Australia,
<http://www.teachingaustralia.edu.au/ta/go/home/publications/pid/301> (pdf).
70. Ingvarson, L., Beavis, A. & Kleinhenz, E. (2005), 'Factors affecting the impact of teacher education courses on teacher preparedness'. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the American Educational Research Association, Montreal, April 2005 (Submitted to Educational Evaluation and Policy Analysis, June 2005),
http://www.acer.edu.au/documents/Ingvarson-Beavis_FactorsAffectingTeacherEducation.pdf.

71. London Communique (2007), *Towards the European Higher Education Area: Responding to challenges in a globalised world*, <http://www.dfes.gov.uk/londonbologna/uploads/documents/LondonCommuniquefinalwithLondonlogo.pdf>.
72. Teacher Education Policy in Europe (TEPE) Conference (2008), *Conclusions and Recommendations*, <http://www.pef.uni-lj.si/tepe2008/>.
73. U.S. Department of Education, PL 107-110, *The No Child Left Behind Act of 2001*, <http://www.ed.gov/policy/elsec/leg/esea02/indev.html>.
74. Yang, Rui, *Internationalising Chinese Higher Education: a Case Study of one major comprehensive university*, Monash University, <http://www.education.monash.edu.au/centres/mcrie/docs/bookchapters/yang-final.pdf>.

PART V

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I am indebted to the wise counsel and efforts of all Members of the Review Group – Mr Irving Koo (Deputy Convenor of the Review Group), Mrs Pamela Chan, Mrs Stella Lau, Prof Wong Yuk-shan, and Dr Robin Cheung – without which the Review could not have completed within the time frame set by the Government. I am also thankful for the spirit and detail of the discussions with senior management of HKIEd, the supplementary information it provided, and the chance to listen to its student, staff and alumni representatives. The contributions from various education bodies, which responded to our invitations to provide views on the issues facing the Review, are much appreciated.

The Review Report gives particular attention to insights from international experience in assessing how best to advance the quality of Teacher Education in Hong Kong, and here we have drawn heavily on the consultancy support of Dr Jane Morrison. I am most grateful for her input to drafting generally, and to Chapter 2 in particular.

Special thanks must go to Mr Michael Stone and his staff at the UGC Secretariat for the invaluable assistance in coordinating the Review and producing the Report. Last but not least, I express a particular appreciation to Mrs Laura Cha, Chairman of UGC, for her support throughout the whole review process.

John Niland

Convenor, Review Group on HKIEd's Development Blueprint